

# ActuateOne™

One Design  
One Server  
One User Experience

**Designing BIRT Information Objects**

**This documentation has been created for software version 11.0.5.**

It is also valid for subsequent software versions as long as no new document version is shipped with the product or is published at <https://knowledge.opentext.com>.

### **Open Text Corporation**

275 Frank Tompa Drive, Waterloo, Ontario, Canada, N2L 0A1

Tel: +1-519-888-7111

Toll Free Canada/USA: 1-800-499-6544 International: +800-4996-5440

Fax: +1-519-888-0677

Support: <https://support.opentext.com>

For more information, visit <https://www.opentext.com>

### **Copyright © 2017 Actuate. All Rights Reserved.**

Trademarks owned by Actuate

“OpenText” is a trademark of Open Text.

Disclaimer

No Warranties and Limitation of Liability

Every effort has been made to ensure the accuracy of the features and techniques presented in this publication. However, Open Text Corporation and its affiliates accept no responsibility and offer no warranty whether expressed or implied, for the accuracy of this publication.

Document No. 170215-2-731301 February 15, 2017

# Contents

**About *Designing BIRT Information Objects* . . . . . ix**

Part 1

**Creating information objects using Information Object Designer**

Chapter 1

**Introducing Information Object Designer . . . . . 3**

About information objects . . . . . 4

About Information Object Designer . . . . . 4

About the Information Object Designer environment . . . . . 5

Displaying hidden messages . . . . . 6

Chapter 2

**Creating projects, data connection definitions, and maps . . . . . 9**

Creating an Actuate BIRT project . . . . . 10

Propagating column and parameter renaming and deletion . . . . . 10

Creating a data connection definition . . . . . 11

    Creating a data connection definition for a database . . . . . 12

    Creating a data connection definition for an ODA data source . . . . . 15

    About connection properties . . . . . 17

    About the IANAAppCodePage property . . . . . 24

    About Informix database connections . . . . . 27

    Specifying a production database schema . . . . . 28

Encrypting and decrypting data source connection property values . . . . . 28

    Understanding the encryption extension point plug-in . . . . . 28

    Extending the encryption extension point plug-in . . . . . 30

    Troubleshooting an encryption extension . . . . . 39

Externalizing data source connection property values . . . . . 39

    About the data source connection configuration file . . . . . 40

    Externalizing connection property values for a preconfigured connection type . . . . . 41

    Externalizing connection property values for a configurable connection type . . . . . 43

    Externalizing connection property values for an ODA connection type . . . . . 44

Creating maps . . . . . 45

    Creating a map of a database table or view . . . . . 45

    Updating a map of a database table or view . . . . . 48

    Creating a map of a native SQL query . . . . . 51

    Creating a map of a stored procedure result set . . . . . 54

    Creating a map of an ODA data source query result set . . . . . 60

## Chapter 3

<b>Creating information objects</b> .....	<b>65</b>
Creating an information object .....	66
Creating a graphical information object query .....	67
Using the expression builder .....	67
Choosing maps and information objects .....	68
Defining output columns .....	69
Creating and displaying column categories .....	71
Setting column properties .....	74
About column property inheritance .....	80
Creating a filter for use in queries on an information object .....	82
Specifying a join .....	85
About joins .....	85
Optimizing joins .....	87
Using join algorithms .....	88
Improving the selectivity of a join .....	90
Creating a Cartesian join .....	91
Filtering data .....	92
Creating a filter condition .....	92
Creating multiple filter conditions .....	100
Prompting for filter values .....	103
Grouping data .....	104
Creating a GROUP BY clause .....	105
Removing a column from the GROUP BY clause .....	107
Filtering on an aggregate column .....	108
Defining parameters .....	110
Specifying a parameter's prompt properties .....	111
Setting parameter properties .....	114
Setting source parameters .....	116
Synchronizing source parameters .....	117
Creating a textual information object .....	118
Displaying output columns .....	120
Displaying parameters .....	121
Displaying and testing information object output .....	121
Displaying a data source query .....	122
Understanding query execution plan operators .....	124
Understanding node operators .....	125
Augment .....	125
Box .....	125
CallExecutionUnit .....	125
DependentJoin .....	125
Dup .....	125
Materialize .....	126

MergeJoin	126
Move	126
MultiAugment	126
Nest	126
NestedLoopJoin	127
Project	127
Select	127
Sort	127
Union	127
Understanding leaf operators	127
FakeData	127
FakeFileData	127
IteratorAsLeaf	127
NoOp	128
ODA	128
SortedOuterUnion	128
SQL	128
Storing a query plan with an information object	128
Saving an information object's query plan	129
Saving query plans for source and dependent information objects	130
Deleting an information object's query plan	131
Localizing an information object	131
<b>Chapter 4</b>	
<b>Caching information objects</b>	<b>137</b>
About information object caching	138
Creating a cache connection definition	138
Creating a cache object	139
Refreshing the data rows in a cache table	140
Database-specific limitations	141
<b>Chapter 5</b>	
<b>Building and publishing a project</b>	<b>147</b>
Building a project	148
Propagating column and parameter property values	148
Publishing a project	148
Publishing information object files as resources	150
Publishing information object files as non-resources	153
Downloading files from an Encyclopedia volume	154
<b>Chapter 6</b>	
<b>Assessing the impact of project changes</b>	<b>157</b>
About project dependencies	158

Searching for data connection definitions, maps, and columns .....	158
Displaying the project model diagram .....	160
Assessing the impact of a change on files in an Encyclopedia volume .....	163
Downloading files from an Encyclopedia volume .....	163
Determining the dependencies between project files .....	164
Generating an impact report .....	165

## Chapter 7

### **Actuate SQL reference ..... 167**

About Actuate SQL .....	168
Differences between Actuate SQL and ANSI SQL-92 .....	168
Limitations compared to ANSI SQL-92 .....	168
Extensions to ANSI SQL-92 .....	169
Database limitations .....	172
FILTERS statement in report designers .....	172
Actuate SQL syntax .....	173
Actuate SQL grammar .....	174
Using white space characters .....	178
Using keywords .....	178
Using comments .....	179
Specifying maps and information objects in Actuate SQL queries .....	180
Using identifiers in Actuate SQL .....	180
Using column aliases in Actuate SQL .....	180
Specifying parameter values .....	180
Using subqueries in Actuate SQL .....	182
Using derived tables in Actuate SQL .....	182
Data types and data type casting .....	183
Facets .....	183
Casting rules .....	184
String comparison and ordering .....	185
Functions and operators .....	185
Comparison operators: =, <>, >=, >, <=, < .....	185
Range test operator: BETWEEN .....	186
Comparison operator: IN .....	186
Arithmetic operators: +, -, *, / .....	187
Numeric functions .....	187
FLOOR, CEILING, MOD .....	188
ROUND .....	188
POWER .....	189
Null test operators: is [not] null .....	189
Logical operators: and, or, not .....	190
String functions and operators .....	190
Case conversion functions: UPPER, LOWER .....	190

Concatenation operator:	191
Length function: CHAR_LENGTH	191
LIKE operator	191
Substring functions: LEFT, RIGHT, SUBSTRING	192
Trimming functions: LTRIM, RTRIM, TRIM	193
Search function: POSITION	194
Timestamp functions	194
CURRENT_TIMESTAMP	195
CURRENT_DATE	195
DATEADD	195
DATEDIFF	196
DATEPART	197
DATESERIAL	197
Aggregate functions: COUNT, MIN, MAX, SUM, AVG	198
System function: CURRENT_USER	199
Providing query optimization hints	199
Indicating that a table in a join is optional	199
Using the OPTIONAL keyword with a computed field	201
Using the OPTIONAL keyword with parentheses ( )	202
Using the OPTIONAL keyword with aggregate functions	203
Specifying the cardinality of a join	204
Using pragmas to tune a query	205
Disabling cost-based optimization	205
Disabling indexing	207
Specifying a threshold value for indexing	208

## Part 2

# Configuring database types

## Chapter 8

<b>Understanding database types</b>	<b>211</b>
About database types	212
About connection types	212
About mappings	213
About preconfigured database types	214
DB2 data type mapping and issues	215
Informix data type mapping and issues	216
Oracle data type mapping and issues	217
SQL Server data type mapping and issues	219
Sybase data type mapping and issues	220
About configurable database types	222
Working with XML files	224

## Chapter 9

<b>Configuring connection types</b> .....	<b>227</b>
About configuring connection types .....	228
JDBC driver requirements and installation .....	228
JDBC driver requirements .....	229
Installing a JDBC driver .....	230
Working with datasources.xml .....	230
Configuring connection types: ConnectionTypes element .....	230
ConnectionType child element: JDBCDriver .....	231
ConnectionString element .....	232
ConnectionType child element: CatalogFilter .....	233
ConnectionType child element: ConnectionParams .....	233
Configuring database types: DatabaseTypes element .....	234

## Chapter 10

<b>Mapping data types</b> .....	<b>237</b>
About data type mapping .....	238
DataTypeMapper element .....	239
MaxSize attribute .....	240
DataType child element: Aliases .....	241

## Chapter 11

<b>Mapping functions and operators</b> .....	<b>243</b>
About mapping functions and operators .....	244
About ODBC escape sequences .....	244
Disabling the default mapping for a function .....	246
Differences between Actuate SQL functions and database functions .....	246
About Generic_ODBC mappings.xml .....	246
Syntax for mapping functions and operators .....	247
Mapping functions and operators: FunctionMapping element .....	248
About function templates .....	249
Example: Mapping the POWER function .....	249
Example: Mapping the DATEDIFF function with date part yyyy .....	250
Example: Disabling the POSITION function .....	251
Mapping Boolean operators: BooleanOpMapper element .....	251
Example: Mapping the NOT operator .....	252
Mapping comparison operators: ComparisonOpMapper element .....	252
Example: Mapping the <> operator .....	252
Mapping arithmetic operators: ArithOpMapper element .....	253
Example: Mapping the negation operator .....	253
Mapping numeric functions: NumericFuncMapper element .....	254
Example: Mapping the POWER function .....	254
Mapping string functions: BasicStringFuncMapper element .....	255

Example: Mapping the CHAR_LENGTH function .....	255
Mapping substring functions: SubStringFuncMapper element .....	255
Example: Mapping the POSITION function .....	256
Mapping the LIKE operator: LikeOpMapper element .....	256
Example: Mapping the LIKE operator .....	257
Example: Changing the escape character .....	258
Example: Disabling the LIKE operator .....	258
Example: Specifying additional special characters .....	258
Mapping DATEPART functions: DatePartMapper element .....	258
Example: Mapping the DATEPART functions .....	259
Mapping date subtraction functions: DateDiffMapper element .....	259
Examples: Mapping the DATEDIFF function with date part yyyy .....	260
Mapping date addition functions: DateAddMapper element .....	261
Example: Mapping the DATEADD functions .....	261
Mapping date serialization functions: DateSerialMapper element .....	262
Example: Disabling the DATESERIAL functions .....	262
Mapping NULL functions: NullFuncMapper element .....	262
Example: Disabling the CAST (NULL AS ...) functions .....	263
Mapping conditional functions: CondFuncMapper element .....	264
Example: Mapping the CASE statement .....	264
Mapping aggregate functions: AggrFuncMapper element .....	264
Example: Mapping the AVG function .....	265
Mapping multi-row Boolean operators: MultiRowBoolFuncMapper element .....	265
Mapping cast functions: CastFuncMapper element .....	266
Example: Mapping the CAST functions .....	267
Using operators in a mapping .....	268
Symbolic operators require parentheses .....	268
Negative sign must be followed by a space .....	268
Less than (<) and greater than (>) symbols must be escaped .....	268
Example: Mapping the not-equal-to operator .....	269
Example: Mapping the CONCAT function .....	269
Example: Mapping the DATEDIFF function .....	269
Example: Mapping the CHAR_LENGTH function .....	269
Example: Mapping the negative sign (-) .....	270
Using initialization statements .....	270
Example: Specifying the behavior of concatenation with NULL .....	270

## Chapter 12

### **Mapping literals and clauses ..... 271**

Mapping literals: LiteralMapper element .....	272
Template format for VARCHAR literals .....	272
Template format for TIMESTAMP literals .....	272
Example: Mapping VARCHAR and TIMESTAMP literals .....	272

Mapping clauses .....	272
Mapping the ORDER BY clause: OrderByClauseMapper element .....	273
UseSelectedItemIndexes attribute .....	273
PushComplexExprs attribute .....	273
Mapping the GROUP BY clause: GroupByClauseMapper element .....	273
UseSelectedItemIndexes attribute .....	274
PushComplexExprs attribute .....	274
 Chapter 13	
<b>Working with collations and byte-based strings .....</b>	<b>275</b>
Working with collations .....	276
About Integration service collations .....	276
About database collations .....	277
About collation implementations .....	278
Specifying the Integration service and database collations .....	279
Working with byte-based strings .....	279
 <b>Index .....</b>	<b>281</b>

# About Designing BIRT Information Objects

---

*Designing BIRT Information Objects* provides information about using Information Object Designer to create information objects and publish them to an Actuate BIRT iServer Encyclopedia volume. This manual also describes how to configure a database type for use with Information Object Designer.

*Designing BIRT Information Objects* includes the following chapters:

- *About Designing BIRT Information Objects*. This chapter provides an overview of this guide.
- *Part 1. Creating information objects using Information Object Designer*. This part explains how to create information objects using Information Object Designer.
- *Chapter 1. Introducing Information Object Designer*. This chapter defines the term information object and describes the Information Object Designer user interface.
- *Chapter 2. Creating projects, data connection definitions, and maps*. This chapter describes how to create a project, data connection definitions, and maps prior to creating information objects.
- *Chapter 3. Creating information objects*. This chapter describes how to create information objects.
- *Chapter 4. Caching information objects*. This chapter describes how to cache information objects to improve performance and reduce the load on production databases.
- *Chapter 5. Building and publishing a project*. This chapter describes how to build and publish an Actuate BIRT project to an Encyclopedia volume.
- *Chapter 6. Assessing the impact of project changes*. This chapter describes how to assess the impact of a change to a file, column, or parameter on other files in an Actuate BIRT project.

- *Chapter 7. Actuate SQL reference.* This chapter describes the differences between Actuate SQL and ANSI SQL-92.
- *Part 2. Configuring database types.* This part explains how to configure a database type for use with Information Object Designer.
- *Chapter 8. Understanding database types.* This chapter defines the term database type, describes the preconfigured database types, and gives an overview of database type configuration.
- *Chapter 9. Configuring connection types.* This chapter gives the requirements for JDBC drivers and describes how to configure a connection type.
- *Chapter 10. Mapping data types.* This chapter explains how database data types are mapped to Actuate SQL data types at design time.
- *Chapter 11. Mapping functions and operators.* This chapter explains how to map Actuate SQL functions and operators to their database equivalents.
- *Chapter 12. Mapping literals and clauses.* This chapter explains how to map Actuate SQL string and timestamp literals and GROUP BY and ORDER BY clauses to their database equivalents.
- *Chapter 13. Working with collations and byte-based strings.* This chapter explains how to choose Integration service and database collations and how to work with a database that processes strings by byte.

# Part One

---

**Creating information objects using  
Information Object Designer**



# 1

## Introducing Information Object Designer

This chapter contains the following topics:

- About information objects
- About Information Object Designer
- About the Information Object Designer environment
- Displaying hidden messages

---

## About information objects

Like a view in a relational database, an information object is a named SQL query. An information object can retrieve data using:

- Database tables and views
- Stored procedures
- ODA data sources, including Web Services and XML
- Other information objects

An information object can retrieve data from more than one data source.

Report developers use information objects when they access data with BIRT Designer Professional, Actuate e.Report Designer Professional, or Actuate BIRT Spreadsheet Designer. Business users use information objects when they access data with BIRT Studio or Actuate Query.

---

## About Information Object Designer

Information Object Designer enables you to create information objects. Before you can create an information object with Information Object Designer, you must:

- Create data connection definitions for the data sources.
- Create maps:
  - Create maps to represent database tables and views.
  - Create external procedures and maps to represent stored procedures and ODA data source queries and their result sets.

Do not use the following characters in resource names in Information Object Designer:

- < (less than)
- > (greater than)
- ' (single quote)
- " (double quote)

# About the Information Object Designer environment

Information Object Designer is built on the Eclipse integrated development environment. For information about perspectives and other Eclipse features, see the *Workbench User Guide* in the online help.

Information Object Designer is available as the IO Design perspective in BIRT Designer Professional or as a standalone application used with e.Report Designer Professional or BIRT Spreadsheet Designer. Standalone Information Object Designer installs with e.Report Designer Professional. If you are using BIRT Spreadsheet Designer, you must install Information Object Designer separately.

The default IO Design perspective appears as shown in Figure 1-1.

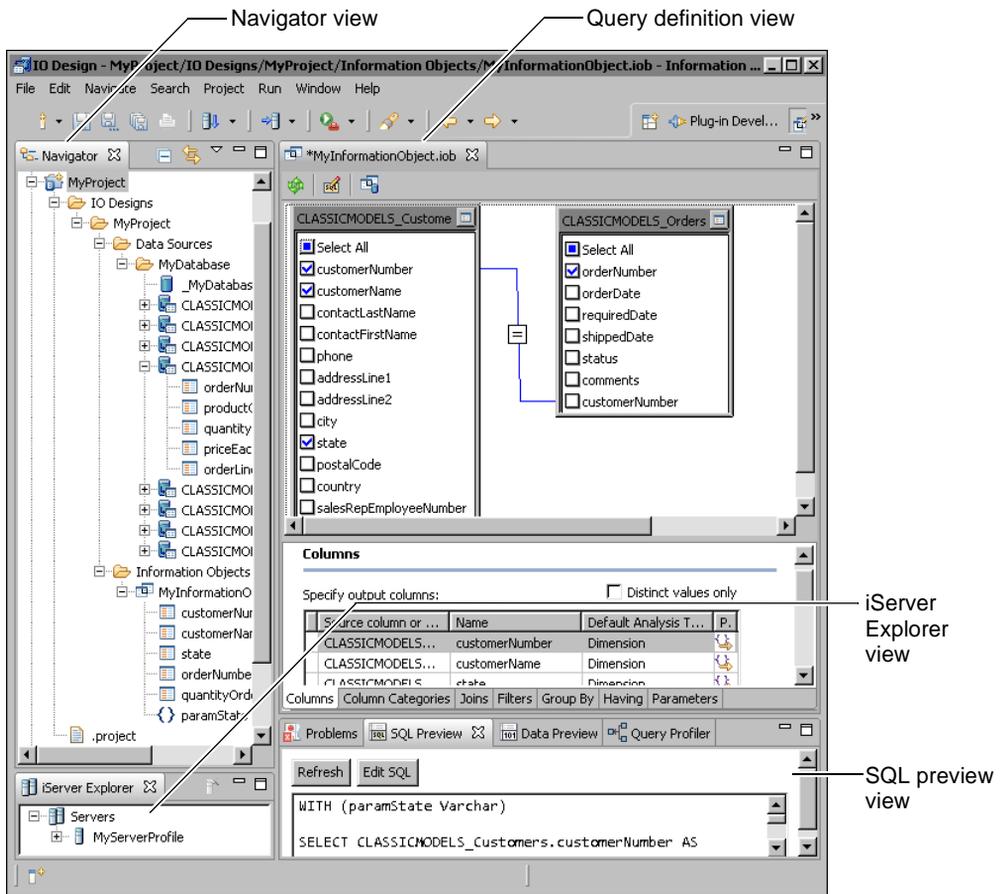


Figure 1-1 The default IO Design perspective

The IO Design perspective displays the following views:

- **Navigator view**  
The Navigator view displays the contents of your projects. A project consists of data connection definitions, external procedures, maps, information objects, cache connection definitions, cache objects, and report designs.
- **Query definition view**  
You create the information object's SQL query, either graphically or textually, in the query definition view.
- **Properties view**  
The properties view displays the properties of the selected item, for example a table or column. The example in Figure 1-1 does not include Properties view.



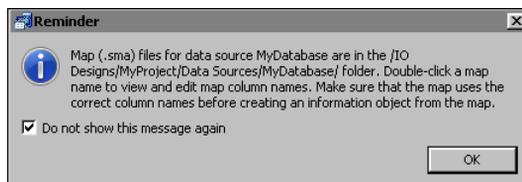
To toggle the display of properties in categories, choose Show Categories.

- **Problems view**  
The problems view displays error messages.
- **SQL Preview view**  
The SQL Preview view displays the information object's SQL query.
- **Data Preview view**  
The Data Preview view displays map or information object output.
- **Query Profiler view**  
The Query Profiler view displays the query execution plan.
- **iServer Explorer view**  
The iServer Explorer view displays your iServer profiles.

---

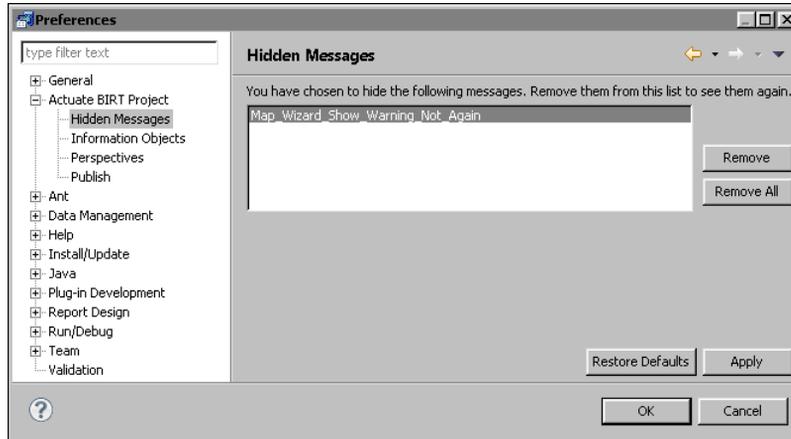
## Displaying hidden messages

In Information Object Designer, many dialogs contain a Do not show this message again checkbox. For example, Figure 1-2 shows the Reminder message for the New Maps dialog. If you check the checkbox, the message does not appear again.



**Figure 1-2** Reminder message for New Maps dialog

To display the message again, you must remove it from the Hidden Messages list, shown in Figure 1-3.



**Figure 1-3** Hidden Messages

#### How to display a hidden message

- 1 Choose Window→Preferences.
- 2 In Preferences, choose Actuate BIRT Project→Hidden Messages.
- 3 Select the appropriate message key. Hover the mouse over a message key to display the message.
- 4 Choose Remove. Choose OK.



# Creating projects, data connection definitions, and maps

This chapter contains the following topics:

- Creating an Actuate BIRT project
- Propagating column and parameter renaming and deletion
- Creating a data connection definition
- Encrypting and decrypting data source connection property values
- Externalizing data source connection property values
- Creating maps

---

## Creating an Actuate BIRT project

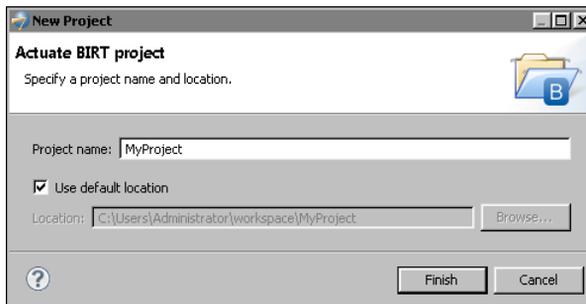
An Actuate BIRT project is a container for data connection definitions, external procedures, maps, information objects, cache connection definitions, cache objects, and report designs. Figure 2-1 shows the project folder and .project file in Navigator. The .project file is automatically created when you create a project. It contains a description of the project, including the project name, build command, and nature.



**Figure 2-1** Project folder with .project file

### How to create an Actuate BIRT project

- 1 Choose File>New>Actuate BIRT Project.
- 2 In New Project—Actuate BIRT Project, as shown in Figure 2-2:
  - In Project name, type the name of the project.
  - If you do not want to create the project in the default location, deselect Use default location and type or browse to a different location.
  - Choose Finish.  
The project appears in Navigator.



**Figure 2-2** Specifying a project's name and location

---

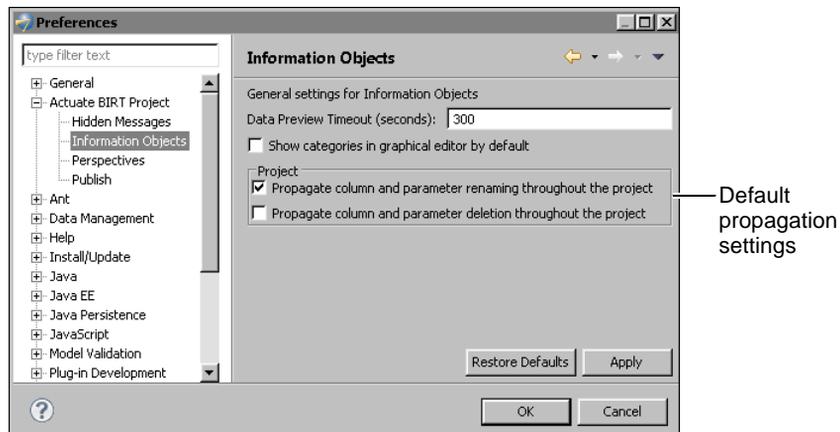
## Propagating column and parameter renaming and deletion

By default, when you rename a column or parameter in a source map or information object, the name change is propagated to any dependent information objects as long as the column name in the dependent information object is not

modified. Column names that appear in expressions, including computed column and filter expressions, are also updated. Information Object Designer does not check for column name duplication in a dependent information object. When you compile the information object, column name duplication is reported as an error.

By default, when you delete a column or parameter in a source map or information object, the deletion is not propagated to dependent information objects. If you override this behavior, the deletion is propagated to any dependent information objects as long as the column name in the dependent information object is not modified. Filters on a deleted column are deleted. Computed columns and filter expressions that contain the column name are not deleted.

To override the default behavior, choose Window>Preferences>Actuate BIRT Project>Information Objects and make the appropriate selections. Figure 2-3 shows the default settings for column and parameter renaming and deletion.



**Figure 2-3** Default propagation settings

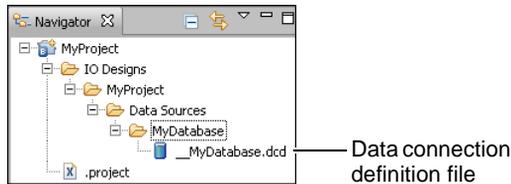
---

## Creating a data connection definition

A data connection definition defines the connection properties for a data source. Connection properties include connection type, security policy, user name, and password. The first time you create a data connection definition for a project, Information Object Designer creates the IO Designs folder hierarchy in the project folder. For example, for the project MyProject, Information Object Designer creates the folder hierarchy /IO Designs/MyProject/Data Sources. The folder hierarchy contains the MyProject subfolder because all information object files are published to the IO Designs subfolder in the Encyclopedia volume's Resources folder using the same relative path used in the workspace, and the project name is required to distinguish one project's information object files from another's.

Information Object Designer then creates a subfolder in the project's Data Sources folder to contain the data connection definition file. For example, if you create a data connection definition for the database MyDatabase, Information Object Designer creates the subfolder MyDatabase and the data connection definition file `_MyDatabase.dcd`, as shown in Figure 2-4.

A data connection definition file name has a `.dcd` extension. Data connection definition file names are not case-sensitive.



**Figure 2-4** Data connection definition file and IO Designs folder hierarchy

## Creating a data connection definition for a database

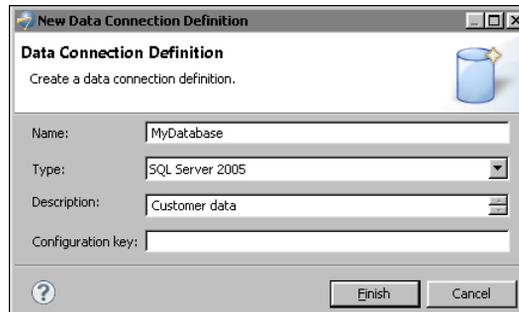
Information Object Designer uses an ODBC or JDBC driver to connect to a database. The preconfigured database types are:

- DB2
- Informix
- MySQL Enterprise
- Oracle
- PostgreSQL
- SQL Server
- Sybase

### How to create a data connection definition for a database

- 1 In Navigator, select the appropriate project.
- 2 Choose File→New→Data Connection Definition.
- 3 In New Data Connection Definition:
  - In Name, type the name of the database.
  - In Type, choose a type from the drop-down list.
  - In Description, type a description for the database.
  - To retrieve the connection property values from the data source connection configuration file at run time, type the configuration key in Configuration key.

Figure 2-5 shows an example of creating a data connection definition for a SQL Server database.



**Figure 2-5** Creating a data connection definition for a database

- Choose Finish.

The IO Designs folder hierarchy and data connection definition file name appear in Navigator, and Data source connection properties appears. Connection property values stored in the data source connection configuration file are not displayed.

**4** In Data source connection properties:

- If you did not provide a configuration key earlier, you may provide one now.
- In Credentials, choose Proxy or Passthrough.  
If you choose Proxy, Information Object Designer connects to the database using the user name and password you specify in Data source connection properties. If you choose Passthrough, Information Object Designer connects to the database using the user name and password you specify in User Information. For information about using proxy and passthrough security in an Encyclopedia volume, see *Managing an Encyclopedia Volume*.
- If you chose Proxy, type the user name and password for the database user.
- In Port, type the number of the port that Information Object Designer uses to connect to the database server.
- Provide values for the remaining properties.  
The remaining properties are specific to the connection type.

Figure 2-6 shows an example of specifying the connection properties for a SQL Server database data connection definition.

**Data source connection properties**

Type: SQL Server 2005

Description: Customer data

Configuration key:

Credentials: Proxy

User name: MyDatabaseUser

Password: \*\*\*\*\*

Server: MyDatabaseServer

Database: ClassicModels

Port: 1433

Schema (optional): ClassicModels.dbo

Test Connection

Map tables Map stored procedures Create SQL map

Browse...

**Figure 2-6** Specifying data source connection properties for a database data connection definition

- Choose Test Connection to test the connection to the database. If you chose Passthrough in Credentials, type the database user name and password in User Information and choose Finish, as shown in Figure 2-7.

**User Information**

User information

Specify data source connection properties

User name: MyDatabaseUser

Password: \*\*\*\*\*

Finish Cancel

**Figure 2-7** Providing user information to connect to the database

If Information Object Designer connects to the database, a confirmation message appears. Choose OK.

- Choose one of the following:
  - Map tables, to create maps of database tables and views
  - Map stored procedures, to create a map of a stored procedure result set
  - Create SQL map, to create a map of a query written in the database's native SQL

## Creating a data connection definition for an ODA data source

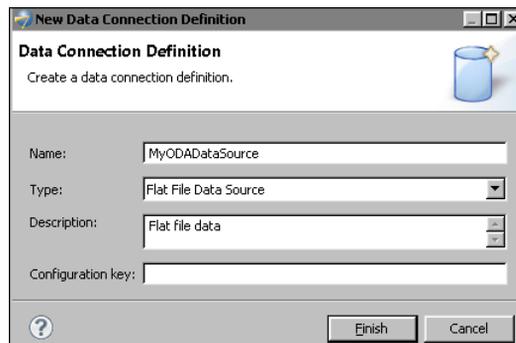
Information Object Designer uses an Open Data Access (ODA) driver to connect to an ODA data source. The preconfigured ODA data source types are:

- ActuateOne for e.Reports
- BIRT document
- Flat file
- POJO
- Static
- Web services
- XML

### How to create a data connection definition for an ODA data source

- 1 In Navigator, select the appropriate project.
- 2 Choose File→New→Data Connection Definition.
- 3 In New Data Connection Definition:
  - In Name, type the name of the ODA data source.
  - In Type, choose a type from the drop-down list.
  - In Description, type a description for the ODA data source.
  - To retrieve the connection property values from the data source connection configuration file at run time, type the configuration key in Configuration key.

Figure 2-8 shows an example of creating an ODA data source connection definition.



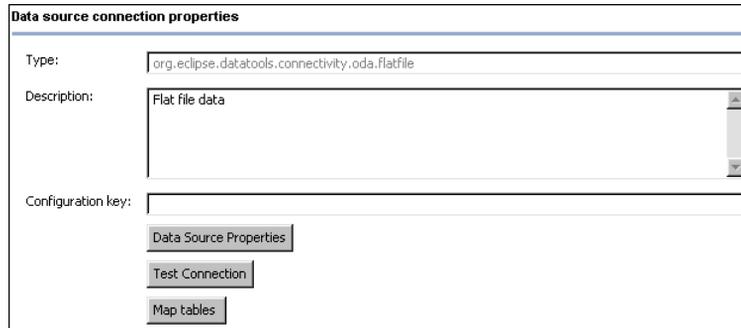
**Figure 2-8** Creating an ODA data source connection definition

- Choose Finish.  
The data connection definition file name appears in Navigator, and Data source connection properties appears.

4 In Data source connection properties:

- If you did not provide a configuration key earlier, you may provide one now.

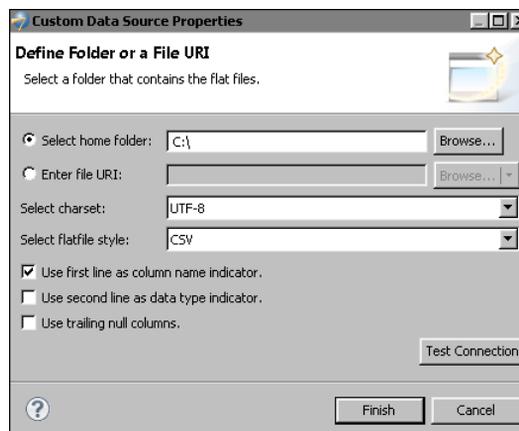
Figure 2-9 shows an example of beginning to specify the connection properties for an ODA data source connection definition.



**Figure 2-9** Specifying connection properties for an ODA data source connection definition

- Choose Data Source Properties.
- In the data source connection properties dialog:
  - Provide values for the data source connection properties.

Figure 2-10 shows an example of specifying the properties for a flat file data source.



**Figure 2-10** Specifying connection properties for a flat file data source

- Choose Test Connection to test the connection to the data source. If Information Object Designer connects to the data source, a confirmation message appears. Choose OK.
  - Choose Finish.
- Choose Map tables to create a map of an ODA data source query result set.

## About connection properties

Table 2-1 lists the preconfigured connection types, connection properties, and a description of each property.

**Table 2-1** Properties for preconfigured connection types

Connection type	Property	Description
ActuateOne for e.Reports Data Source <i>See Using Actuate BIRT Designer Professional.</i>	Password	User's Encyclopedia volume password.
	Server URL	URL for the BIRT iServer that manages the Encyclopedia volume in which the ROI file resides, for example, <code>http://MyServer:8000</code> .
	Use Trusted Connection	Choose Yes to use a trusted connection. As you edit the data source and the data set, a trusted connection uses the same session to communicate with the iServer. Using a trusted connection improves performance. Choose No to use a non-trusted connection. A non-trusted connection uses the specified credentials to log in to the iServer for each communication.
	User Volume	Encyclopedia volume user name. Name of the Encyclopedia volume in which the ROI file resides.

*(continues)*

**Table 2-1** Properties for preconfigured connection types (continued)

Connection type	Property	Description
BIRT Report Document Data Source <i>See Using Actuate BIRT Designer Professional.</i>	Report document path	Path to the report document to use as a data source. The path must be an absolute path to a location on the iServer computer.
	DB2	<p>Collection Similar to schema. Used only with z/OS and OS/400 operating systems.</p> <p>Database Name of database.</p> <p>IANAAppCodePage For a description of IANAAppCodePage values, see "About the IANAAppCodePage property," later in this chapter.</p> <p>Password A password used to connect to your DB2 database.</p> <p>Port The port number that is assigned to the DB2 DRDA listener process on the server host machine. Specify this port's numeric address or its name. If you specify a port name, the database driver must find this name in the SERVICES file on the Actuate BIRT iServer computer. Port is optional.</p> <p>Server The IP address of the machine where the catalog tables are stored. Specify the address using the machine's numeric address (for example, 123.456.78.90) or specify its name. If you specify a name, the database driver must find this name in the HOSTS file on the Actuate BIRT iServer computer or in a DNS server.</p> <p>User name The login ID used to connect to your DB2 database. For DB2 on UNIX, the User name is your UNIX user ID.</p>
Flat File Data Source <i>See BIRT: A Field Guide.</i>	Folder	The UNC path for the folder in which the file resides, for example \\MyComputer\MyFolder. The folder must reside on a Windows computer and must be shared.
	Charset	Character set used to encode the file.

**Table 2-1** Properties for preconfigured connection types (continued)

Connection type	Property	Description
Flat File Data Source ( <i>continued</i> )	Flatfile style	CSV, SSV, PSV, or TSV for a file that uses comma-separated values, semicolon-separated values, pipe-separated values, or tab-separated values, respectively.
Informix	Database	Used to filter catalogs. For example, if you set this property to MyCatalog, the connection recognizes only those catalogs whose name begins with MyCatalog. If you want the connection to recognize all catalogs, do not provide a value for this property.
	Host	The name of the machine on which the Informix database resides.
	IANAApp-CodePage	For a description of IANAAppCodePage values, see "About the IANAAppCodePage property," later in this chapter.
	Password	A password.
	Port	The port number of the server listener.
	Service	The name of the server running the Informix database.
	User name	Your user name as specified on the Informix server.
MySQL Enterprise	Database	Used to filter catalogs. For example, if you set this property to MyCatalog, the connection recognizes only those catalogs whose name begins with MyCatalog. If you want the connection to recognize all catalogs, do not provide a value for this property.
	Password	The password for the MySQL Enterprise login account specified by the User name property.
	Port	Port number (optional).

*(continues)*

**Table 2-1** Properties for preconfigured connection types (continued)

Connection type	Property	Description
MySQL Enterprise <i>(continued)</i>	Server	<p>The network address of the server running MySQL Enterprise. This is required and can be an IP address, for example, 199.226.224.34. If your network supports named servers, you can specify an address using the server name, for example, SSserver.</p> <p>To specify a named instance of MySQL Enterprise, use the format <code>server_name \instance_name</code>. If only a server name is specified with no instance name, the database driver connects to the server and uses the default named instance on the server.</p>
	Oracle	<p>User name: A valid MySQL Enterprise login account.</p> <p>Password: The password that the database driver uses to connect to your Oracle database.</p> <p>Port: Identifies the port number of your Oracle listener. The default value is 1521. Check with your database administrator for the correct number.</p> <p>Server: Identifies the Oracle server to which you want to connect. If your network supports named servers, you can specify a server name, such as <code>Oracleserver</code>. Otherwise, specify an IP address, such as 199.226.224.34.</p> <p>SID: The Oracle System Identifier that refers to the instance of the Oracle database software running on the server.</p> <p>TNS names file: Name of the TNS names file, for example, <code>tnsnames.ora</code>. This file must be accessible from the computer running the Integration service. Used only when the Server name property is not set.</p> <p>TNS server name: Name of the entry in the TNS names file that contains the configuration information describing the database server. Used only when the Server name property is not set.</p>

**Table 2-1** Properties for preconfigured connection types (continued)

Connection type	Property	Description
Oracle ( <i>continued</i> )	User name	The user name that the database driver uses to connect to your Oracle database.
POJO Data Source See <i>Using Actuate BIRT Designer Professional</i> .	Runtime properties	Shared location of custom POJO data set classes.
	Design time properties	Shared location of custom POJO data set classes.
PostgreSQL	Database	Used to filter catalogs. For example, if you set this property to MyCatalog, the connection recognizes only those catalogs whose name begins with MyCatalog. If you want the connection to recognize all catalogs, do not provide a value for this property.
	Password	The password for the PostgreSQL login account specified by the User name property.
	Port	Port number (optional).
	Server	The network address of the server running PostgreSQL. This is required and can be an IP address, for example, 199.226.224.34. If your network supports named servers, you can specify an address using the server name, for example, SSserver. To specify a named instance of PostgreSQL, use the format server_name \instance_name. If only a server name is specified with no instance name, the database driver connects to the server and uses the default named instance on the server.
	User name	A valid PostgreSQL login account.

*(continues)*

**Table 2-1** Properties for preconfigured connection types (continued)

Connection type	Property	Description
SQL Server	Database	Used to filter catalogs. For example, if you set this property to MyCatalog, the connection recognizes only those catalogs whose name begins with MyCatalog. If you want the connection to recognize all catalogs, do not provide a value for this property. If you are running multiple instances of SQL Server, precede the database name with the instance name, for example MyInstance/MyDatabase.
	Password	The password for the SQL Server login account specified by the User name property.
	Port	Port number (optional).
	Server	The network address of the server running SQL Server. This is required and can be an IP address, for example, 199.226.224.34. If your network supports named servers, you can specify an address using the server name, for example, SSserver. To specify a named instance of SQL Server, use the format server_name\instance_name. If only a server name is specified with no instance name, the database driver connects to the server and uses the default named instance on the server.
	User name	A valid SQL Server login account.
Static Data Source <i>See Using Actuate BIRT Designer Professional.</i>		Create a data set by typing values in the data set editor. Use a static data source to create sample data for testing purposes.
Sybase	Charset	The name of a character set. This character set must be installed on the Sybase server. The default is the setting on the Sybase server. For the Integration service to return Unicode data, this property must be set to UTF8. Refer to the Sybase server documentation for a list of valid character set names.

**Table 2-1** Properties for preconfigured connection types (continued)

Connection type	Property	Description
Sybase ( <i>continued</i> )	Database	Used to filter catalogs. For example, if you set this property to MyCatalog, the connection recognizes only those catalogs whose name begins with MyCatalog. If you want the connection to recognize all catalogs, do not provide a value for this property.
	IANAAppCodePage	For a description of IANAAppCodePage values, see "About the IANAAppCodePage property," later in this chapter.
	Password	A case-sensitive password.
	Port	Port number.
	Server	An IP address, for example, 199.226.224.34. If your network supports named servers, you can specify the address using the server name, for example, Sybaseserver.
	User name	The login ID used to connect to your Sybase database. This ID is case-sensitive.
Web Services Data Source See <i>BIRT: A Field Guide</i> .	WSDL descriptor	The path or URL for the Web Services Description Language file. A well-formed WSDL file defines the available services and, typically, the SOAP end point URL.
	SOAP end point	SOAP end point URL. Omit this value if the end point is defined in the WSDL file, or if you are using a custom connection class that does not require an end point URL.
	Custom driver class	The fully qualified class name. Create and use a custom driver if, for example, the web service does not provide a WSDL file.
	Driver class path	A semicolon-separated list of JAR files and directories to search for the custom driver class.
XML Data Source See <i>BIRT: A Field Guide</i> .	URL of the XML source	The path or URL for the file that contains XML data.

*(continues)*

**Table 2-1** Properties for preconfigured connection types (continued)

Connection type	Property	Description
XML Data Source (continued)	URL of the XML schema	The path or URL for the file that contains a description of the XML file's data structure (optional).
	Encoding for the XML source and schema	Encoding for the XML file and schema. Use the default value, Auto, if you want the data source to detect the encoding for the XML file or schema.

## About the IANAAppCodePage property

If the database character set is not Unicode and the Actuate BIRT iServer is running on a UNIX platform, you must set the IANAAppCodePage property. The value of IANAAppCodePage must match the database character encoding and the system locale. If you do not set IANAAppCodePage, the database driver searches for a value in the system information file (odbc.ini), first in the Data Source section and then in the ODBC section. If the database driver does not find a value in odbc.ini, it sets IANAAppCodePage to 4 (ISO 8859-1 Latin-1).

Table 2-2 lists values for IANAAppCodePage and the corresponding character encodings.

**Table 2-2** IANAAppCodePage values for character encoding

IANAAppCodePage value	Character encoding
3	US_ASCII
4	ISO_8859_1
5	ISO_8859_2
6	ISO_8859_3
7	ISO_8859_4
8	ISO_8859_5
9	ISO_8859_6
10	ISO_8859_7
11	ISO_8859_8
12	ISO_8859_9
13	ISO_8859_10
16	JIS_Encoding
17	Shift_JIS
18	EUC_JP

**Table 2-2** IANAAppCodePage values for character encoding (continued)

<b>IANAAppCodePage value</b>	<b>Character encoding</b>
30	ISO_646_IRV
36	KS_C_5601
37	ISO_2022_KR
38	EUC_KR
39	ISO_2022_JP
40	ISO_2022_JP_2
57	GB_2312_80
104	ISO_2022_CN
105	ISO_2022_CN_EXT
109	ISO_8859_13
110	ISO_8859_14
111	ISO_8859_15
113	GBK
2004	HP_ROMAN8
2009	IBM850
2010	IBM852
2011	IBM437
2013	IBM862
2024	Windows_932
2025	GB2312
2026	Big5
2027	macintosh
2028	IBM037
2030	IBM273
2033	IBM277
2034	IBM278
2035	IBM280
2037	IBM284
2038	IBM285
2039	IBM290

*(continues)*

**Table 2-2** IANAAppCodePage values for character encoding (continued)

<b>IANAAppCodePage value</b>	<b>Character encoding</b>
2040	IBM297
2041	IBM420
2043	IBM424
2044	IBM500
2045	IBM851
2046	IBM855
2047	IBM857
2048	IBM860
2049	IBM861
2050	IBM863
2051	IBM864
2052	IBM865
2053	IBM868
2054	IBM869
2055	IBM870
2056	IBM871
2062	IBM918
2063	IBM1026
2084	KOI8_R
2085	HZ_GB_2312
2086	IBM866
2087	IBM775
2089	IBM00858
2091	IBM01140
2092	IBM01141
2093	IBM01142
2094	IBM01143
2095	IBM01144
2096	IBM01145
2097	IBM01146
2098	IBM01147

**Table 2-2** IANAAppCodePage values for character encoding (continued)

IANAAppCodePage value	Character encoding
2099	IBM01148
2100	IBM01149
2102	IBM1047
2250	WINDOWS_1250
2251	WINDOWS_1251
2252	WINDOWS_1252
2253	WINDOWS_1253
2254	WINDOWS_1254
2255	WINDOWS_1255
2256	WINDOWS_1256
2257	WINDOWS_1257
2258	WINDOWS_1258
2259	TIS_620

## About Informix database connections

Set the DELIMIDENT environment variable to y before starting the Actuate BIRT iServer.

The Integration service cannot communicate with an Informix database if the database character set is Unicode.

If the iServer is running on a Windows platform, the computer's application code page must match the DB\_LOCALE of the Informix server. For example, if the database character encoding is Japanese (Shift JIS), the application code page of the computer on which the iServer is running must be Japanese (Shift JIS). In other words, you must set CLIENT\_LOCALE to ja\_JP.sjis-s.

If the iServer is running on a UNIX platform, you must provide a value for the IANAAppCodePage property. If you do not set IANAAppCodePage, the database driver searches for a value in the system information file (odbc.ini), first in the Data Source section and then in the ODBC section. If the database driver does not find a value in odbc.ini, it sets IANAAppCodePage to 4 (ISO 8859-1 Latin-1).

## Specifying a production database schema

You can provide the name of the production database schema in a data connection definition. Provide the name of the production database schema in the following cases:

- The development database and the production database are identical except for the schema name.
- You plan to use the iServer administrator dashboard reports, so you must provide the schema name for the PostgreSQL database.

On the Data source connection properties page, in Schema (optional), type the schema name in the form MyCatalog.MySchema or browse for the schema. The schema name is applied to maps of database tables and views at runtime, overriding the schema name stored in the maps.

The schema name is not applied to maps of native SQL queries or to maps of stored procedure result sets. The schema name in these maps must be edited manually before you publish the project to the production volume.

Do not provide a schema name if the maps in your project use more than one database schema.

---

## Encrypting and decrypting data source connection property values

You can encrypt and decrypt certain data source connection property values, for example password, using your own encryption and decryption algorithms. You implement encryption and decryption algorithms using an Eclipse-based OSGi extensions framework.

## Understanding the encryption extension point plug-in

The encryption extension point plug-in is installed with the following products in the specified locations:

- BIRT Designer Professional in <Actuate11\_HOME>\BRDPro\eclipse\plugins\com.actuate.ais.encryption\_<version>

- Information Object Designer in <Actuate11\_HOME>\IOD\plugins\com.actuate.ais.encryption\_<version>

Do not install Information Object Designer over an existing installation of Information Object Designer; uninstall the older version of Information Object Designer first or install Information Object Designer in a different location.

- BIRT iServer in \$Actuate11/iServer/Jar/BIRT/platform/plugins/com.actuate.ais.encryption\_<version>

The directory `com.actuate.ais.encryption` contains the following items:

- The file `plugin.xml`
- The file `encryption.jar`
- The directory schema, which contains the file `EncryptionProviderID.exsd`

To extend the encryption extension point plug-in, you must implement both the `encrypt` and `decrypt` methods in the `IEncryptionProvider` interface, shown in Listing 2-1.

**Listing 2-1**      The `IEncryptionProvider` interface

---

```
package com.actuate.ais.encryption;

/**
 * This interface specifies a couple of functions that need to
 * be implemented in any encryption provider implementation
 */
public interface IEncryptionProvider {

    /**
     * Encrypt function that takes in a string value to be
     * encrypted. The return value is an encrypted text obtained
     * after applying the implementation specific encryption
     * algorithm.
     *
     * @param value
     * @return
     */
    public String encrypt(String value);

    /**
     * Decrypt function that takes in an encrypted text string.
     * The return value is the plain text obtained after applying
     * the implementation decryption algorithm.
     *
     * @param value
     * @return
     */
    public String decrypt(String value);
}
```

The extension JAR file must be installed in one of the following locations:

- `<Actuate11_HOME>\BRDPro\eclipse\plugins` if you are using the IO design perspective in BIRT Designer Professional
- `<Actuate11_HOME>\IOD\plugins` if you are using the standalone Information Object Designer that installs with e.Report Designer Professional

The extension JAR file must also be installed in \$Actuate11/iServer/Jar/BIRT/platform/plugins on the BIRT iServer platform.

The rest of this topic uses Information Object Designer to refer to both the IO design perspective in BIRT Designer Professional and standalone Information Object Designer.

When Information Object Designer is launched, it detects the encryption extension point plug-in. This plug-in is used for all connection types, for example Oracle and DB2. When the data modeler enters connection property values such as username, password, host name, and port on the Data source connection properties page, Information Object Designer determines if the property is tagged as masked. If so, the value entered for that property is passed to the encrypt method. The encrypt method returns the String value you programmed it to return, and this return value is stored in the data connection definition (.dcd) file. The encrypt method is called only when the value of a masked property is modified. When an information object is executed in Information Object Designer or on iServer, the values of the connection properties that are tagged as masked are read from the DCD file and passed to the decrypt method. The decrypt method returns the String value you programmed it to return.

You can have the encrypt method return an encrypted version of the string that a data modeler enters on the Data source connection properties page. This encrypted value is then stored in the DCD file and passed to the decrypt method when an information object is executed.

You can also program the encrypt and decrypt methods to implement lookup mechanisms to retrieve the actual property values, such as the username and password, from an external LDAP source. The values that the data modeler enters on the Data source connection properties page serve as tokens to identify the actual values. This approach can handle multiple data sources.

For example, the encrypt method can simply return any string value the data modeler provides without modification, and this token is stored in the DCD file. So, if a data modeler enters the password for an Oracle connection definition as Password\_OracleDevelopment, the encrypt method returns Password\_OracleDevelopment, and Password\_OracleDevelopment is stored in the DCD file. When the decrypt method receives Password\_OracleDevelopment, the decrypt method logic uses this token to query an external data source or to search a local encrypted file to retrieve the actual password.

## **Extending the encryption extension point plug-in**

To extend the encryption extension point plug-in, you must perform the following tasks:

- Make the encryption extension point plug-in available to Eclipse.
- Create a plug-in project.

- Include any required JAR files in the plug-in JAR file.
- Select an extension point.
- Create the plug-in class.
- Implement both the encrypt and decrypt methods in the IEncryptionProvider interface.
- Package the plug-in.
- Deploy the plug-in.
- Set the Type attribute for the appropriate connection parameters to masked.

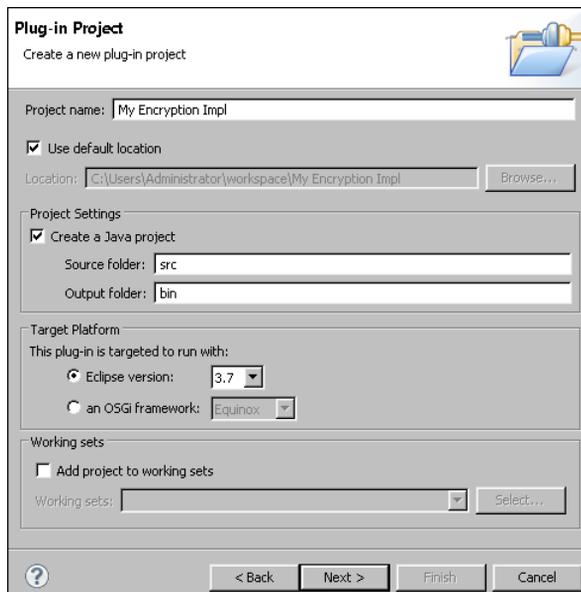
Detailed instructions for each task are provided in the following topics.

### How to make the encryption extension point plug-in available to Eclipse

Copy `com.actuate.ais.encryption_<version>` from one of the locations where it resides to `eclipse\plugins`.

### How to create a plug-in project

- 1 In Eclipse, choose File→New→Project.
- 2 In New Project—Select a wizard, select Plug-in Project. Choose Next.
- 3 In New Plug-in Project—Plug-in Project, in Project name, type the name of the project, as shown in Figure 2-11. Choose Next.



**Figure 2-11** Typing the name of the project

- 4 In **New Plug-in Project—Content**, do the following, as shown in Figure 2-12. Then, choose **Finish**.
  - In **ID**, type the name of the identifier for the plug-in and the package name for the encryption provider class.
  - In **Version**, type the version number for the code.
  - In **Name** (optional), type a descriptive name for the plug-in.
  - In **Provider** (optional), type the name of the extension’s provider.
  - Select **Generate an activator**, a Java class that controls the plug-in’s life cycle.
  - In **Activator**, type the full name of the Activator class. The package for the class should be the same as for **ID**.
  - Deselect **This plug-in will make contributions to the UI**.

**Content**  
Enter the data required to generate the plug-in.

**Properties**

ID:

Version:

Name:

Provider:

Execution Environment:

**Options**

**Generate an activator**, a Java class that controls the plug-in's life cycle

Activator:

**This plug-in will make contributions to the UI**

**Enable API Analysis**

**Rich Client Application**

Would you like to create a rich client application?  Yes  No

**Figure 2-12** New Plug-in Project—Content

- 5 Confirm that you want to display the plug-in perspective.

### How to include required JAR files in the plug-in JAR file

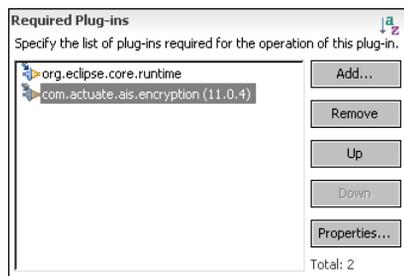
- 1 In the plug-in perspective, choose Dependencies.
- 2 In Required Plug-ins, choose Add.
- 3 In Plug-in Selection, select `com.actuate.ais.encryption` (version), as shown in Figure 2-13. Choose OK.

If `com.actuate.ais.encryption` is not visible, type `encryption` in Select a Plug-in to filter the list.



**Figure 2-13** Specifying the required plug-in

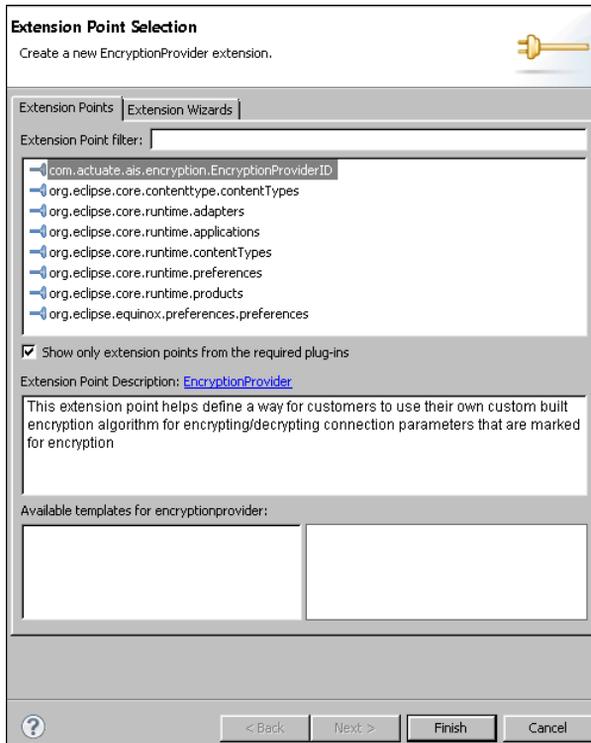
`com.actuate.ais.encryption` appears in Required Plug-ins, as shown in Figure 2-14.



**Figure 2-14** Required Plug-ins

### How to select an extension point

- 1 Choose Extensions.
- 2 In All Extensions, choose Add.
- 3 In New Extension—Extension Point Selection—Extension Points, select `com.actuate.ais.encryption.EncryptionProviderID`, as shown in Figure 2-15. Choose Finish.



**Figure 2-15** Selecting com.actuate.ais.encryption.EncryptionProviderID

- 4 In All Extensions, expand the com.actuate.ais.encryption.EncryptionProviderID node and select the child entry, as shown in Figure 2-16.



**Figure 2-16** Selecting the child entry

- 5 In Extension Element Details, modify the id, name, and class as shown in Figure 2-17.

Note the name of the Java class, EncryptionProvider.

**Extension Element Details**

Set the properties of "EncryptionExtension". Required fields are denoted by \*.

id\*:

name\*:

class\*:

**Figure 2-17** Setting the properties of the extension element

- 6 Choose File → Save to save the plugin.xml file.

### How to create the plug-in class

- 1 In Extension Element Details, choose the underlined class link to create the plug-in class.
- 2 On Java Class, shown in Figure 2-18, check that the class name matches the name you provided in Extension Element Details. Choose Finish.

**Java Class**

Create a new Java class.

Source folder:

Package:

Enclosing type:

Name:

Modifiers:  public  default  private  protected

abstract  final  static

Superclass:

Interfaces:  com.actuate.encryption.IEncryptionProvider

Which method stubs would you like to create?

public static void main(String[] args)

Constructors from superclass

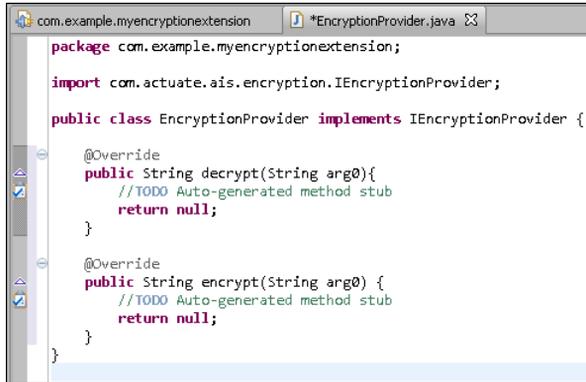
Inherited abstract methods

Do you want to add comments? (Configure templates and default value [here](#))

Generate comments

**Figure 2-18** Checking the class name

Eclipse creates a stub class, shown in Figure 2-19, that contains the encrypt and decrypt methods.



```
com.example.myencryptionextension  *EncryptionProvider.java  ☒
package com.example.myencryptionextension;

import com.actuate.ais.encryption.IEncryptionProvider;

public class EncryptionProvider implements IEncryptionProvider {

    @Override
    public String decrypt(String arg0){
        //TODO Auto-generated method stub
        return null;
    }

    @Override
    public String encrypt(String arg0) {
        //TODO Auto-generated method stub
        return null;
    }
}
```

**Figure 2-19** Stub class

### How to implement the encrypt and decrypt methods

The code in Listing 2-2 implements AES 128-bit encryption. Test the encryption and decryption code in Eclipse. The Activator class, created by Eclipse, must exist in the plug-in.

### Listing 2-2 Implementing the encrypt and decrypt methods

---

```
package com.example.myencryptionextension;

import javax.crypto.Cipher;
import javax.crypto.spec.SecretKeySpec;
import sun.misc.BASE64Decoder;
import sun.misc.BASE64Encoder;
import com.actuate.ais.encryption.IEncryptionProvider;

public class EncryptionProvider implements IEncryptionProvider {

    private final byte[] key = {-0x6A, 0x6D, 0x49, -0x05, 0x79,
        0x38, 0x48, -0x0C, 0x6A, 0x19, 0x46, 0x1E, -0x09, -0x5E,
        -0x2F, 0x17};

    private Cipher getCipher(int mode) {
        Cipher cipher = null;
        SecretKeySpec keyspec = new SecretKeySpec(key, "AES");
        try {
            cipher = Cipher.getInstance("AES/ECB/PKCS5Padding");
            cipher.init(mode, keyspec);
        } catch (Exception ex) {}
        return cipher;
    }

    @Override
    public String decrypt(String encryptedString) {
```

```

String decryptedString = null;
try {
    if (encryptedString == null) return null;
    if ("".equals(encryptedString)) return "";

    byte[] encryptedBytes = new
BASE64Decoder().decodeBuffer(encryptedString);
    Cipher cipher = getCipher(Cipher.DECRYPT_MODE);
    byte[] raw = cipher.doFinal(encryptedBytes);
    decryptedString = new String(raw);
} catch (Exception ex) {}

return decryptedString;
}

@Override
public String encrypt(String plainText) {
    String encryptedString = null;

    try {
        if (plainText == null) return null;
        if ("".equals(plainText)) return "";

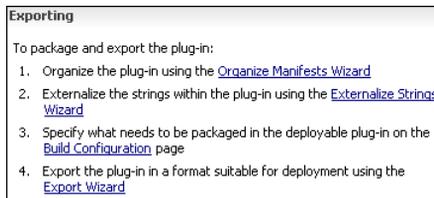
        Cipher cipher = getCipher(Cipher.ENCRYPT_MODE);
        byte[] raw = cipher.doFinal(plainText.getBytes());
        encryptedString = new BASE64Encoder().encode(raw);
    } catch (Exception ex) {}

    return encryptedString;
}
}

```

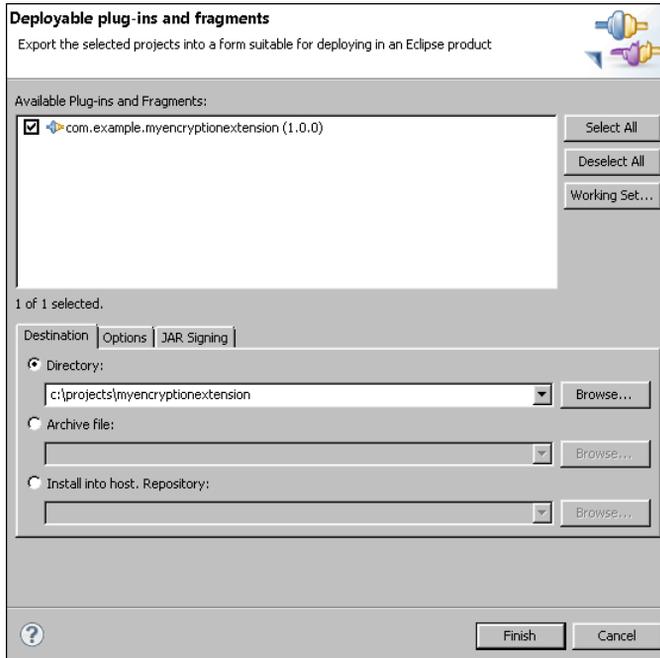
### How to package the plug-in

- 1 Open plugin.xml.
- 2 Choose Overview.
- 3 In Exporting, shown in Figure 2-20, choose Export Wizard.



**Figure 2-20** Choosing Export Wizard

- 4 In Destination, type or browse to the directory in which to save the plug-in library, as shown in Figure 2-21. Choose Finish. The plug-in is packaged in a JAR file in /plugins in the directory you specify.



**Figure 2-21** Specifying the directory in which to save the plug-in library

#### How to deploy the plug-in

- 1 Place the plug-in JAR file in \$Actuate11/iServer/Jar/BIRT/platform/plugins. If you are using an iServer cluster, repeat this step for each iServer in the cluster.
- 2 Do one of the following:
  - If you are using the IO design perspective in BIRT Designer Professional, place the plug-in JAR file in <Actuate11\_HOME>\BRDPro\eclipse\plugins.
  - If you are using standalone Information Object Designer, place the plug-in JAR file in <Actuate11\_HOME>\IOD\plugins.
- 3 Restart iServer and BIRT Designer Professional or Information Object Designer for the plug-in to take effect.

#### How to set the Type attribute to masked

Set the Type attribute for an encrypted connection property to masked in the appropriate ConnectionParam element in <Actuate11\_HOME>\BRDPro

\eclipse\plugins\com.actuate.ais.embeddable\_<version>\Config\aisconfigfiles\etc\intsrvsources.xml and \$AC\_SERVER\_HOME/etc/intsrvsources.xml, or <Actuate11\_HOME>\BRDPro\eclipse\plugins\com.actuate.ais.embeddable\_<version>\Config\aisconfigfiles\etc\data\_integration\datasources.xml and \$AC\_SERVER\_HOME/etc/data\_integration/datasources.xml. For example, in the following code, the Type attribute for the password property is set to masked:

```
<ConnectionParams>
  <ConnectionParam Name="username"
    Display="User name"
    Type="string">
  </ConnectionParam>
  <ConnectionParam Name="password"
    Display="Password"
    Type="masked">
  </ConnectionParam>
...
</ConnectionParams>
```

## Troubleshooting an encryption extension

Plug-in loading errors are logged in the Information Object Designer log file. To display the log file, do one of the following:

- If you are using the IO design perspective in BIRT Designer Professional, choose Help>About Actuate BIRT Designer Professional>Installation Details>Configuration>View Error Log.
- If you are using standalone Information Object Designer, choose Help>About Information Object Designer>Installation Details>Configuration>View Error Log.

On the Actuate iServer platform, plug-in loading errors are logged in \$Actuate11\Jar\BIRT\platform\configuration on Windows platforms and in \$Actuate11/iServer/jar/BIRT/platform/configuration on UNIX platforms.

Alternatively, decorate the Activator.start() and Activator.stop() methods with System.out statements to ensure that the plug-in is loaded. When the plug-in is loaded, debug statements appear on the console.

---

## Externalizing data source connection property values

You can externalize data source connection property values rather than embed them in the data connection definition (.dcd) file. If you externalize data source connection property values, you can move a project from one environment to another, for example, from a development environment to a test environment,

without modifying the .dcd file. There are two ways to externalize data source connection property values:

- Passthrough security  
To enable passthrough security:
  - Set the .dcd file's Credentials property to Passthrough.
  - Using Management Console, set the data source connection property values.  
For more information about setting data source connection property values using passthrough security, see *Managing an Encyclopedia Volume*.
- The data source connection configuration file

Data source connection property values specified using passthrough security take precedence over data source connection property values in the data source connection configuration file. ODA connections do not support passthrough security.

## About the data source connection configuration file

You can use the iServer data source connection configuration file to externalize data source connection property values. This file is also used by BIRT report designs, BIRT spreadsheet designs, e.report executables, and Actuate Analytics cube profiles. A set of connection property values appears in a ConnectOptions element in the configuration file's Runtime element, for example:

```
<Runtime>
...
  <ConnectOptions Type="My_DB2_Connection">
    <Property PropName="server">My_DB2_Server</Property>
    <Property PropName="database">My_DB2_Database</Property>
    <Property PropName="username">My_DB2_User</Property>
    <Property PropName="password">My_DB2_Password</Property>
    <Property PropName="port">50000</Property>
    <Property PropName="appcodepage">3</Property>
  </ConnectOptions>
...
</Runtime>
```

The password is not encrypted.

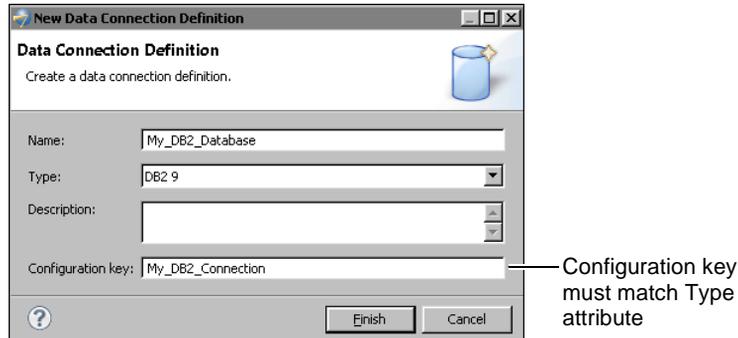
You can create an entry for a new set of connection property values or add connection property values to an existing entry. For information about creating a ConnectOptions element, see one of the following topics:

- Externalizing connection property values for a preconfigured connection type
- Externalizing connection property values for a configurable connection type

- Externalizing connection property values for an ODA connection type

In each case, you must first locate the file in which the connection properties are specified.

The configuration key specified in the .dcd file must match the Type attribute for the ConnectOptions element. In Figure 2-22, the configuration key matches the Type attribute in the ConnectOptions element above.



**Figure 2-22** Specifying a configuration key

To locate the data source connection configuration file, check the setting of Configuration file for database connections using Configuration Console. For more information about this configuration variable, see *Configuring BIRT iServer*.

## Externalizing connection property values for a preconfigured connection type

The connection properties for the following connection types are specified in the files <Actuate11\_HOME>\BRDPro\eclipse\plugins\com.actuate.ais.embeddable\_<version>\Config\aisconfigfiles\etc\intrsvrsources.xml and \$AC\_SERVER\_HOME/etc/intrsvrsources.xml:

- DB2
- Informix
- MySQL Enterprise
- Oracle
- PostgreSQL
- SQL Server
- Sybase

For example, the connection properties for the DB2 connection type are:

- server

- database
- username
- password
- port
- appcodepage

The connection properties are specified as follows:

```
<ConnectionType Name="DB2">
...
  <ConnectionParams>
    <ConnectionParam Name="server"
      Display="Server"
      Type="string"
      ValueIsCaseSensitive="false" />
    <ConnectionParam Name="database"
      Display="Database" Type="string"
      ValueIsCaseSensitive="false" />
    <ConnectionParam Name="username"
      Display="User name"
      Type="string" />
    <ConnectionParam Name="password"
      Display="Password"
      Type="masked" />
    <ConnectionParam Name="port"
      Display="Port"
      Type="integer"
      Optional="true"
      DefaultValue="50000" />
    <ConnectionParam Name="appcodepage"
      Display="IANAAppCodePage"
      Type="integer"
      Optional="true"
      DefaultValue="" />
  </ConnectionParams>
</ConnectionType>
```

To externalize the connection property values for a DB2 connection, add a `ConnectOptions` element to the data source connection configuration file's `Runtime` element, for example:

```
<Runtime>
...
  <ConnectOptions Type="My_DB2_Connection">
    <Property PropName="server">My_DB2_Server</Property>
    <Property PropName="database">My_DB2_Database</Property>
    <Property PropName="username">My_DB2_User</Property>
```

```

    <Property PropName="password">My_DB2_Password</Property>
    <Property PropName="port">50000</Property>
    <Property PropName="appcodepage">3</Property>
  </ConnectOptions>
...
</Runtime>

```

The property names listed in the ConnectOptions element must match the connection parameter names listed in the ConnectionParams element in intrsvrsources.xml. The match is case-sensitive.

## Externalizing connection property values for a configurable connection type

In addition to the preconfigured connection types in intrsvrsources.xml, you can specify the connection properties for other connection types in the files

```

<Actuate11_HOME>\BRDPro\eclipse\plugins
\com.actuate.ais.embeddable_<version>\Config\aisconfigfiles\etc
\data_integration\datasources.xml and $AC_SERVER_HOME/etc
\data_integration/datasources.xml, for example:

```

```

<ConnectionType Name="My_Database">
  <ConnectionParams>
    <ConnectionParam Name="database"
      Display="Database"
      Type="string"
      ValueIsCaseSensitive="false" />
    <ConnectionParam Name="username"
      Display="User name"
      Type="string" />
    <ConnectionParam Name="password"
      Display="Password"
      Type="masked" />
  </ConnectionParams>
</ConnectionType>

```

To externalize the connection property values for a configurable connection type, add a ConnectOptions element to the data source connection configuration file's Runtime element, for example:

```

<Runtime>
...
  <ConnectOptions Type="My_Database_Connection">
    <Property PropName="database">My_Database</Property>
    <Property PropName="username">My_Database_User</Property>
    <Property PropName="password">My_Database_Password</Property>
  </ConnectOptions>
...
</Runtime>

```

The property names listed in the `ConnectOptions` element must match the connection parameter names listed in the `ConnectionParams` element in `datasources.xml`. The match is case-sensitive.

## Externalizing connection property values for an ODA connection type

The connection properties for an ODA connection type are specified in the `plugin.xml` file for the appropriate Eclipse plug-in. For example, the connection properties for the XML connection type are specified in the `plugin.xml` file bundled in `org.eclipse.birt.report.data.oda.xml_xxxx.jar`. This JAR file is located in `$Actuate11/Jar/BIRT/platform/plugins`. To extract `plugin.xml`, type:

```
jar xvf org.eclipse.birt.report.data.oda.xml_xxxx.jar plugin.xml
```

The JDK must be in your path.

The connection properties for the XML connection type, `FILELIST` and `SCHEMAFILELIST`, are specified as follows:

```
<properties>
  <propertyGroup
    defaultDisplayName="Connection Properties"
    name="connectionProperties">
    <property
      type="string"
      defaultDisplayName="%datasource.property.xmlFile"
      canInherit="true"
      name="FILELIST"/>
    <property
      type="string"
      defaultDisplayName="%datasource.property.schemaFile"
      canInherit="true"
      name="SCHEMAFILELIST"/>
    </propertyGroup>
</properties>
```

To externalize the connection property values for an XML connection, add a `ConnectOptions` element to the data source connection configuration file's `Runtime` element, for example:

```
<Runtime>
...
  <ConnectOptions Type="My_XML_Connection">
    <Property PropName="FILELIST">My_XML File</Property>
    <Property PropName="SCHEMAFILELIST">My_XML Schema</Property>
  </ConnectOptions>
...
</Runtime>
```

The property names listed in the `ConnectOptions` element must match the property names listed in the `properties` element in `plugin.xml`. The match is case-sensitive.

---

## Creating maps

A map represents one of the following:

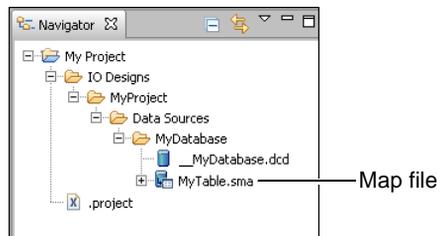
- A database table
- A database view
- A query written in the database's native SQL
- A result set from a stored procedure
- A result set from an ODA data source query

A map file name has an `.sma` extension. Map file names are not case-sensitive.

You can create column categories for maps of database tables and views. For other map types, build an information object from the map using the graphical information object editor and create column categories for the information object.

### Creating a map of a database table or view

When you create a map of a database table or view, Information Object Designer places the map file in the same folder as the data connection definition (`.dcd`) file for the database. For example, Figure 2-23 shows that if you create a map of the table `MyTable` in the database `MyDatabase`, Information Object Designer places the file `MyTable.sma` in the folder `MyDatabase`.

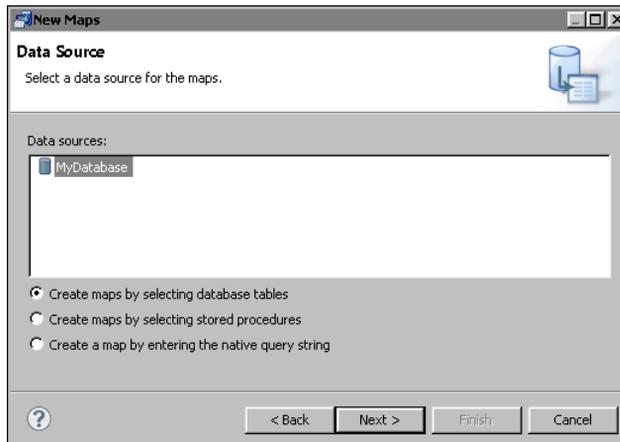


**Figure 2-23** Location of a map file for a database table or view

#### How to create a map of a database table or view

- 1 In Navigator, select the appropriate project.
- 2 Choose `File`→`New`→`Map`.

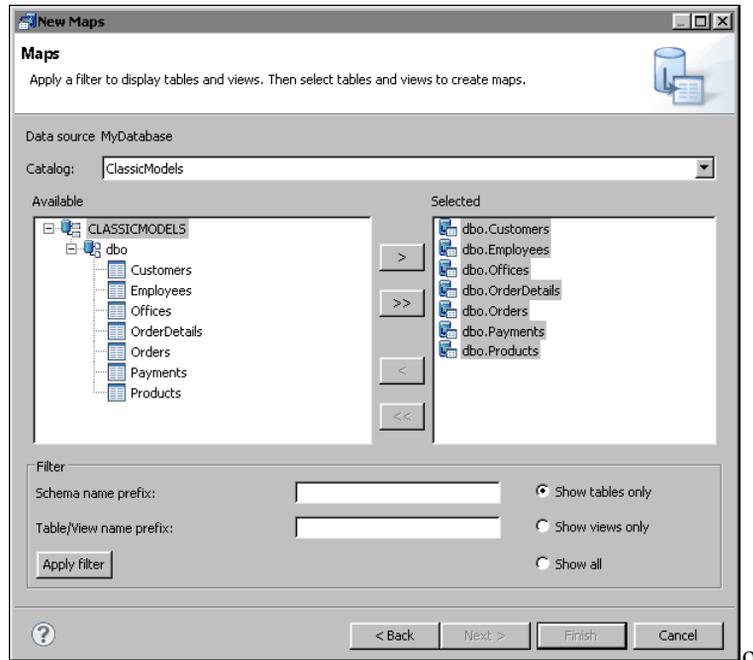
- 3 In New Maps—Data Source:
  - Select the appropriate data source.
  - Select Create maps by selecting database tables, as shown in Figure 2-24.



**Figure 2-24** Creating maps by selecting database tables

Choose Next.

- 4 In New Maps—Maps:
  - In Catalog, select the appropriate catalog.
  - In Filter:
    - To display tables and views from a particular schema, type the first few characters of the schema name in Schema name prefix, for example, dbo. Do not append an asterisk, for example, dbo\*. This filter is case-sensitive.
    - To display only tables and views whose names begin with a particular string, type the string in Table/View name prefix, for example, ac. Do not append an asterisk, for example, ac\*. This filter is case-sensitive.
    - Select Show tables only, Show views only, or Show all.
    - Choose Apply filter.
  - Move the appropriate tables and views from Available to Selected, as shown in Figure 2-25.



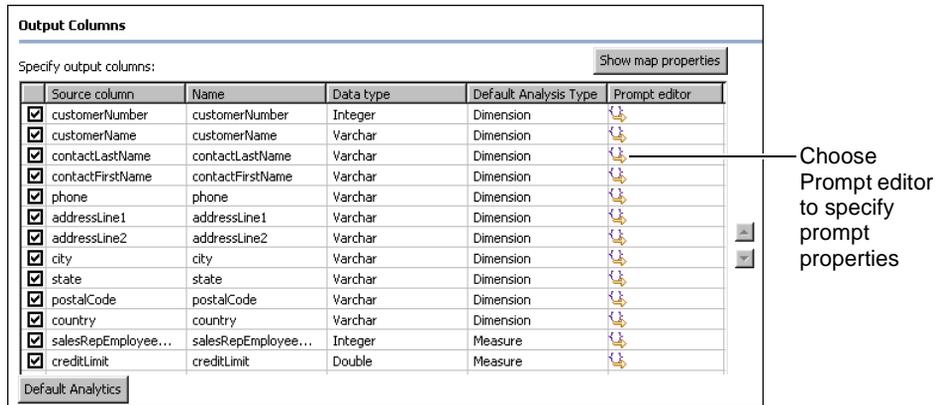
**Figure 2-25** Selecting tables

Choose Finish.

A reminder appears. Choose OK.

The map file names appear in Navigator. If you created only one map, Output Columns appears.

- 5 If you created more than one map, double-click the first map file name in Navigator to display Output Columns.
- 6 In Output Columns:
  - Deselect the columns you want to exclude from the map.
  - To rename a column, type the new name in Name.  
Decide on column names before you build an information object from the map. Changing a column name after you build an information object results in a compiler error in the information object.
  - To create a filter on a column, set the column's Filter property to Predefined and choose Prompt editor to specify the filter's prompt properties. Figure 2-26 shows Output Columns and the location of the Prompt editor button for the first column.



**Figure 2-26** Map columns

- To define other column properties, select the column and define the properties in Properties.
- To specify the default analysis type for a column, choose Default Analytics.
- To create column categories, choose Column Categories.
- To change the order of the columns, use Move up and Move down.



7 Repeat the previous two steps for the remaining maps, if any.

## Updating a map of a database table or view

In a database, a table or view can change in the following ways:

- A column is renamed.
- A column's data type changes.
- A column is added to the table or view.
- A column is dropped from the table or view.

Information Object Designer can detect these changes and update the map of the table or view. You can update a single map, or update several maps at once.

Map column name and data type changes are propagated to dependent information objects if the information object column uses the default name. If the name change would result in a duplicate information object column name, a suffix is added, for example creditLimit\_1. A column name is updated in the following tabs in the graphical information object editor if it does not appear in an expression:

- Columns
- Column Categories

- Joins
- Filters
- Group By

A column name in an expression, for example `SUM(quantityOrdered * priceEach)`, is not updated. If the information object column name has been modified, changes are not propagated.

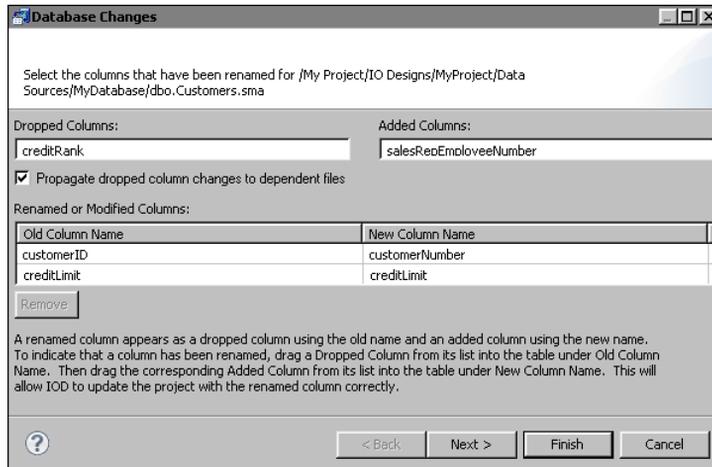
A column that is added to a map is also added to dependent information objects as a source column. The column is not added to the information object's `SELECT` clause. In other words, the column appears in the upper pane of the graphical information object editor, but it is unchecked.

A column that is dropped from a map is not dropped from dependent information objects by default. You must indicate that the column should be dropped. Because this action cannot be undone, back up the project before proceeding.

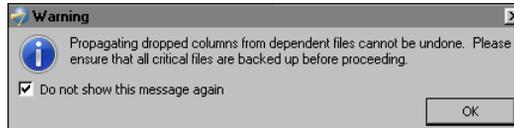
Map changes are also propagated to dependent cache objects.

#### **How to update a map**

- 1 In Navigator, right-click the map file name and choose Information Objects ► Update Map.
- 2 In Database Changes:
  - To display the data type for a dropped or added column, hover the cursor over the column name in Dropped Columns or Added Columns.
  - For renamed columns, drag the old column name from Dropped Columns to Old Column Name. Then drag the new column name from Added Columns to New Column Name. For columns whose data type has changed, the Old Column Name may be the same as the New Column Name. To remove a renamed column pair, choose Remove.  
In Figure 2-27, the name of the `customerID` column has changed to `customerNumber`. The data type of the `creditLimit` column has changed from Decimal to Double.
  - To remove dropped columns from dependent information objects, select Propagate dropped column changes to dependent files. If the warning shown in Figure 2-28 appears, choose OK.



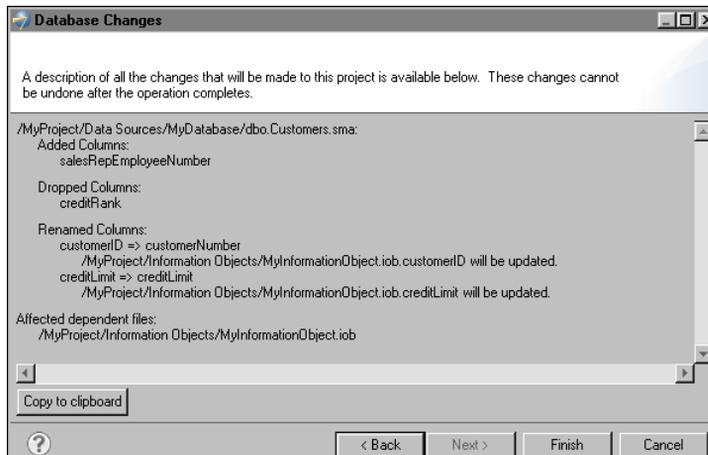
**Figure 2-27** Map column changes



**Figure 2-28** Dropped column propagation warning

Choose Next.

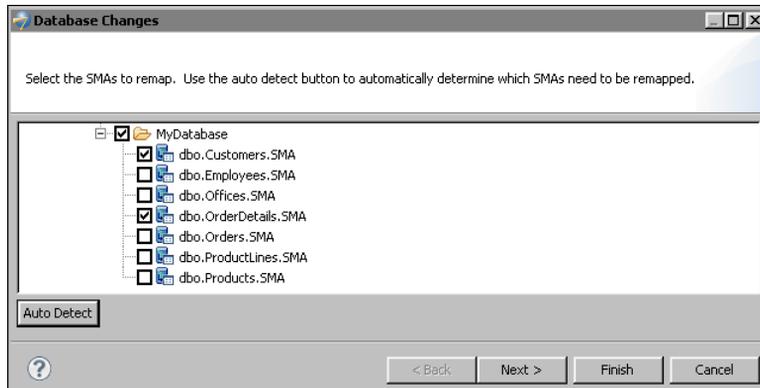
- Because these changes cannot be undone, review them carefully. If the changes are acceptable, choose Finish. If not, choose Back and make the necessary corrections. Figure 2-29 shows a summary of changes for the Customers map and its dependent information object, MyInformationObject.



**Figure 2-29** Summary of changes for Customers and MyInformationObject

## How to update several maps at once

- 1 In Navigator, right-click the folder that contains the maps or any of its parent folders and choose Information Objects>Update Maps.
- 2 In Database Changes, select the maps to update, as shown in Figure 2-30. To select all the maps in a folder, select the folder. To have Information Object Designer automatically detect which maps need updating, choose Auto Detect. The Auto Detect operation may take a few moments. Choose Next.



**Figure 2-30** Selecting maps to update

- 3 For each map that needs updating, make the necessary changes and choose Next.
- 4 Review your changes carefully. If they are acceptable, choose Finish.

## Creating a map of a native SQL query

You can map a query written in the database's native SQL. When writing the query, observe the following rules:

- Write the query using only the database's native SQL; do not use Actuate SQL functions or syntax.
- Do not include an ORDER BY clause in the query. Including an ORDER BY clause adversely affects the performance of information objects built from the map.
- Use unnamed parameters. An unnamed parameter is represented by a question mark (?). Do not use named parameters, for example, :BeginDate.

If the query uses a parameter, it may be necessary to cast the parameter to the appropriate data type. For example, if the query queries an Oracle database, you must use the CAST or RPAD functions to ensure that the data type and length for a string parameter match the data type and length for the corresponding column

if the column is of type CHAR or NCHAR. For example, in the following queries the category column is of type CHAR(12):

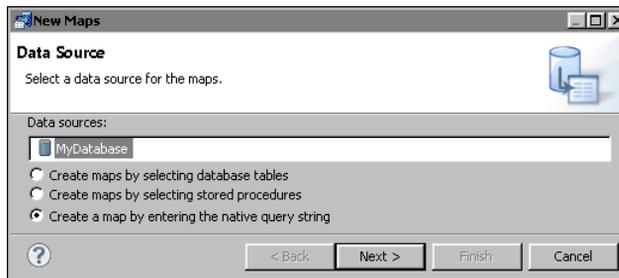
```
SELECT orderID FROM items WHERE category = CAST ( ? AS  
CHAR(12) )
```

```
SELECT orderID FROM items WHERE category = RPAD ( ?, 12 )
```

### How to create a map of a native SQL query

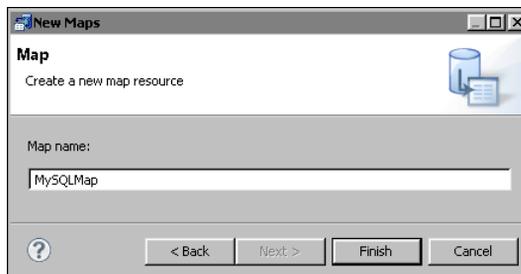
- 1 In Navigator, select the appropriate project.
- 2 Choose File→New→Map.
- 3 In Data Source:
  - Select the appropriate data source.
  - Select Create a map by entering the native query string, as shown in Figure 2-31.

Choose Next. Map appears.



**Figure 2-31** Creating a map by entering a native query string

- 4 Type a map name, as shown in Figure 2-32.

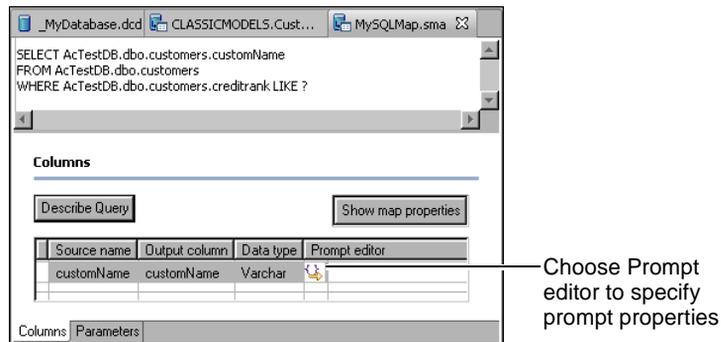


**Figure 2-32** Specifying a map name

Choose Finish. The map file name appears in Navigator.

- 5 In the textual query editor:
  - In the upper pane, type or paste the native SQL query.

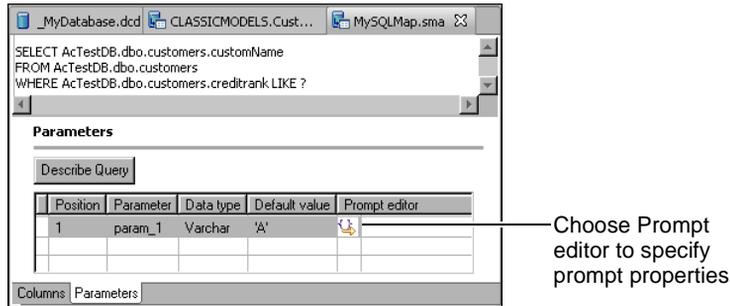
- In the lower pane, choose Describe Query.  
The query's output columns appear.
- To rename a column, type the new name in Output column.  
Decide on column names before you build an information object from this map. Changing a column name after you build an information object results in a compiler error in the information object.
- If necessary, choose the correct data type from the Data type drop-down list.  
The Actuate SQL data type must be compatible with the native SQL data type.
- To create a filter on a column, set the column's Filter property to Predefined and specify the filter's prompt properties. Figure 2-33 shows Columns and the location of the Prompt editor button for the first column.  
To define other column properties, select the column and define the properties in Properties.



**Figure 2-33** A native SQL query and corresponding Columns page

- Choose Parameters.  
The query's parameters appear.
- To rename a parameter, type the new name in Parameter.  
Information Object Designer assigns a default name to a parameter based on its position in the query, for example, param\_1.
- If necessary, choose the correct data type from the Data type drop-down list.  
The Actuate SQL data type must be compatible with the native SQL data type.
- In Default value, type the parameter's default value.  
Do not create an expression.

- To specify the parameter's prompt properties, choose Prompt editor. Figure 2-34 shows Parameters and the location of the Prompt editor button for the first parameter. To define other parameter properties, select the parameter and define the properties in Properties.



**Figure 2-34** A native SQL query and corresponding Parameters page

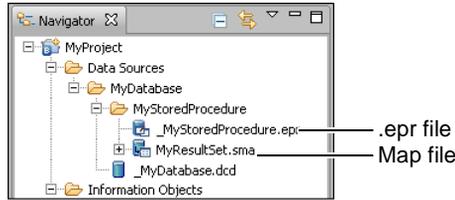
## Creating a map of a stored procedure result set

When you create a map of a stored procedure result set, Information Object Designer creates a subfolder in the folder that contains the data connection definition (.dcd) file for the database. The subfolder contains an .epr file as well as the .sma file. The .epr file specifies:

- The statement that calls the stored procedure
- The stored procedure's input and input/output parameter values and data types
- The stored procedure's output parameters

The stored procedure's input and input/output parameters are associated with the result set map. In other words, when you build an information object from the result set map, these parameters are source parameters. The parameter values provided by a result set map user must yield the same result set metadata as the parameter values you provide when you create the map. In other words, the result set map must have the same columns and data types at run time as it does at design time.

The names of the subfolder and the .epr file are derived from the name of the stored procedure. For example, you are working with a stored procedure called MyStoredProcedure in a database called MyDatabase. As shown in Figure 2-35, if you create a map of a result set called MyResultSet, Information Object Designer places the files MyResultSet.sma and \_MyStoredProcedure.epr in a subfolder of MyDatabase called MyStoredProcedure.



**Figure 2-35** Location of the .epr file and map file for a stored procedure

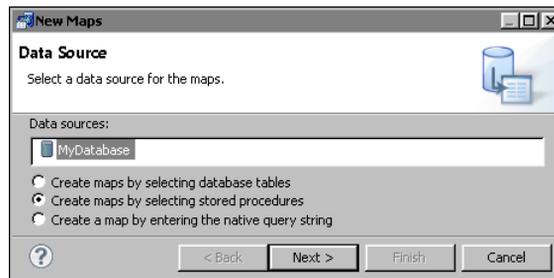
If you create another result set map for MyStoredProcedure, Information Object Designer creates a subfolder called MyStoredProcedure\_1 and an .epr file called \_MyStoredProcedure\_1.epr. If you create a third result set map for MyStoredProcedure, Information Object Designer creates a subfolder called MyStoredProcedure\_2 and an .epr file called \_MyStoredProcedure\_2.epr, and so on.

Information Object Designer does not distinguish between stored procedures that have the same name but different parameters (overloaded stored procedures). DB2 and Informix databases support overloaded stored procedures. To work with overloaded stored procedures, rename each stored procedure so that it has a unique name. If you cannot rename a stored procedure, create another stored procedure with a unique name that calls this stored procedure.

If you are working with a stored procedure in a Sybase database that has an output parameter, change the output parameter to an input/output parameter and provide a dummy value in Parameters For Stored Procedure.

### How to create a map of a stored procedure result set

- 1 In Navigator, select the appropriate project.
- 2 Choose File>New>Map.
- 3 In Data Source:
  - Select the appropriate data source.
  - Select Create maps by selecting stored procedures, as shown in Figure 2-36.

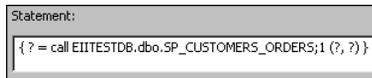


**Figure 2-36** Creating a map by selecting a stored procedure

Choose Next.

#### 4 In Maps:

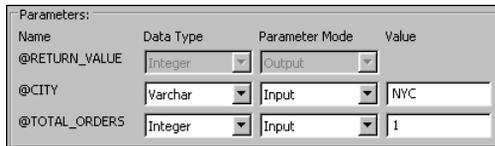
- In Catalog, select the appropriate catalog.
- In Filter:
  - To display stored procedures from a particular schema, type the first few characters of the schema name in Schema name prefix, for example, dbo. Do not append an asterisk, for example, dbo\*. This filter is case-sensitive.
  - To display only stored procedures whose names begin with a particular string, type the string in Stored procedure name prefix, for example, ac. Do not append an asterisk, for example, ac\*. This filter is case-sensitive.
  - Choose Apply filter.
- Move the appropriate stored procedure name from Available to Selected. Parameters For Stored Procedure appears.
- In Parameters For Stored Procedure:
  - In Statement, shown in Figure 2-37, correct the syntax if it is incorrect. If you are using a configurable database type, check your JDBC driver documentation for the correct syntax.



```
Statement:
{? = call EIITESTDB.dbo.SP_CUSTOMERS_ORDERS;1 (? , ?)}
```

**Figure 2-37** Correcting the syntax

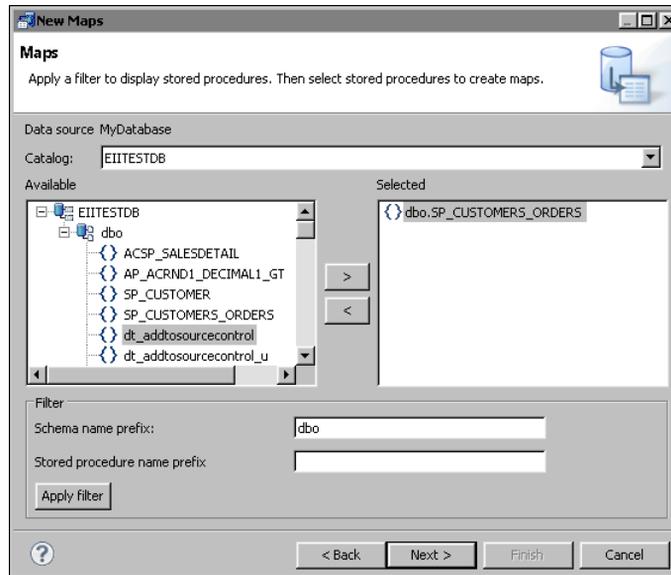
- In Parameters, for the stored procedure's input and input/output parameters:
  - If necessary, choose the correct data type for each parameter from the Data type drop-down list. The Actuate SQL data type must be compatible with the native SQL data type.
  - If necessary, choose the correct parameter mode for each parameter from the Parameter mode drop-down list.
  - Type the values, as shown in Figure 2-38.



Name	Data Type	Parameter Mode	Value
@RETURN_VALUE	Integer	Output	
@CITY	Varchar	Input	NYC
@TOTAL_ORDERS	Integer	Input	1

**Figure 2-38** Specifying parameter values for a stored procedure

Choose OK. The name of the stored procedure appears in Selected, as shown in Figure 2-39.



**Figure 2-39** Result of specifying input parameters for a stored procedure

Choose Next.

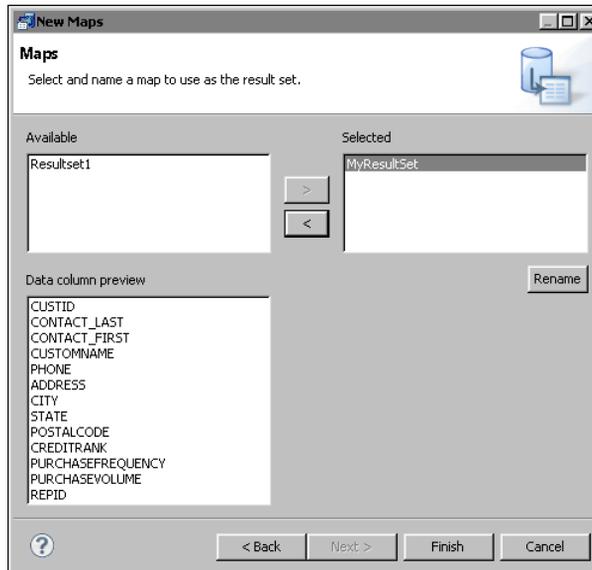
**5** In Maps:

- Move the appropriate result set from Available to Selected. Result Set Name appears.
- In Name, type the name of the result set, as shown in Figure 2-40.



**Figure 2-40** Naming the stored procedure's result set

Choose OK. The result set name appears in Selected. The result set columns appear in Data column preview, as shown in Figure 2-41.



**Figure 2-41** Viewing the list of result set columns

Choose Finish. A reminder appears. Choose OK.

The .epf and .sma file names appear in Navigator.

## 6 In Output Columns:

- To rename a column, type the new name in Name.  
Decide on column names before you build an information object from this map. Changing a column name after you build an information object results in a compiler error in the information object.
- If necessary, choose the correct data type from the Data type drop-down list.  
The Actuate SQL data type must be compatible with the native SQL data type.
- To create a filter on a column, set the column's Filter property to Predefined and choose Prompt editor to specify the filter's prompt properties. Figure 2-42 shows Output Columns and the location of the Prompt editor button for the first column.  
To define other column properties, select the column and define the properties in Properties.

Output Columns					
Specify output columns: <span>Show map properties</span>					
<input type="checkbox"/>	Source column	Name	Data type	Default Analysis T...	Prompt editor
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	customerNumber	customerNumber	Integer	Dimension	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	customerName	customerName	Varchar	Dimension	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	contactLastName	contactLastName	Varchar	Dimension	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	contactFirstName	contactFirstName	Varchar	Dimension	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	phone	phone	Varchar	Dimension	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	addressLine1	addressLine1	Varchar	Dimension	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	addressLine2	addressLine2	Varchar	Dimension	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	city	city	Varchar	Dimension	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	state	state	Varchar	Dimension	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	postalCode	postalCode	Varchar	Dimension	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	country	country	Varchar	Dimension	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	salesRepEmployee...	salesRepEmployee...	Integer	Measure	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	creditLimit	creditLimit	Double	Measure	

Choose Prompt editor to specify prompt properties

**Figure 2-42** Columns created by the selected result set of a stored procedure

### How to modify an .epr file for a stored procedure

- 1 In Navigator, double-click the appropriate .epr file.
- 2 In General:
  - In Query text, correct the syntax if it is incorrect.  
If you are using a configurable database type, check your JDBC driver documentation for the correct syntax.
  - In Description, type a description for the stored procedure, as shown in Figure 2-43.

General
Query text:
<pre>{ ? = call EIITESTDB.dbo.SP_CUSTOMERS_ORDERS;1(?, ?)}</pre>
Description:
Customers and orders

**Figure 2-43** Providing a description of a stored procedure

- 3 Choose Parameters.  
The stored procedure's parameters appear.
- 4 In Parameters:
  - To rename a parameter, type the new name in Parameter.  
Information Object Designer assigns a default name to a parameter based on its position in the statement, for example param\_1.

- If necessary, choose the correct Actuate SQL data type from the Data type drop-down list.  
The Actuate SQL data type must be compatible with the native SQL data type.
- In Default value, type the parameter's default value.  
Do not create an expression. You cannot type a default value for an output parameter.
- To specify the parameter's prompt properties, choose Prompt editor.  
Figure 2-44 shows the Parameters pane and the location of the Prompt editor button for the first column.

Parameters			
Parameter	Data type	Default value	Prompt editor
param_0	Integer		
param_1	Varchar	'NYC'	
param_2	Integer	1	

Choose Prompt editor to specify prompt properties

**Figure 2-44** Specifying prompt properties for a stored procedure's parameters

To define other parameter properties, select the parameter and define the properties in Properties.

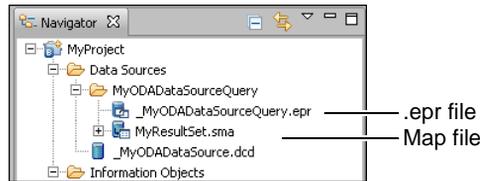
## Creating a map of an ODA data source query result set

When you create a map of an ODA data source query result set, Information Object Designer creates a subfolder in the folder that contains the data connection definition (.dcd) file for the ODA data source. The subfolder contains an .epr file as well as the .sma file. The .epr file specifies:

- The ODA data source query
- The query's input and input/output parameter values and data types
- The query's output parameters

The result set map represents the first result set returned by the ODA data source query. The query's input and input/output parameters are associated with the result set map. In other words, when you build an information object from the result set map, these parameters are source parameters. The parameter values provided by a result set map user must yield the same result set metadata as the parameter values you provide when you create the map. In other words, the result set map must have the same columns and data types at run time as it does at design time.

The names of the subfolder and the .epr file are derived from the name you provide for the query. For example, you are working with an ODA data source called MyODADataSource. As shown in Figure 2-45, if you create a map of a query result set called MyResultSet, Information Object Designer places the files MyResultSet.sma and \_MyODADataSourceQuery.epr in a subfolder of MyODADataSource called MyODADataSourceQuery.

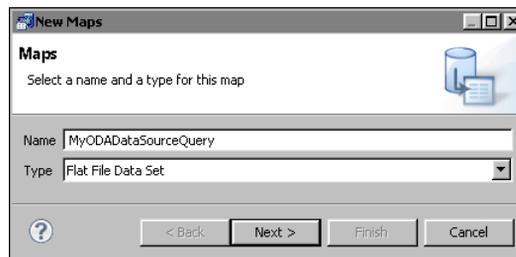


**Figure 2-45** Location of the .epr file and map file for an ODA data source

### How to create a map of an ODA data source query result set

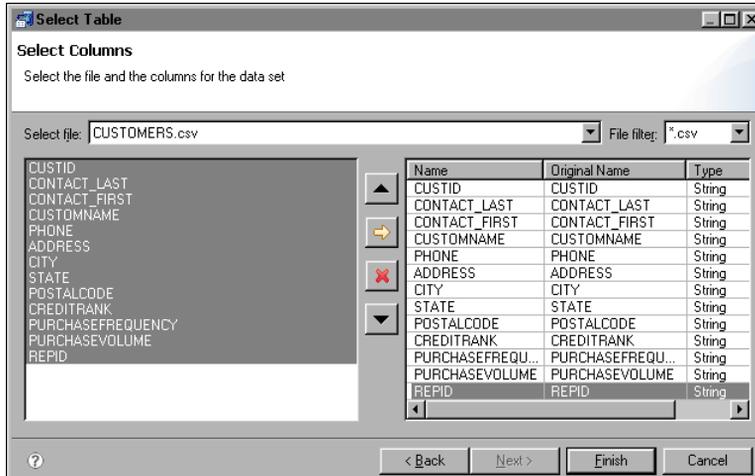
- 1 In Data source connection properties, choose Map tables.
- 2 In Maps:
  - In Name, type a name for the ODA data source query.
  - In Type, select a data set type from the drop-down list, as shown in Figure 2-46.

Choose Next. The ODA data source query builder appears. For example, for a flat file data source, Select Columns appears.



**Figure 2-46** Selecting a data set type for a map on an ODA data source

- 3 In the ODA data source query builder, build a query. The procedure for building a query varies by the type of ODA data source. For flat file data sources, you select columns, as shown in Figure 2-47.



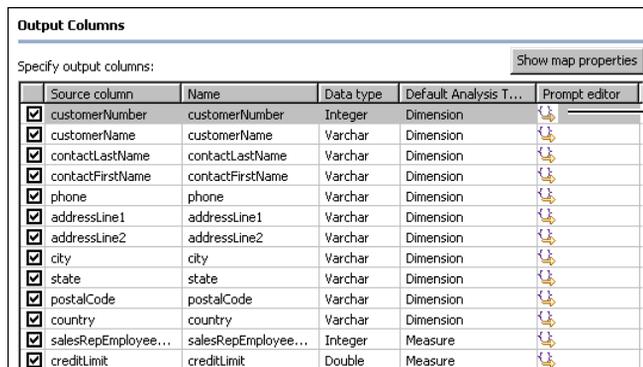
**Figure 2-47** Selecting columns from a flat file data source

Choose Finish. A reminder appears. Choose OK.

The .epr and .sma file names appear in Navigator.

#### 4 In Output Columns:

- To rename a column, type the new name in Name.  
Decide on column names before you build an information object from this map. Changing a column name after you build an information object results in a compiler error in the information object.
- To create a filter on a column, set the column's Filter property to Predefined and choose Prompt editor to specify the filter's prompt properties.  
Figure 2-48 shows the Output Columns pane for a map using an ODA data source.



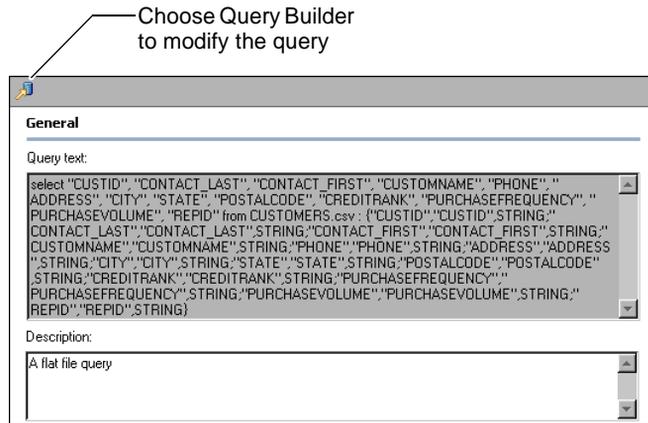
Choose Prompt editor to specify prompt properties

**Figure 2-48** Viewing the output columns for a map using an ODA data source

To define other column properties, select the column and define the properties in Properties.

### How to modify an .epr file for an ODA data source query

- 1 In Navigator, double-click the appropriate .epr file.
- 2 In General:
  - To modify the query in Query text, choose Query Builder.
  - In Description, type a description for the query.Figure 2-49 shows General with a description of the query and the Query Builder button.



**Figure 2-49** Choosing Query Builder to modify the query

- 3 Choose Parameters.

The query's parameters appear.
- 4 In Parameters:
  - To rename a parameter, type the new name in Parameter. Information Object Designer assigns a default name to a parameter based on its position in the query, for example param\_1.C
  - If necessary, choose the correct data type from the Data type drop-down list.
  - In Default value, type the parameter's default value. Do not create an expression. You cannot type a default value for an output parameter.
  - To specify the parameter's prompt properties, choose Prompt editor. Figure 2-50 shows the Parameters pane for a map using an ODA data source.



# Creating information objects

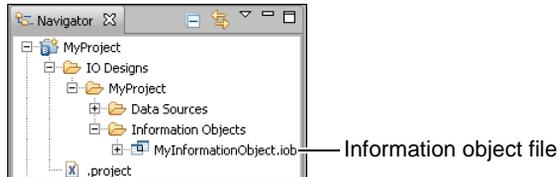
This chapter contains the following topics:

- Creating an information object
- Creating a graphical information object query
- Creating a textual information object
- Displaying and testing information object output
- Displaying a data source query
- Understanding query execution plan operators
- Storing a query plan with an information object
- Localizing an information object

---

## Creating an information object

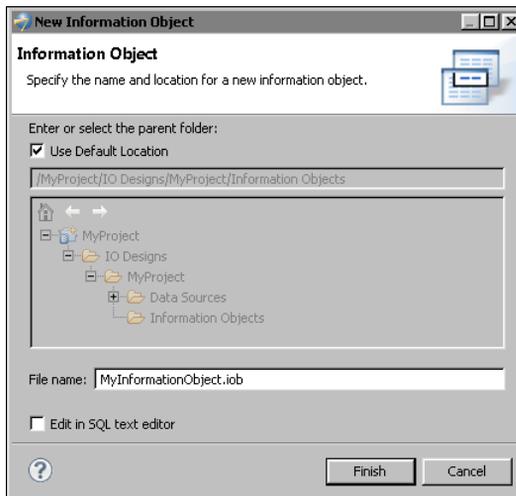
You build an information object from maps or other information objects. Information Object Designer places an information object file in the project's Information Objects folder, as shown in Figure 3-1. An information object file name has an .iob extension. Information object file names are not case-sensitive.



**Figure 3-1** Default location for an information object file

### How to create an information object

- 1 In Navigator, select the appropriate project.
- 2 Choose File→New→Information Object.
- 3 In New Information Object, accept the default location or deselect Use Default Location and type the path or select a folder.
- 4 In File name, type a name for the information object file, as shown in Figure 3-2. Do not use a name that contains only numbers, for example, 123.



**Figure 3-2** Specifying the name and location for a new information object

- 5 To type or paste an Actuate SQL query instead of creating it graphically, select Edit in SQL text editor.
- 6 Choose Finish.  
The information object file name appears in Navigator, and the graphical or textual information object editor appears.
- 7 Specify the query for the information object graphically, or using the SQL text editor.

---

## Creating a graphical information object query

In the graphical information object editor, perform the following tasks:

- Choose maps and information objects.
- Specify output columns.
- Specify column categories.
- Specify joins.
- Specify filters.
- Specify the GROUP BY clause.
- Specify the HAVING clause.
- Specify parameters.

## Using the expression builder

Many of the steps to create an information object query involve specifying a column or an expression.

When designing a query, you can use Actuate SQL expressions to specify filters or joins, create aggregate data, and so on. For example, you can type expressions, such as `officeID = 101` to specify that the data returned by the query must have 101 in the `officeID` column.

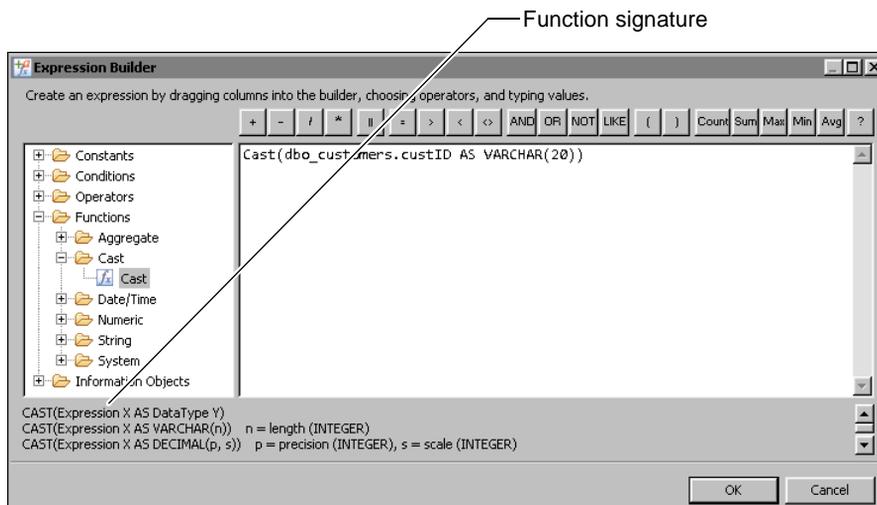
You can type these expressions in either the graphical editor or the textual editor. In the textual editor, you type the expressions as part of the SQL SELECT statement. In the graphical query editor, you can type the expressions or use Expression Builder to develop expressions.

Expression Builder helps you create expressions by providing a graphical interface with selections for the available parts of an expression. In Expression Builder, you can build the expressions graphically by selecting constants, operators, functions, column names and so on from a list.

You can use Expression Builder to create Actuate SQL expressions on the following tabs in the graphical information object editor:

- Columns
- Joins
- Filters
- Having
- Parameters

Figure 3-3 shows Expression Builder. You can drag items from the left pane to the right pane or insert items by choosing the appropriate icon. If you select a function in the left pane, the function signature appears in the bottom pane.



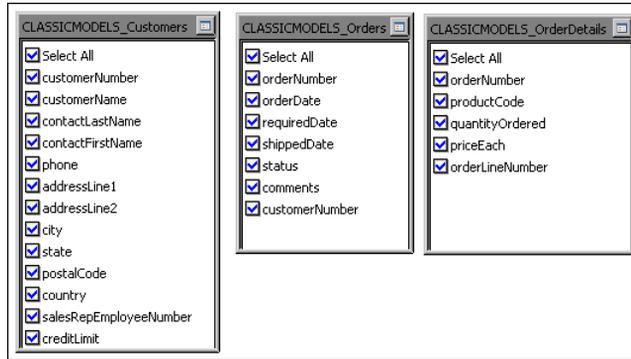
**Figure 3-3** Using Expression Builder to create expressions

## Choosing maps and information objects

The first step in specifying the query for an information object is to choose the maps and information objects used by the query.

### How to choose maps and information objects

- 1 In Navigator, expand the project node and folders to see the maps and information objects.
- 2 Drag the appropriate maps or information objects from Navigator to the upper pane of the graphical information object editor. The columns available in each map or information object appear, as shown in Figure 3-4.



**Figure 3-4** Columns available in each selected map or information object

### How to open a source map or information object in an editor

If a project contains a large number of maps and information objects, it may be difficult to locate an information object's sources in Navigator. Instead, you can open a source map or information object directly from the graphical information object editor by clicking the button in the source's upper right corner, as shown in Figure 3-5.



**Figure 3-5** Opening a source information object in an editor

## Defining output columns

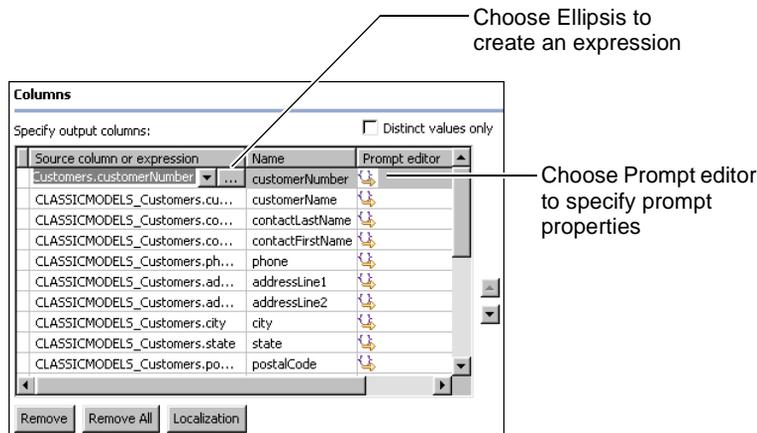
To define the output columns for an information object, use the Columns page. For example, you can create the following SQL fragment:

```
SELECT ename AS employee, (salary * 12) AS annual_comp
FROM Employees
```

### How to define output columns

- 1 In the graphical information object editor, choose Columns.

- 2 In the upper pane, select the columns that you want to include and deselect the columns that you want to exclude from the query. To select all columns, select Select All at the top of the listing for that map or information object. By default, all columns in an information object are included in the query. The columns that you select appear in Columns.
- 3 In Columns:
  - To return only distinct rows, select Distinct values only. Some queries return duplicate rows. In a group of duplicate rows, each selected column contains the same value for all the rows in the group. If you want the query to return only one row for each group of duplicate rows, select Distinct values only. This setting affects only rows in which all column values match. The query still returns rows in which only some of the column values match. If the Analysis Type property is set to Dimension or Attribute for all columns in an information object, the DISTINCT keyword is automatically included in the query generated in BIRT Studio when the information object is used as a data source.
  - To change a column alias, type the new alias in Name. Decide on column aliases before you build another information object from this information object. Changing a column alias after you build a dependent information object results in a compiler error in the dependent information object. If a column alias contains a special character, such as a period (.) or a space, enclose the alias in double quotation marks (""). Do not use column aliases that are identical except for case. For example, do not use both status and STATUS as column aliases.
  - To enter an expression, select the source column, and type the expression or choose Ellipsis, as shown in Figure 3-6. Choosing Ellipsis opens Expression Builder.



**Figure 3-6** Defining output columns



- To create a filter on a column, set the column's Filter property to Predefined, and choose Prompt editor to specify the filter's prompt properties.
  - To change the order of the columns, use the up and down arrows. If the information object uses column categories, you must reorder the columns in Column Categories.
- 4 To define column properties, such as the display name, select the column in Columns, and define the properties in Properties.

#### **How to delete output columns**

To delete an output column, select the column in Columns, and choose Remove. To delete all output columns, choose Remove All.

## **Creating and displaying column categories**

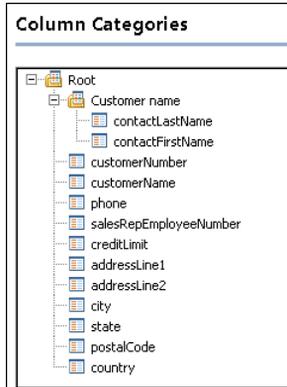
If an information object has a large number of output columns, it is difficult for a user to locate a particular column. To help the user locate columns, you can organize them into categories. For example, for an information object that returns customer data, you can create a Customer address category that contains the columns StreetAddress, City, State, and PostalCode.

### **Creating column categories**

Use the Column Categories page to create column categories. In Figure 3-7, Column Categories lists a category with two columns.

#### **How to create a column category or subcategory**

- 1 In the graphical information object editor, choose Column Categories.
- 2 On Column Categories, right-click the Root node or a category name and choose Create.
- 3 On New Category, type the category or subcategory name and press Enter. You can provide a description for the category or subcategory in the Properties view.
- 4 Drag-and-drop columns into the category or subcategory. Figure 3-7 shows the result of creating a Contact name category and moving the contact\_first and contact\_last columns into the category.



**Figure 3-7** Result of moving two columns into a new category

### How to rename, move, or remove a category or subcategory

Table 3-1 explains how to work with categories, subcategories, and columns on Column Categories.

**Table 3-1** Using Column Categories

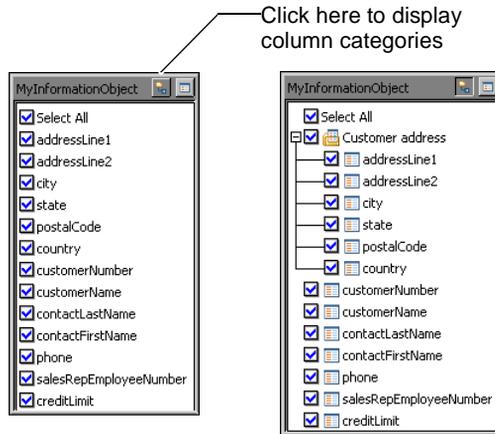
To perform this task...	Do the following...
Rename a category or subcategory.	Right-click the category or subcategory name and choose Rename.
Move a category or subcategory.	Drag-and-drop the category or subcategory in the target location.
Remove a category or subcategory.	Right-click the category or subcategory name and choose Remove → Category only.
Remove a category or subcategory and its subcategories.	Right-click the category or subcategory name and choose Remove → Category and subcategories.
Remove all categories and subcategories.	Right-click the Root node and choose Remove → Category and subcategories.
Move a column.	Drag-and-drop the column in the target location. Reordering columns in Column Categories also reorders the columns in Columns.

### Displaying column categories

The column categories that you create for an information object appear in Information Object Designer, Information Object Query Builder, and BIRT Studio. Column categories do not appear in Actuate Query.



In Information Object Designer, column categories appear in the Navigator view and the expression builder. Column categories do not appear in the upper pane of the graphical information object editor. To display column categories in the upper pane of the graphical information object editor, select Toggle categories view in the upper right corner of the information object, as shown in Figure 3-8. The information object on the left does not display column categories. The information object on the right displays the Customer address category.



**Figure 3-8** Information object with and without categories displayed

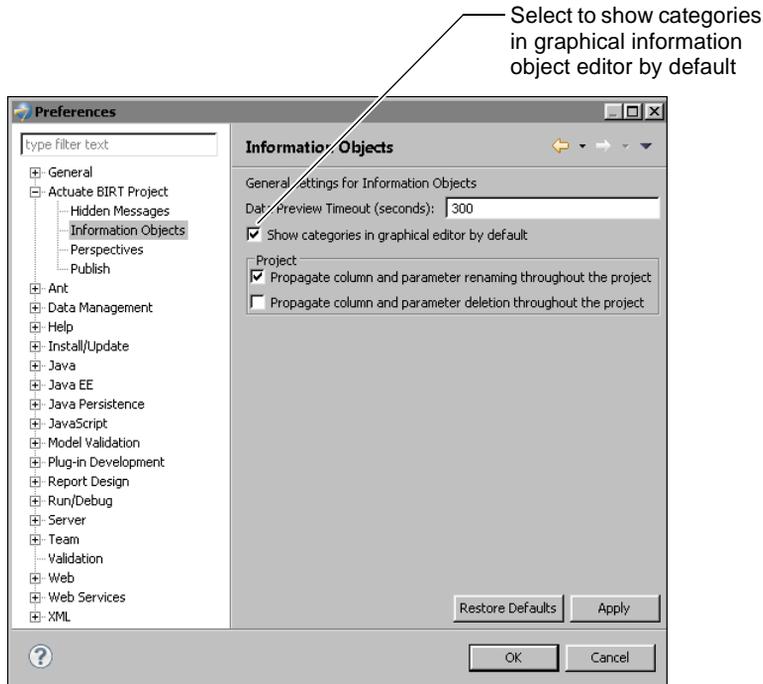
If you want column categories to display by default, choose Window>Preferences>Actuate BIRT Project>Information Objects and select Show categories in graphical editor by default, as shown in Figure 3-9.

Column categories do not appear in the expression builder or the upper pane of the graphical information object editor for the information object in which they are defined. Column categories appear for information objects built from this source information object, in other words, for its dependent information objects.

In the Information Object Query Builder, column categories appear in iServer Explorer, the upper pane of Query Design, and the expression builder.

In BIRT Studio, column categories appear in the Available Data pane.

Categories that do not contain columns appear in the Navigator view in Information Object Designer, but not in the Information Object Query Builder or BIRT Studio.



**Figure 3-9** Showing categories by default

## Setting column properties

You set most column properties in the Properties view. You set default values for analytics properties in the Define Default Column Analytics wizard.

### Setting column properties in the Properties view

Table 3-2 lists column properties visible in the Properties view and a description of each property.

**Table 3-2** Column properties visible in the Properties view

Column property	Can set?	Description
Aggregate Type	Yes, in Define Default Column Analytics wizard	Default aggregate function for a column in a dashboard or BIRT Studio summary table, for example SUM.
Category Path	No	Path for column category and subcategories.
Conceal Value	Not used	Not used.

**Table 3-2** Column properties visible in the Properties view (continued)

Column property	Can set?	Description
Data Type	No	Actuate SQL data type. If the data type is unknown, choose the Compile IO button.
Default Value	Yes, in Prompt editor	Default value for a predefined filter on the column in Actuate Query or a dynamic filter on the column in Information Object Query Builder.
Description	Yes	Description of the column that appears when the column is selected in Actuate Query.
Description Key	Yes	Key for Description property in localization properties file.
Display Control Type	Yes, in Prompt editor	Control type for a predefined filter on this column in Actuate Query or a dynamic filter on this column in Information Object Query Builder. The available values are: text box, read-only drop-down list, editable drop-down list, or radio buttons.
Display Format	Yes	Format to apply to column values in BIRT Studio or Actuate Query output. To specify the display format, use an Actuate Basic format pattern or format keyword, such as Short date.
Display Length	Yes	Number of characters to allow for display of column values in report output.
Display Name	Yes	Display name for the column in BIRT Studio or Actuate Query. If the column is a group key, this property value is the group label in Actuate Query output.
Display Name Key	Yes	Key for Display Name property in localization properties file.
Do Not Prompt	Not used	Not used.
Expression	Yes, on the Columns tab	Expression for a computed field.
Filter	Yes	To create a predefined filter on the column in Actuate Query or a dynamic filter on the column in Information Object Query Builder, set to Predefined. To enable a user to create a custom filter on this column in

*(continues)*

**Table 3-2** Column properties visible in the Properties view (continued)

Column property	Can set?	Description
Filter ( <i>continued</i> )	Yes	Actuate Query or a dynamic filter on this column in Information Object Query Builder, set to Optional. To prevent filtering on this column, set to Disabled.
Has Null	Yes	If column contains NULLs, set to True. Otherwise, set to False.
Heading	Yes	The heading for the column in BIRT Studio or Actuate Query output.
Heading Key	Yes	Key for Heading property in localization properties file.
Help Text	Yes	Balloon help for the column in BIRT Studio or Actuate Query.
Help Text Key	Yes	Key for Help Text property in localization properties file.
Horizontal Alignment	Yes	Horizontal alignment of column values in BIRT Studio or Actuate Query output. The available values are: left, right, or center.
Indexed	No	Indicates whether the column is indexed in the data source. True indicates that the column is indexed. False indicates that it is not indexed.
Name	Yes, on the Columns tab	The alias for the column in the information object query.
Required	Not used	Not used.
Text Format	Yes	The text format in Actuate Query output. The available values are: plain, HTML, or RTF. This property is used only for columns that have the VARCHAR data type.
Word Wrap	Yes	To display text on multiple lines in BIRT Studio (with fixed width layout preference) or Actuate Query output if the length of the text exceeds the width of the column, set to True. To truncate the text, set to False. This property is used only for columns that have the VARCHAR data type, and it is enforced only in the detail frame. It is not enforced in before and after frames.

## Setting default values for analytics properties

You can use an information object as a data source in a summary table in a dashboard or a BIRT Studio report. To create a summary table, users select a table's auto-summarize feature, then select the data set column or columns whose data to group and aggregate. Because the grouping and aggregating are performed automatically, you must set default values for the analytics properties for each column. The analytics properties provide the appropriate context for these tasks. For example, it makes sense to group sales data by region or product line, but not by revenue. Conversely, it makes sense to aggregate revenue values, but not region or product line values.

To provide the appropriate information to generate a summary table, set each column's analysis type property to one of the following values:

- **Dimension**  
The dimension analysis type supports the grouping of data in the column. For example, to display revenue by region, set the region column as a dimension.
- **Attribute**  
An attribute describes the items associated with a dimension. For a product dimension, for example, attributes might include color, size, and price. When you set a column as an attribute, you must also specify the dimension column of which it is an attribute. The summary table cannot group data in an attribute column.
- **Measure**  
The measure analysis type supports the aggregation of values in the column. For example, to calculate revenue totals, set the revenue column as a measure. The summary table cannot group data in a measure column.

If you do not set default values for the analysis type property, the following default values are used:

- If the column contains numeric values or the data type is unknown, the default is measure.
- If the column contains data of type `TIMESTAMP`, `VARCHAR`, or `BOOLEAN`, the default is dimension.
- If the column is a primary key, a foreign key, or an indexed column in the database, the default is dimension regardless of the column's data type.

Sometimes, the default values do not provide usable data for a summary table, so you should assign an analysis type for every column in an information object. One problem is that the default analysis type for columns that contain numeric values is measure. In some cases, however, users want to group on numeric values. For example, for a report that shows order numbers and order totals, users want to group on order number, but data in measure columns cannot be grouped.

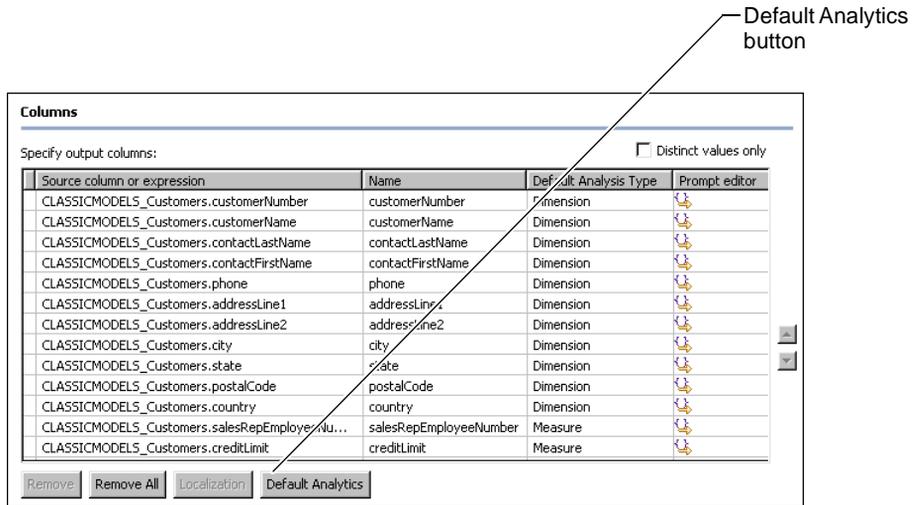
If analysis type is set to Dimension or Attribute for all columns in an information object, the DISTINCT keyword is included in the query generated in BIRT Studio when the information object is used as a data source.

Use the Define Default Column Analytics wizard to specify default values for the following analytics properties for information object columns:

- For each output column, specify the analysis type: dimension, measure, or attribute.
- For each attribute column, specify the dimension of which it is an attribute.
- For each measure column, specify the aggregate function.

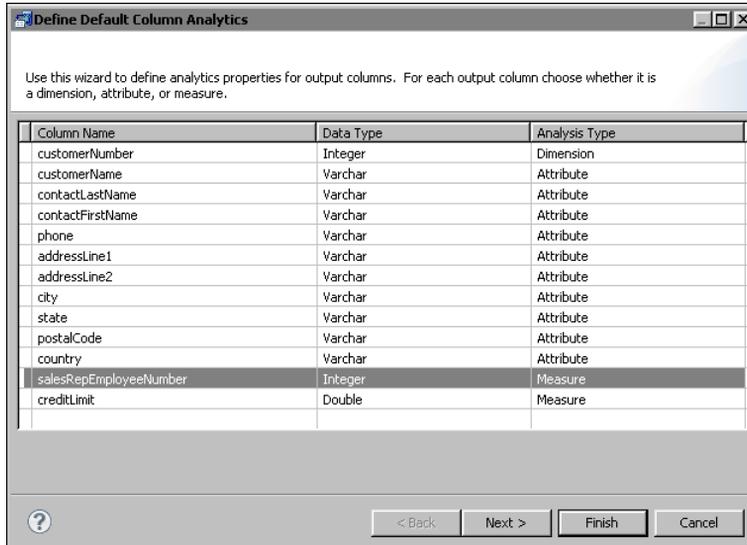
### How to specify default values for analytics properties

- 1 Open the information object or map in the graphical or textual editor.
- 2 Choose Columns or Output Columns.
- 3 Choose Default Analytics, as shown in Figure 3-10.



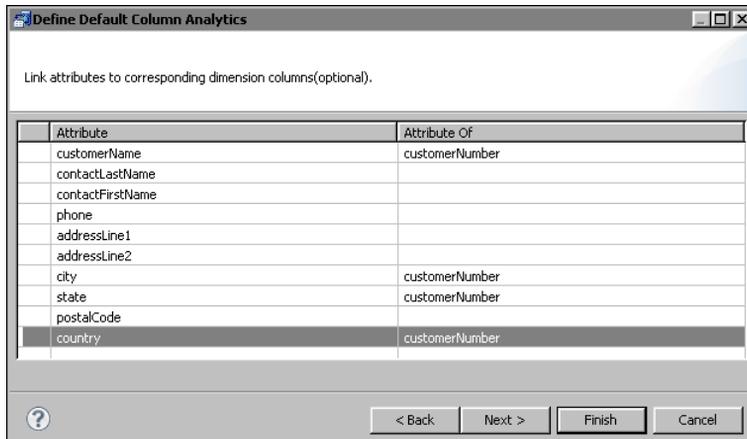
**Figure 3-10** Default Analytics button in Columns

- 4 In the first page of the Define Default Column Analytics wizard, specify the analysis type for each column, as shown in Figure 3-11. Choose Next.



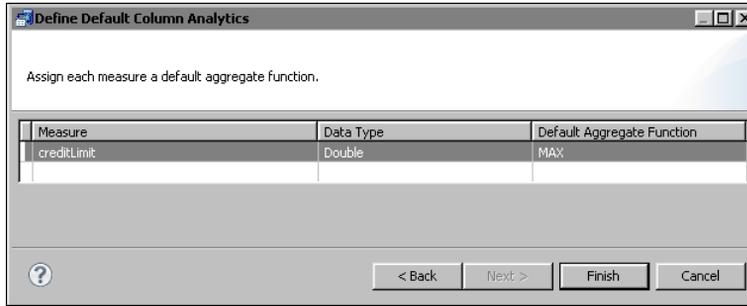
**Figure 3-11** Specifying the analysis type for information object columns

- 5 In the second page of the Define Default Column Analytics wizard, specify the dimension with which an attribute is associated, as shown in Figure 3-12. Choose Next.



**Figure 3-12** Specifying the dimensions with which attributes are associated

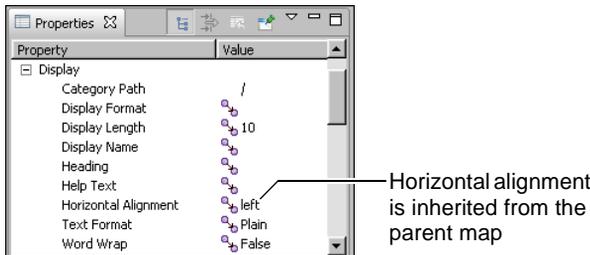
- 6 In the third page of the Define Default Column Analytics wizard, specify the aggregate function for measure columns, as shown in Figure 3-13. You can choose a function from the drop-down list or type the name of a function. Choose Finish.



**Figure 3-13** Specifying the aggregate function for creditLimit

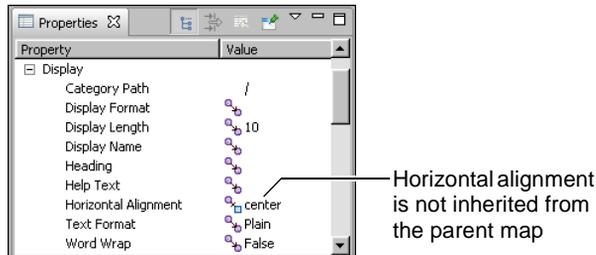
## About column property inheritance

When you build an information object, its output columns inherit property values from the parent maps or information objects. For example, if you use an information object called IO1 to build another information object called IO2, IO2's output columns inherit property values from the corresponding columns in IO1. If a column property value in IO1 changes, the change is propagated to IO2. For example, if the horizontal alignment for IO1.column01 changes from left to right and column01 is an output column in IO2, the horizontal alignment for IO2.column01 also changes from left to right. Changes to a map or information object's Name property are not propagated, however. In Figure 3-14, many of the column's property values are inherited from the parent map.



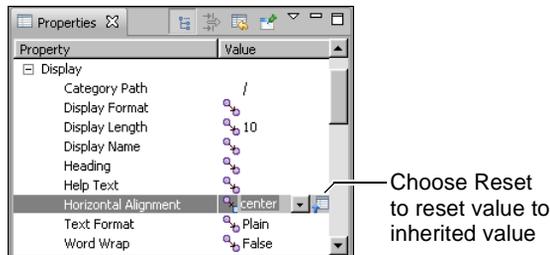
**Figure 3-14** Inheritance of property values

If you change a property value for an output column, that property value is no longer inherited from the parent map or information object. For example, if you change the horizontal alignment for IO2.column01 to center and the horizontal alignment for IO1.column01 later changes to left, the change is not propagated to IO2.column01. In Figure 3-15, the column's horizontal alignment is not inherited from the parent map.



**Figure 3-15** Changing property value inheritance

Choosing Reset for the appropriate property in Properties, as shown in Figure 3-16, or in Prompt editor resets the property's value to the inherited value. Any future changes to the property's value in the parent map or information object are propagated.



**Figure 3-16** Resetting a property's value

Values for the following column properties are inherited from the parent map or information object unless the values in the parent map or information object are blank:

- Description
- Display Name
- Heading
- Help Text

If the values in the parent map or information object are blank, the inheritance rules for these properties are as follows:

- If you do not set the Display Name property, the Display Name property takes the value of the column's Name property.
- If you do not set the Heading property, the Heading property takes the value of the column's Display Name property.
- If you do not set the Description property, the Description property takes the value of the column's Heading property.

- If you do not set the Help Text property, the Help Text property takes the value of the column's Description property.

In other words, if you do not set any of these properties and the values in the parent map or information object are blank, they all take the value of the column's Name property. In this case, propagation of these properties occurs at run time.

## Creating a filter for use in queries on an information object

A predefined filter restricts the data returned by a query built from an information object. Set a column's Filter property to Predefined to create a predefined filter on the column. Actuate Query lists this filter as a predefined filter that users can set. In report designers, the filter is listed as a dynamic filter in Information Object Query Builder and becomes an ad hoc parameter in the report design. For more information about Actuate Query, see *Working with Actuate Query*. For more information about Information Object Query Builder, see *Using Actuate BIRT Designer Professional* or *Using Information Object Query Builder with BIRT Designer Professional*.

Use Prompt editor to specify the filter's display control type, list of values, and default value. You create a list of values by specifying the values or by typing an Actuate SQL query that retrieves the values. You can specify the filter values as well as the values displayed to the user. If you type a query, the query must meet the following requirements:

- The query must retrieve one or two columns from an information object or map, for example:

```
SELECT DISTINCT custID, customName
FROM "MyInformationObject.iob"
ORDER BY 2
```

The first column contains the filter values and must be of string data type. The second column contains the values displayed to the user. The information object or map must reside in the same volume as the IOB from which the user launches Actuate Query. If you use a relative path to reference the information object or map, Actuate Query interprets the path as relative to the IOB from which the user launches Actuate Query. If the information object or map defines a parameter, you must provide a value for the parameter, for example:

```
SELECT DISTINCT custID, customName
FROM "MyInformationObject.iob" ['CA']
ORDER BY 2
```

- The query must not contain a WITH clause.

The filter values are interpreted as QBE expressions. Certain characters, for example, the comma (,) and the pipe sign (|), are interpreted as operators in a QBE expression. For example, the QBE expression:

```
16M x 1 Dynamic Ram, 3.3 volts
```

is interpreted as:

```
WHERE description LIKE '16M x 1 Dynamic Ram%'  
OR description LIKE '3.3 volts%'
```

If you want these characters to be interpreted literally, enclose the strings in four single quotation marks (""") as shown in the following Actuate SQL queries:

- To match a string exactly:

```
SELECT '''' || description || ''''  
FROM "MyInformationObject.iob"
```

- To match a string using the LIKE operator:

```
SELECT '''' || description || '%''''  
FROM "MyInformationObject.iob"
```

|| is the concatenation operator.

The values returned by the query appear when a user specifies a value for the ad hoc parameter in Actuate Query. The values do not appear, however, when a report developer specifies a value for the ad hoc parameter when running a report in a report designer.

For more information about QBE expressions, see *Using Information Console*.

### How to create a filter for use in queries on an information object

1 Select the appropriate column in Columns.

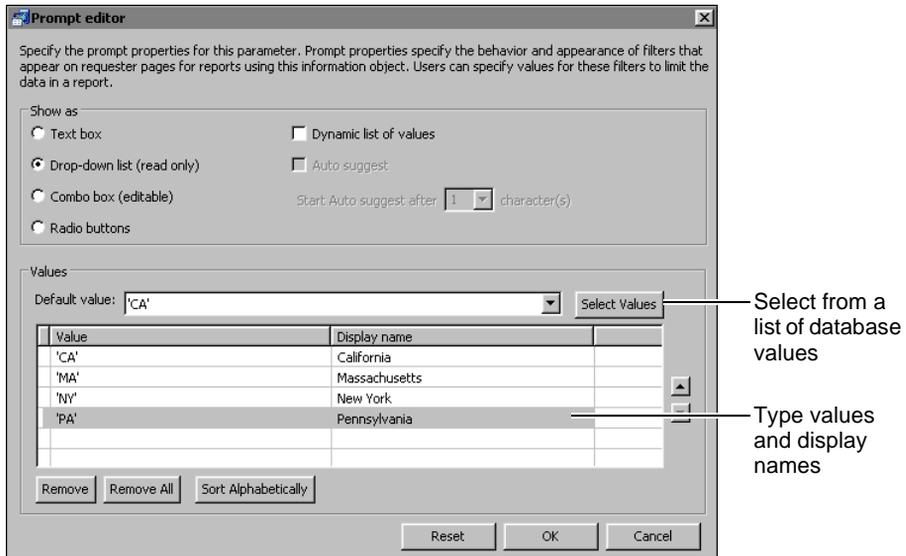
2 In Properties, set Filter to Predefined.



3 In the row for that filter, choose Prompt editor.

4 On Prompt editor, complete the following tasks:

- In Show as, select the display control type. The choices available and appearance of the page depend on the display control type you select.
- If you use a display control type other than Text box, you can specify a list of values for the user to choose by typing the values and, optionally, the display names, as shown in Figure 3-17. Alternatively, you can select from a list of database values by choosing Select Values.



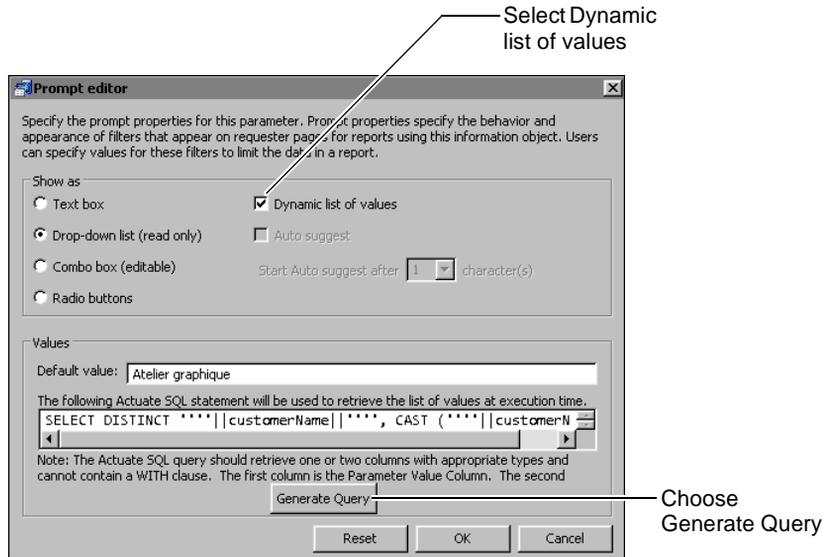
**Figure 3-17** Typing values and display names for a filter

To create an Actuate SQL query that retrieves the values, select Dynamic list of values, as shown in Figure 3-18, and do one of the following:

- Type the query.
- Choose Generate Query.  
Choosing Generate Query creates a query that retrieves the distinct values from the column for which you are creating a filter, as well as display names. If the information object used in the query has parameters, you must provide parameter values.
- In Default value, specify the default value. The default value can be a QBE expression.

If you select Combo box (editable), Dynamic list of values, and Auto suggest, a drop-down list appears after the information object user types the number of characters specified in Start Auto suggest after N character(s). The list contains values that begin with the characters the user typed. For example, if the user typed 'Atel and N=4, the list contains the value 'Atelier graphique'. In this case, the query that retrieves the values must select two columns, a value column and a display name column.

Choose OK.



**Figure 3-18** Creating an Actuate SQL query to generate values for a filter

## Specifying a join

To define the joins for an information object, use the Joins page. For example, you can create the following SQL fragment:

```
FROM Customers INNER JOIN Orders ON (Customers.custID =
Orders.custID)
```

## About joins

A join specifies how to combine data from two maps or information objects. The maps or information objects do not have to be based on the same data source. A join consists of one or more conditions that must all be true. In the resulting SQL SELECT statement, join conditions are linked with AND.

A join can consist of multiple conditions in the following form:

```
columnA = columnB
```

A join can have only one condition that uses an operator other than equality (=) or an expression, for example:

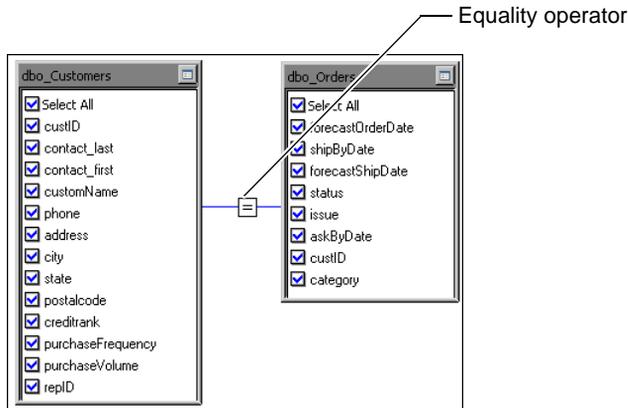
```
columnA < columnB
```

Information Object Designer does not support right outer joins or full outer joins.

## How to define a join condition

- 1 In the graphical information object editor, choose Joins.
- 2 In the upper pane, drag the join column from the first information object or map, and drop it on the join column in the second information object or map.

The upper pane shows the join condition, like the one in Figure 3-19, and the join columns and operator are listed in the lower pane.

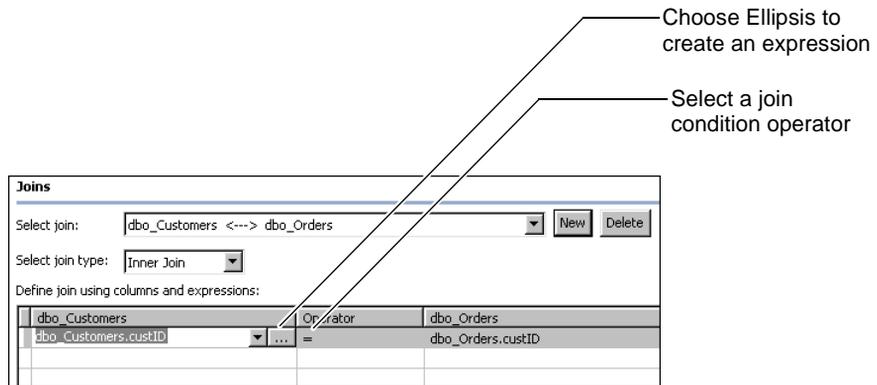


**Figure 3-19** Joined columns from two information objects or maps

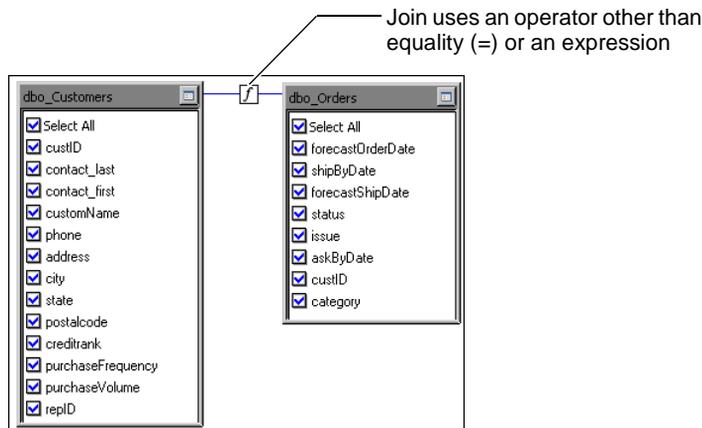
- 3 In the lower pane, select the row that describes the new join condition.
- 4 If necessary, select a different join condition operator from the drop-down list. By default, Information Object Designer uses the equality operator (=) to relate two columns.
- 5 To change a column name to an expression, select the column name, and type the expression, or choose Ellipsis to display the expression builder, as shown in Figure 3-20.

If the join has a condition that uses an operator other than equality (=) or an expression, the upper pane marks the join line with the symbol that appears in Figure 3-21.

- 6 If the join consists of more than one condition, repeat this procedure for the other conditions.
- 7 Choose one of the following join types:
  - Inner join
  - Left outer join
- 8 Optimize the join.



**Figure 3-20** Defining a join



**Figure 3-21** A join condition that uses an expression or an operator other than equality

### How to delete a join condition

To delete a join condition, select the join condition in the upper pane of the graphical information object editor and press Delete.

### Optimizing joins

You can improve a query's performance by optimizing the joins. To optimize a join, use the **CARDINALITY** and **OPTIONAL** keywords in the Actuate SQL query. To optimize a join, you can specify the cardinality of the join. Specifying the cardinality of the join adds the **CARDINALITY** keyword to the Actuate SQL query.

You can also specify whether a table in a join is optional. Specifying that an information object is optional adds the **OPTIONAL** keyword to the Actuate SQL query. If you indicate that a table is optional and none of its columns appear in

the query created by a report developer or business user (except in a join condition), the table is dropped from the optimized query.

If the maps or information objects are based on different data sources, there are two additional ways to optimize a join:

- Use a join algorithm.
- Use map and join column properties.

Figure 3-22 shows how to specify the cardinality of an information object or map in a join, whether an information object is optional, and how to specify a join algorithm in Joins.

The screenshot shows a dialog box titled 'Joins' with the following fields and options:

- Specify relationship:** For each value in `dbo_Customers`, the number of values in `dbo_Orders` is: `0 or more` (dropdown menu)
- For each value in `dbo_Orders`, the number of values in `dbo_Customers` is: `1` (dropdown menu)
- Specify join algorithm:** `Dependent` (dropdown menu)
- Specify query trimming hint:** `dbo_Customers <--> dbo_Orders`
- Optional:**  (checkbox)
- (checkbox)

Annotations on the right side of the dialog box:

- Applies CARDINALITY keyword (points to the relationship dropdowns)
- Specifies join algorithm (points to the join algorithm dropdown)
- Applies OPTIONAL keyword (points to the optional checkboxes)

**Figure 3-22** Optimizing a join

## Using join algorithms

When you join maps or information objects that are built from different data sources, the Actuate SQL compiler chooses a join algorithm. If you have a good understanding of the size and distribution of the data, however, you can specify the join algorithm. Choosing the correct join algorithm can significantly reduce information object query execution time. Actuate SQL supports three join algorithms:

- Dependent
- Merge
- Nested Loop

When you join maps or information objects that are built from the same data source, specifying a join algorithm has no effect. The join is processed by the data source.

## About dependent joins

A dependent join is processed in the following way:

- The left side of the join statement is executed, retrieving all the results. The results are then processed one at a time (pipelined).
- For each left side result, the right side of the join is executed, parameterized by the values provided by the current left side row.

A dependent join is advantageous when the cardinality of the left side is small, and the selectivity of the join criteria is both high and can be delegated to the data source. When the cardinality of the left side is high, a dependent join is relatively slow because it repeatedly executes the right side of the join.

Dependent joins can be used for any join criteria, although only join expressions that can be delegated to the right side's data source result in improved selectivity performance.

### **About merge joins**

A merge join is processed in the following way:

- The left side of the join statement is executed, retrieving all the results sorted by the left side data source. The results are then processed one at a time (pipelined).
- The right side of the join statement is executed, retrieving all the results sorted by the right side data source. The results are then processed one at a time (pipelined).

A merge join can only be used with an equijoin. A merge join has much lower memory requirements than a nested loop join and can be much faster. A merge join is especially efficient if the data sources sort the rows.

### **About nested loop joins**

A nested loop join is processed in the following way:

- The left side of the join statement is executed, retrieving all the results. The results are then processed one at a time (pipelined).
- The right side of the join statement is executed. The results are materialized in memory. For each row on the left side, the materialized results are scanned to find matches for the join criteria.

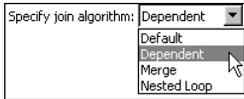
A nested loop join is advantageous when the cardinality of the right side is small. A nested loop join performs well when the join expression cannot be delegated to the data source. A nested loop join can be used for any join criteria, not just an equijoin.

A nested loop join is a poor choice when the cardinality of the right side is large or unknown, because it may encounter memory limitations. Increasing the memory available to the Integration service removes this limitation. The Integration service parameter Max memory per query specifies the maximum amount of memory to use for an Integration service query. For more information about this parameter, see *Configuring BIRT iServer*.

### How to specify a join algorithm

In Joins, select the appropriate join and choose one of the following from the Specify join algorithm drop-down list shown in Figure 3-23:

- Dependent
- Merge
- Nested loop



**Figure 3-23** Specifying the join algorithm

### Improving the selectivity of a join

When you join maps that are based on different data sources, you can optimize the join by providing values for map and join column properties. Providing values for these properties improves the selectivity of the join. You should provide values for:

- The maps' Cardinality property  
Cardinality specifies the number of rows returned by the map, or gives an approximation based on the possible parameter values.
- The following join column properties:
  - Distinct Values Count  
Distinct Values Count specifies the number of distinct column values.
  - Max Value  
Max Value specifies the maximum column value.
  - Min Value  
Min Value specifies the minimum column value.

Max Value and Min Value are not used for columns of character data type. When providing values for Max Value and Min Value, use the appropriate format. For example, if the column is of type `TIMESTAMP`, Max Value must be in the following format:

```
TIMESTAMP '2001-02-03 12:11:10'
```

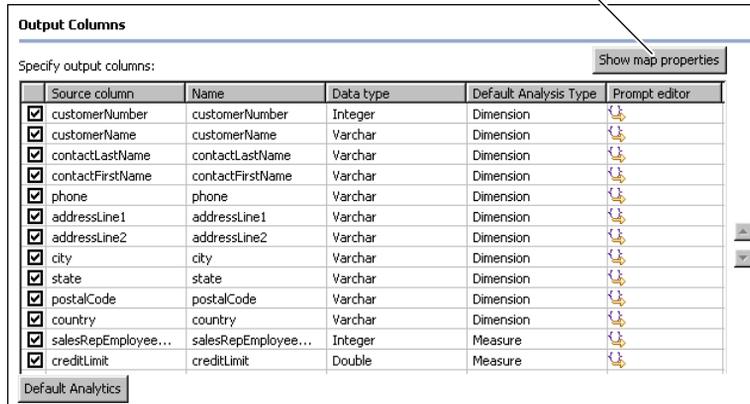
You should also provide values for these properties for a column used in a `WHERE` clause.

### How to provide a value for the Cardinality property

- 1 In Navigator, double-click one of the maps in the join.

- 2 On Output Columns, choose Show map properties, as shown in Figure 3-24.

Choose Show map properties



**Figure 3-24** Choosing Show map properties

- 3 In Properties, type a value for Cardinality.
- 4 Repeat this procedure for the other map.

#### How to provide values for join column properties

- 1 In Output Columns, select the join column.
- 2 In Properties, type values for:
  - Distinct Values Count
  - Max Value
  - Min Value
- 3 Repeat this procedure for the join column in the other map.

### Creating a Cartesian join

By default, an information object user cannot create a query with two information objects, for example a Customers information object and an Orders information object, without explicitly joining the information objects. The absence of an explicit join is called a Cartesian join. Cartesian joins can consume database resources and return very large result sets. In some cases, however, it is acceptable to create a Cartesian join. For example, a map of a single-row system information table does not have to be joined to another map or information object. If it is acceptable for a map or information object to be used in a Cartesian join, set Allow this Source to be used in Cartesian Joins to True. To display this property for a map, choose Show map properties as shown in Figure 3-24. To display this property for an information object, click in the white space in the upper pane of the query editor as shown in Figure 3-63.

## Filtering data

If an information object returns more data rows than you need, you can restrict the number of data rows by using a filter. For example, rather than list all customer sales, you can create a filter to select only the sales data for a particular week or only the sales data for a particular region.

Filtering data helps you work effectively with large amounts of data. It enables you to find the necessary pieces of information to answer specific business questions, such as which sales representatives generated the top ten sales accounts, which products generated the highest profit in the last quarter, which customers have not made a purchase in the past 90 days, and so on.

Filtering data can also have a positive effect on processing speed. Limiting the number of data rows can reduce the load on the databases because the information object does not need to return all the rows every time it is run.

## Creating a filter condition

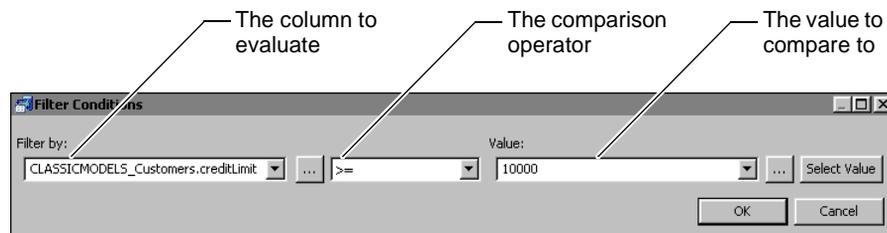
When you create a filter, you define a condition that specifies which data rows to return. A filter condition is an If expression that must evaluate to true in order for a data row to be returned. For example:

```
If the order total is greater than 10000
If the sales office is San Francisco
If the order date is between 4/1/2008 and 6/30/2008
```

Filter conditions are appended to the information object's WHERE clause, for example:

```
WHERE OrderTotal > 10000 AND SalesOffice LIKE 'San Francisco%' AND
      OrderDate BETWEEN TIMESTAMP '2008-04-01 00:00:00' AND TIMESTAMP
      '2008-06-30 00:00:00'
```

Figure 3-25 shows an example of a condition defined in Filter Conditions.



**Figure 3-25** Filter Conditions displaying a filter condition

As Figure 3-25 shows, Filter Conditions helps you define the condition by breaking it down into the following parts:

- The column to evaluate, such as credit limit.

- The comparison operator that specifies the type of comparison test, such as > (greater than).
- The value to which all values in the column are compared, such as 10000.

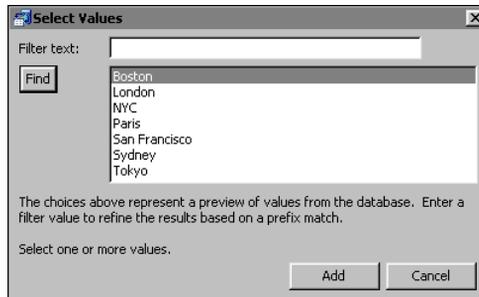
Table 3-3 lists the operators you can use when you create expressions for filter conditions.

**Table 3-3** Operators in filter condition expressions

Operator	Use to	Example
BETWEEN	Test if a column value is between two specified values.	Profit BETWEEN 1000 AND 2000
= (Equal to)	Test if a column value is equal to a specified value.	CreditLimit = 100000
> (Greater than)	Test if a column value is greater than a specified value.	Total > 5000
>= (Greater than or equal to)	Test if a column value is greater than or equal to a specified value.	Total >= 5000
IN	Test if a column value is in the specified set of values.	Country IN ('USA', 'Canada', 'Mexico')
IS NOT NULL	Test if a column value is not a null value. A null value means that no value is supplied.	CreditLimit IS NOT NULL
IS NULL	Test if a column value is a null value.	CreditLimit IS NULL
< (Less than)	Test if a column value is less than a specified value.	Total < 5000
<= (Less than or equal to)	Test if a column value is less than or equal to a specified value.	Total <= 5000
LIKE	Test if a column value matches a string pattern.	ProductName LIKE 'Ford%'
NOT BETWEEN	Test if a column value is not between two specified values.	Profit NOT BETWEEN 1000 AND 2000
<> (Not equal to)	Test if a column value is not equal to a specified value.	CreditLimit <> 100000
NOT IN	Test if a column value is not in the specified set of values.	Country NOT IN ('USA', 'Canada', 'Mexico')
NOT LIKE	Test if a column value does not match a string pattern.	ProductName NOT LIKE 'Ford%'

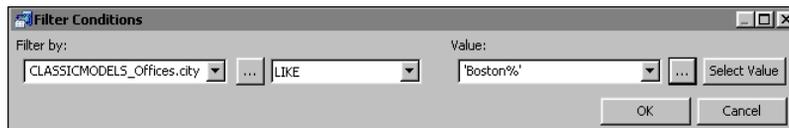
### How to create a filter condition

- 1 In the graphical information object editor, choose Filters.
- 2 In Filters, choose New.
- 3 In Filter Conditions, in Filter by, do one of the following:
  - Select a column from the drop-down list. The drop-down list contains the non-aggregate columns that you defined on the Columns page. To create a filter for an aggregate column, use the Having page.
  - Type an expression.
  - Choose Ellipsis to create an expression.
- 4 Select the comparison test, or operator, to apply to the selected column or expression. Depending on the operator you select, Filter Conditions displays one or two additional fields, or a completed filter condition.
- 5 If you selected an operator that requires a comparison value, specify the value in one of the following ways:
  - Type the value or expression.
  - If you selected a column in Filter by, choose Select Value to select from a list of values. Figure 3-26 shows the selection of Boston from a list of possible sales office values.



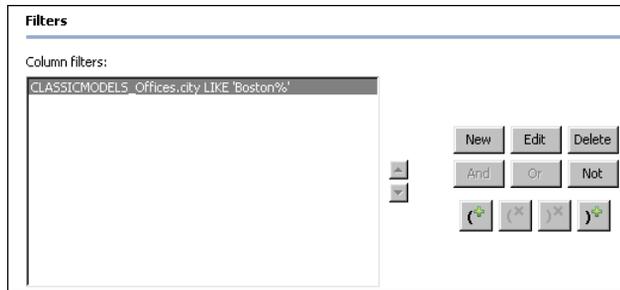
**Figure 3-26** Select Value showing the list of values in the selected column

- Select a parameter or column from the drop-down list. You create parameters on the Parameters page.
  - Choose Ellipsis to create an expression.
- Figure 3-27 shows the completed filter condition.



**Figure 3-27** Filter Conditions displaying a completed filter condition

Choose OK. The filter condition appears in Filters as shown in Figure 3-28.



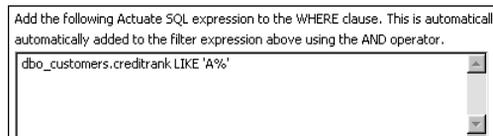
**Figure 3-28** Filters page displaying a filter condition

- 6 Display the Actuate SQL query. Verify that the filter condition is appended to the WHERE clause and that the syntax is correct, for example:

```
WHERE SalesOffice LIKE 'Boston%'
```

### How to create a filter condition using Actuate SQL

- 1 In the graphical information object editor, choose Filters.
- 2 In Filters, complete the following tasks:
  - Click in the text box.
  - Type the filter condition using Actuate SQL, as shown in Figure 3-29. If a table or column identifier contains a special character, such as a space, enclose the identifier in double quotation marks (").



**Figure 3-29** Using Actuate SQL to create a filter condition

### Selecting multiple values for a filter condition

So far, the filter examples specify one comparison value. Sometimes you need to view more data, for example, sales details for several sales offices, not for only one office. To select more than one comparison value, select the IN operator, choose Select Values, then select the values. To select multiple values, press Ctrl as you select each value. To select contiguous values, select the first value, press Shift, and select the last value. This action selects the first and last values and all the values in between.

Figure 3-30 shows the selection of London and Paris from a list of sales office values.



**Figure 3-30** Filter Conditions showing the selection of multiple comparison values

## Excluding data

You use comparison operators, such as = (equal to), > (greater than), or < (less than), to evaluate the filter condition to determine which data to include. Sometimes it is more efficient to specify a condition that excludes a small set of data. For example, you need sales data for all countries except USA. Instead of selecting all the available countries and listing them in the filter condition, simply use the NOT LIKE operator. Similarly, use NOT BETWEEN to exclude data in a specific range, and <> (not equal to) to exclude data that equals a particular value.

For example, the following filter condition excludes orders with amounts between 1000 and 5000:

```
OrderAmount NOT BETWEEN 1000 AND 5000
```

The filter condition in the next example excludes products with codes that start with MS:

```
ProductCode NOT LIKE 'MS%'
```

## Filtering empty or blank values

Sometimes, rows display nothing for a particular column. For example, suppose a customer database table contains an e-mail field. Some customers, however, do not supply an e-mail address. In this case, the e-mail field might contain an empty value or a blank value. An empty value, also called a null value, means no value is supplied. A blank value is entered as " (two single quotes without spaces) in the database table field. Blank values apply to string fields only. Null values apply to all data types.

You can create a filter to exclude data rows where a particular column has null or blank values. You use different operators to filter null and blank values.

When filtering to exclude null values, use the IS NOT NULL operator. If you want to view only rows that have null values in a particular column, use IS NULL. For example, the following filter condition excludes customer data where the e-mail column contains null values:

```
email IS NOT NULL
```

The following filter condition displays only rows where the e-mail column contains null values:

```
email IS NULL
```

When filtering blank values, use the NOT LIKE operator with " (two single quotes without spaces) as the operand. For example, to exclude rows with blank values in an e-mail column, specify the following filter condition:

```
email NOT LIKE ''
```

Conversely, to display only rows where the e-mail column contains blank values, create the following condition:

```
email LIKE ''
```

In a report, you cannot distinguish between an empty value and a blank value in a string column. Both appear as missing values. If you want to filter all missing values whether they are null or blank, specify both filter conditions as follows:

```
email IS NOT NULL AND email NOT LIKE ''
```

### **Specifying a date as a comparison value**

When you create a filter condition that compares the date-and-time values in a column to a specific date, the date value you supply must be in the following format regardless of your locale:

```
TIMESTAMP '2008-04-01 12:34:56'
```

Do not use locale-dependent formats such as 4/1/2008.

### **Specifying a number as a comparison value**

When you create a filter condition that compares the numeric values in a column to a specific number, use a period (.) as the decimal separator regardless of your locale, for example:

```
123456.78
```

Do not use a comma (,).

### **Comparing to a string pattern**

For a column that contains string data, you can create a filter condition that compares each value to a string pattern instead of to a specific value. For example, to display only customers whose names start with M, use the LIKE operator and specify the string pattern, M%, as shown in the following filter condition:

```
Customer LIKE 'M%'
```

You can also use the % character to ensure that the string pattern in the filter condition matches the string in the column even if the string in the column has trailing spaces. For example, use the filter condition:

Country LIKE 'USA%'

instead of the filter condition:

Country = 'USA'

The filter condition Country LIKE 'USA%' matches the following values:

'USA'  
'USA '  
'USA '

The filter condition Country = 'USA' matches only one value:

'USA'

You can use the following special characters in a string pattern:

- % matches zero or more characters. For example, %ace% matches any value that contains the string ace, such as Ace Corporation, Facebook, Kennedy Space Center, and MySpace.
- \_ matches exactly one character. For example, t\_n matches tan, ten, tin, and ton. It does not match teen or tn.

To match the percent sign (%) or the underscore character (\_) in a string, precede those characters with a backslash character (\). For example, to match S\_10, use the following string pattern:

S\\_10

To match 50%, use the following string pattern:

50\%

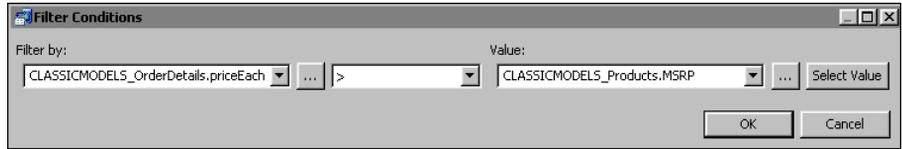
## Comparing to a value in another column

Use a filter condition to compare the values in one column with the values of another column. For example, in a report that displays products, sale prices, and MSRP (Manufacturer Suggested Retail Price), you can create a filter condition to compare the sale price and MSRP of each product, and display only rows where the sale price is greater than MSRP.

### How to compare to a value in another column

- 1 In the graphical information object editor, choose Filters.
- 2 In Filters, choose New.
- 3 In Filter Conditions, in Filter by, select a column from the drop-down list.
- 4 Select the comparison test, or operator, to apply to the selected column.
- 5 In Value, select a column from the drop-down list.

Figure 3-31 shows an example of a filter condition that compares the values in the priceEach column with the values in the MSRP column.



**Figure 3-31** Comparing the values in priceEach with the values in MSRP  
Choose OK.

### Using an expression in a filter condition

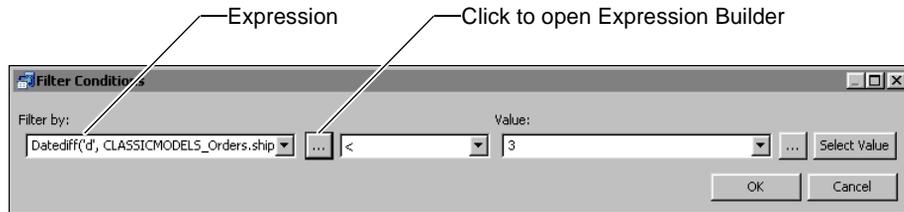


An expression is any combination of Actuate SQL constants, operators, functions, and information object columns. When you create a filter condition, you can use an expression in Filter by, Value, or both. You create an expression in the expression builder.

For example, in an information object that returns customer and order data, you want to see which orders shipped less than three days before the customer required them. You can use the DATEDIFF function to calculate the difference between the ship date and the required date:

```
DATEDIFF('d', shippedDate, requiredDate) < 3
```

Figure 3-32 shows this condition in Filter Conditions.

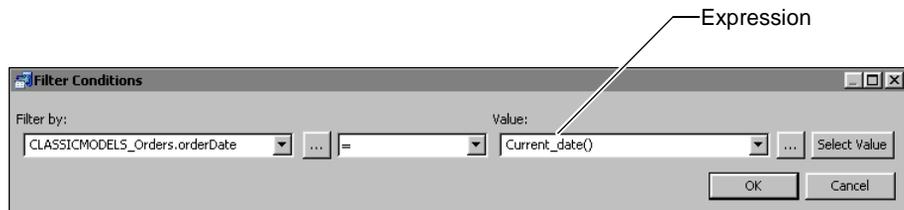


**Figure 3-32** Filter Conditions with expression in Filter by

In an information object that returns order data, you want to see which orders were placed today. You can use the CURRENT\_DATE function to return today's date:

```
orderDate = CURRENT_DATE( )
```

Figure 3-33 shows this condition in Filter Conditions.

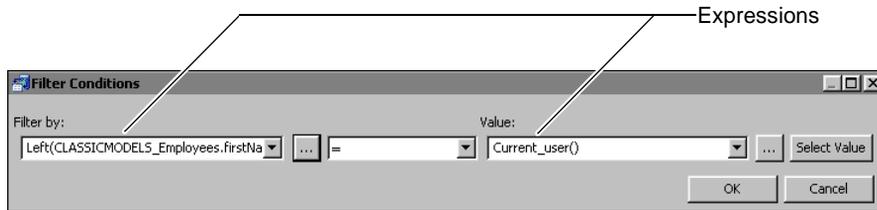


**Figure 3-33** Filter Conditions with expression in Value

In an information object that returns employee data, you want the information object to return only data for the user who is currently logged in to the Encyclopedia volume. You can use the LEFT function and the concatenation operator ( || ) to construct the employee's user name, and the CURRENT\_USER function to return the name of the user who is currently logged in:

```
LEFT(firstName, 1) || lastName = CURRENT_USER( )
```

Figure 3-34 shows this condition in Filter Conditions.



**Figure 3-34** Filter Conditions with expressions in Filter by and Value

## Creating multiple filter conditions

When you create a filter, you can define one or more filter conditions. Each condition you add narrows the scope of data further. For example, you can create a filter that returns rows where the customer's credit rank is either A or B and whose open orders total between \$250,000 and \$500,000. Each condition adds complexity to the filter. Design and test filters with multiple conditions carefully. If you create too many filter conditions, the information object returns no data.

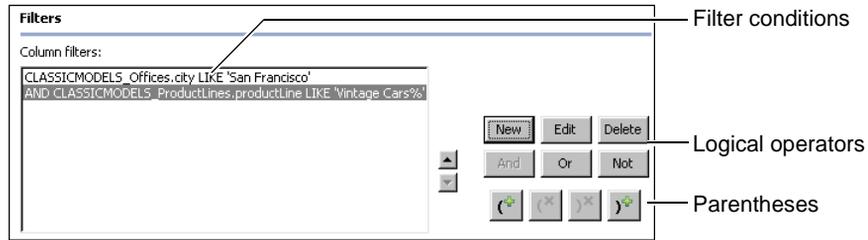
## Adding a condition

You use the Filters page, shown in Figure 3-28, to create one or more filter conditions. To create a filter condition, you choose New and complete the Filter Conditions dialog, shown in Figure 3-27. When you create multiple filter conditions, Information Object Designer precedes the second and subsequent conditions with the logical operator AND, for example:

```
SalesOffice LIKE 'San Francisco%' AND  
ProductLine LIKE 'Vintage Cars%'
```

This filter returns only data rows that meet both conditions. Sometimes, you want to create a filter to return data rows when either condition is true, or you want to create a more complex filter. To accomplish either task, use the buttons on the right side of the Filters page, shown in Figure 3-35.

If you create more than two filter conditions and you use different logical operators, you can use the parentheses buttons to group conditions to determine the order in which they are evaluated. Display the information object output to verify the results.



**Figure 3-35** Filters page displaying two conditions

### Selecting a logical operator

As you add each filter condition, the logical operator AND is inserted between each filter condition. You can change the operator to OR. The AND operator means both filter conditions must be true for a data row to be included in the information object output. The OR operator means only one condition has to be true for a data row to be included. You can also add the NOT operator to either the AND or OR operators to exclude a small set of data.

For example, the following filter conditions return only sales data for classic car items sold by the San Francisco office:

```
SalesOffice LIKE 'San Francisco%' AND
ProductLine LIKE 'Classic Cars%'
```

The following filter conditions return all sales data for the San Francisco and Boston offices:

```
SalesOffice LIKE 'San Francisco%' OR SalesOffice LIKE 'Boston%'
```

The following filter conditions return sales data for all product lines, except classic cars, sold by the San Francisco office:

```
SalesOffice LIKE 'San Francisco%' AND
NOT (Product Line LIKE 'Classic Cars%')
```

### Specifying the evaluation order



Information Object Designer evaluates filter conditions in the order in which they appear. You can change the order by selecting a filter condition in Filters, shown in Figure 3-28, and moving it up or down using the arrow buttons. Filter conditions that you type in the Actuate SQL text box, shown in Figure 3-29, are preceded by AND and are evaluated last.

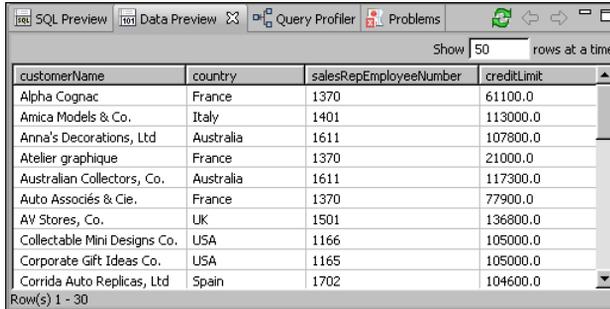
If you define more than two conditions, you can use parentheses to group conditions. For example, A AND B OR C is evaluated in that order, so A and B must be true or C must be true for a data row to be included. In A AND (B OR C), B OR C is evaluated first, so A must be true and B or C must be true for a data row to be included.

To illustrate the difference a pair of parentheses makes, compare the following examples.

The following filter contains three conditions and none of the conditions are grouped:

```
Country IN ('Australia', 'France', 'USA') AND  
SalesRepNumber = 1370 OR CreditLimit >= 100000
```

Figure 3-36 shows the first 10 data rows returned by the information object. Although the filter specifies the countries Australia, France, and USA and sales rep 1370, the data rows display data for other countries and sales reps. Without any grouped conditions, the filter includes rows that meet either conditions 1 and 2 or just condition 3.



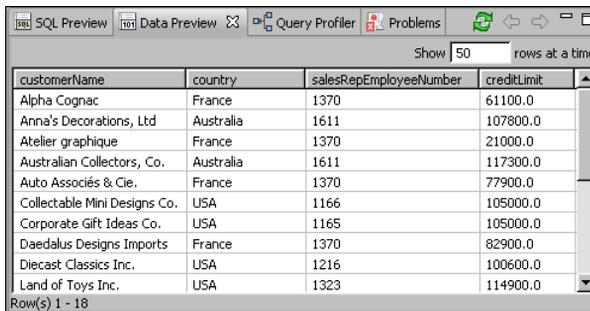
customerName	country	salesRepEmployeeNumber	creditLimit
Alpha Cognac	France	1370	61100.0
Anica Models & Co.	Italy	1401	113000.0
Anna's Decorations, Ltd	Australia	1611	107800.0
Atelier graphique	France	1370	21000.0
Australian Collectors, Co.	Australia	1611	117300.0
Auto Associés & Cie.	France	1370	77900.0
AV Stores, Co.	UK	1501	136800.0
Collectable Mini Designs Co.	USA	1166	105000.0
Corporate Gift Ideas Co.	USA	1165	105000.0
Corrida Auto Replicas, Ltd	Spain	1702	104600.0

**Figure 3-36** Results of a complex filter without parentheses grouping

The following filter contains the same three conditions, but this time the second and third conditions are grouped:

```
Country IN ('Australia', 'France', 'USA') AND  
(SalesRepNumber = 1370 OR CreditLimit >= 100000)
```

Figure 3-37 shows the first 10 data rows returned by the information object. The Country IN ('Australia', 'France', 'USA') condition must be true, then either the SalesRepNumber = 1370 condition or the CreditLimit >= 100000 condition is true.



customerName	country	salesRepEmployeeNumber	creditLimit
Alpha Cognac	France	1370	61100.0
Anna's Decorations, Ltd	Australia	1611	107800.0
Atelier graphique	France	1370	21000.0
Australian Collectors, Co.	Australia	1611	117300.0
Auto Associés & Cie.	France	1370	77900.0
Collectable Mini Designs Co.	USA	1166	105000.0
Corporate Gift Ideas Co.	USA	1165	105000.0
Daedalus Designs Imports	France	1370	82900.0
Diecast Classics Inc.	USA	1216	100600.0
Land of Toys Inc.	USA	1323	114900.0

**Figure 3-37** Results of a complex filter with parentheses grouping

## Changing a condition

You can change any of the conditions in Filters.

## How to change a filter condition

- 1 In Filters, shown in Figure 3-28, select the filter condition. Choose Edit.
- 2 In Filter Conditions, shown in Figure 3-27, modify the condition by changing the values in Filter by, Condition, or Value. Choose OK.

## Deleting a condition

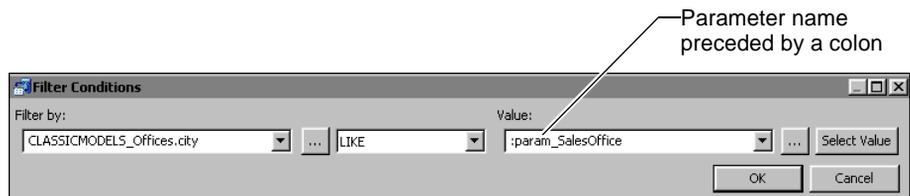
To delete a filter condition, in Filters, select the condition. Then, choose Delete. Verify that the remaining filter conditions still make sense.

## Prompting for filter values

You can use a parameter to prompt an information object user for a filter value. A parameter enables an information object user to restrict the data rows returned by the information object without having to modify the WHERE clause. For example, for an information object that returns sales data by sales office, instead of creating a filter that returns data for a specific office, you can create a parameter called `param_SalesOffice` to prompt the user to select an office. The WHERE clause is modified as follows:

```
WHERE SalesOffice LIKE :param_SalesOffice
```

You create parameters and define their prompt properties on the Parameters page. Prompt properties include the parameter's default value, a list of values for the user to choose from, and whether the parameter is required or optional. Parameters appear in the Value drop-down list in Filter Conditions with a `:` (colon) preceding the parameter name, as shown in Figure 3-38.



**Figure 3-38** Filter Conditions with a parameter in the Value field

Do not use a parameter in a filter condition with the IN operator, for example:

```
Country IN :param_Country
```

Actual SQL parameters can only accept a single value, but the IN operator takes multiple values. Instead, do one of the following for the appropriate column, for example the Country column:

- Create a predefined filter. The predefined filter becomes a dynamic filter in the Information Object Query Builder.
- Create a dynamic filter in the Information Object Query Builder.
- Create a report parameter using the Any Of operator in BIRT Studio.

## Grouping data

A GROUP BY clause groups data by column value. For example, consider the following information object:

```
SELECT orderNumber
FROM OrderDetails
```

The first 10 data rows returned by this information object are as follows:

```
orderNumber
10100
10100
10100
10100
10101
10101
10101
10101
10102
10102
```

Each order number appears more than once. For example, order number 10100 appears four times. If you add a GROUP BY clause to the information object, you can group the data by order number so that each order number appears only once:

```
SELECT orderNumber
FROM OrderDetails
GROUP BY orderNumber
```

The first 10 data rows returned by this information object are as follows:

```
orderNumber
10100
10101
10102
10103
10104
10105
10106
10107
10108
10109
```

Typically, you use a GROUP BY clause to perform an aggregation. For example, the following information object returns order numbers and order totals. The Total column is an aggregate column. An aggregate column is a computed

column that uses an aggregate function such as AVG, COUNT, MAX, MIN, or SUM.

```
SELECT orderNumber, (SUM(quantityOrdered * priceEach)) AS Total
FROM OrderDetails
GROUP BY orderNumber
```

Figure 3-42 shows the first 10 data rows returned by the information object. The data is grouped by order number and the total for each order appears.

## Creating a GROUP BY clause

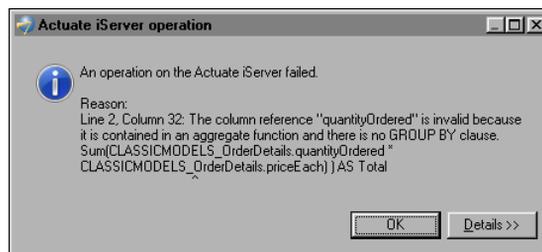
By default, Information Object Designer creates a GROUP BY clause automatically. If you prefer, you can create a GROUP BY clause manually.

### Creating a GROUP BY clause automatically

When an information object's SELECT clause includes an aggregate column and one or more non-aggregate columns, the non-aggregate columns must appear in the GROUP BY clause. If the non-aggregate columns do not appear in the GROUP BY clause, Information Object Designer displays an error message. For example, consider the following information object:

```
SELECT orderNumber, (SUM(quantityOrdered * priceEach)) AS Total
FROM OrderDetails
```

When you attempt to compile the information object, the error message shown in Figure 3-39 appears in the Problems view.

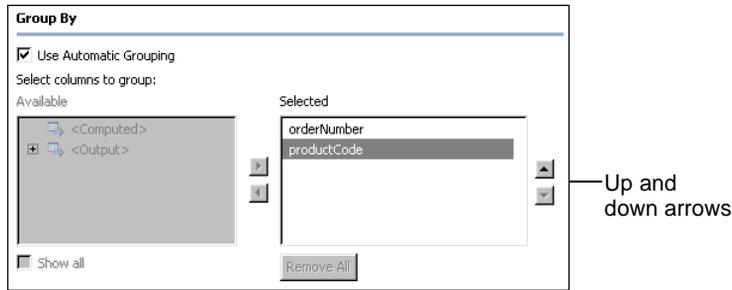


**Figure 3-39** Information object requires a GROUP BY clause

To avoid this problem, Information Object Designer automatically creates a GROUP BY clause:

```
SELECT orderNumber, (SUM(quantityOrdered * priceEach)) AS Total
FROM OrderDetails
GROUP BY orderNumber
```

If more than one column appears in the GROUP BY clause, you can change the order of the columns using the up and down arrows in Group By, as shown in Figure 3-40.



**Figure 3-40** Changing the order of GROUP BY columns

## Creating a GROUP BY clause manually

If automatic grouping does not generate the desired SQL query, create the GROUP BY clause manually. Create the GROUP BY clause manually if you want to group on a column that does not appear in the SELECT clause, for example:

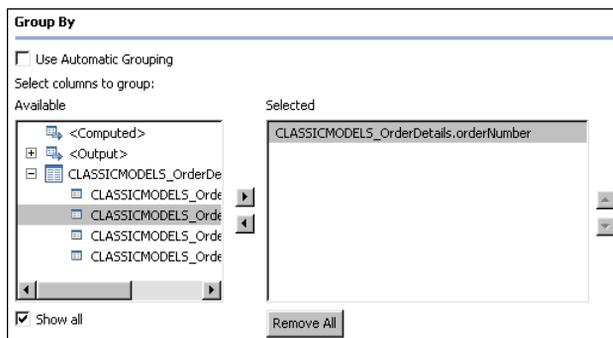
```
SELECT (SUM(quantityOrdered * priceEach)) AS Total
FROM OrderDetails
GROUP BY orderNumber
```

### How to create a GROUP BY clause manually

- 1 In the graphical information object editor, choose Group By.
- 2 In Group By, deselect Use Automatic Grouping.
- 3 In Available, expand the Computed and Output nodes to view the available columns.

By default, Information Object Designer displays only output columns and non-aggregate computed fields. To group on a column that is not an output column, choose Show all.

- 4 In Available, select the appropriate column, and choose Select. This action moves the column name to Selected, as shown in Figure 3-41.



**Figure 3-41** Selecting a GROUP BY column



- 5 Repeat the previous step for each GROUP BY column.
- 6 To change the order of the GROUP BY columns, select a column in Selected, and use the up or down arrow.

## Removing a column from the GROUP BY clause

By default, Information Object Designer removes GROUP BY columns automatically. If you disable automatic grouping, you must remove GROUP BY columns manually.

### Removing a GROUP BY column automatically

Information Object Designer automatically removes a column from the GROUP BY clause when:

- You remove the column from the SELECT clause.

For example, consider the following information object:

```
SELECT orderNumber, productCode, (SUM(quantityOrdered *  
    priceEach)) AS Total  
FROM OrderDetails  
GROUP BY orderNumber, productCode
```

You remove the productCode column from the SELECT clause. Information Object Designer automatically removes productCode from the GROUP BY clause:

```
SELECT orderNumber, (SUM(quantityOrdered * priceEach)) AS Total  
FROM OrderDetails  
GROUP BY orderNumber
```

- You manually add a column to the GROUP BY clause that does not appear in the SELECT clause and then enable automatic grouping.

For example, consider the following information object:

```
SELECT orderNumber, (SUM(quantityOrdered * priceEach)) AS Total  
FROM OrderDetails  
GROUP BY orderNumber, productCode
```

The productCode column appears in the GROUP BY clause but not in the SELECT clause. You enable automatic grouping. Information Object Designer automatically removes productCode from the GROUP BY clause:

```
SELECT orderNumber, (SUM(quantityOrdered * priceEach)) AS Total  
FROM OrderDetails  
GROUP BY orderNumber
```

Information Object Designer automatically removes the GROUP BY clause when:

- You remove all aggregate columns from the SELECT clause.

For example, consider the following information object:

```
SELECT orderNumber, (SUM(quantityOrdered * priceEach)) AS Total
FROM OrderDetails
GROUP BY orderNumber
```

You remove the aggregate column `SUM(quantityOrdered * priceEach)` from the `SELECT` clause. Information Object Designer automatically removes the `GROUP BY` clause:

```
SELECT orderNumber
FROM OrderDetails
```

- You remove all non-aggregate columns from the `SELECT` clause.

For example, consider the following information object:

```
SELECT orderNumber, (SUM(quantityOrdered * priceEach)) AS Total
FROM OrderDetails
GROUP BY orderNumber
```

You remove the `orderNumber` column from the `SELECT` clause. Information Object Designer automatically removes the `GROUP BY` clause:

```
SELECT (SUM(quantityOrdered * priceEach)) AS Total
FROM OrderDetails
```

## Removing a GROUP BY column manually

If you disable automatic grouping, you must remove `GROUP BY` columns manually.

### How to remove a GROUP BY column manually

- 1 In the graphical information object editor, choose `Group By`.
- 2 In `Group By`, complete one of the following tasks:



- Select the column in `Selected`, and choose `Deselect`.
- To remove all `Group By` columns, choose `Remove All`.

## Filtering on an aggregate column

If an information object includes a `GROUP BY` clause, you can restrict the data rows the information object returns by adding a `HAVING` clause. The `HAVING` clause places a filter condition on one or more aggregate columns. An aggregate column is a computed column that uses an aggregate function such as `AVG`, `COUNT`, `MAX`, `MIN`, or `SUM`, for example `SUM(quantityOrdered * priceEach)`.

For example, the following information object returns order numbers and order totals. The `Total` column is an aggregate column. The data is grouped by order number and no filter condition is placed on the `Total` column.

```

SELECT orderNumber, (SUM(quantityOrdered * priceEach)) AS
    Total
FROM OrderDetails
GROUP BY orderNumber

```

Figure 3-42 shows the first 10 data rows returned by the information object.

You can add a HAVING clause to this information object to place a filter condition on the Total column. The following information object returns only rows for which the order total is greater than or equal to 50000:

```

SELECT orderNumber, (SUM(quantityOrdered * priceEach)) AS Total
FROM OrderDetails
GROUP BY orderNumber
HAVING SUM(quantityOrdered * priceEach) >= 50000

```

The screenshot shows a window titled 'Data Preview' with a table containing 10 rows of data. The columns are 'orderNumber' and 'Total'. The data is as follows:

orderNumber	Total
10100	10223.83
10101	10549.01
10102	5494.78
10103	50218.950000000004
10104	40206.2
10105	53959.209999999999
10106	52151.810000000001
10107	22292.620000000003
10108	51001.219999999994
10109	25833.14

Row(s) 1 - 50

**Figure 3-42** Data rows returned by information object with GROUP BY clause

Figure 3-43 shows the first 10 data rows returned by the information object.

The procedures for creating filter conditions for aggregate columns are identical to the procedures for creating filter conditions for other columns, except that you use the Having page instead of the Filters page. Filter conditions that you create using the Filters page are evaluated before filter conditions that you create using the Having page. In other words, filter conditions in the WHERE clause are applied before filter conditions in the HAVING clause.

The screenshot shows a window titled 'Data Preview' with a table containing 10 rows of data. The columns are 'orderNumber' and 'Total'. The data is as follows:

orderNumber	Total
10103	50218.950000000004
10105	53959.209999999999
10106	52151.810000000001
10108	51001.219999999994
10122	50824.659999999996
10126	57131.92
10127	58841.35
10135	55601.840000000004
10142	56052.560000000001
10145	50342.74

Row(s) 1 - 36

**Figure 3-43** Data rows returned by information object with GROUP BY and HAVING clauses

## Defining parameters

An Actuate SQL parameter is a variable that is used in an information object. The information object user provides a value for this variable in BIRT Studio, Actuate Query, a report designer, or Information Object Designer.

For example, the following Actuate SQL query uses the parameters lastname and firstname in the WHERE clause:

```
WITH ( lastname VARCHAR, firstname VARCHAR )
SELECT lname, fname, address, city, state, zip
FROM customerstable
WHERE (lname = :lastname) AND (fname = :firstname)
```

If an Actuate SQL query defines a parameter in a WITH clause but does not use the parameter, the query does not return any rows if no value is provided for the parameter when the report runs. For example, the following query does not return any rows if no values are provided for the lastname and firstname parameters when the report runs:

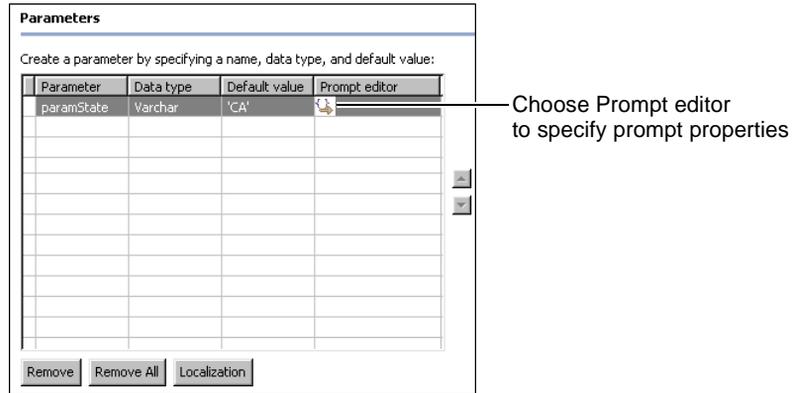
```
WITH ( lastname VARCHAR, firstname VARCHAR )
SELECT lname, fname, address, city, state, zip
FROM customerstable
```

### How to define a parameter

- 1 In the graphical information object editor, choose Parameters.
- 2 In Parameters, click the top empty line, and complete the following tasks:
  - In Parameter, type the name of the parameter. If a parameter name contains a special character, such as a period (.) or a space, enclose the name in double quotation marks ("").
  - In Data type, select a data type from the drop-down list.
  - In Default value, type the default value:
    - If Default value is a string, enclose the string in single quotation marks, as shown in the following example:  
`'New York City'`
    - If Default value is a timestamp, it must be of the following form:  
`TIMESTAMP '2001-02-03 12:11:10'`
    - If Default value is a number, use a period (.) as the decimal separator, as shown in the following example:  
`123456.78`
  - NULL is not a valid parameter value. You cannot use a QBE expression.
  - To change the order of the parameters, use the up or down arrow.



- To use Prompt editor to specify the parameter's prompt properties, choose Prompt editor, as shown in Figure 3-44.
- To define other parameter properties, such as display name, select the parameter in Parameters, and define the properties in Properties.



**Figure 3-44** Choosing Prompt editor to specify a parameter's prompt properties

#### How to delete a parameter

- 1 In the graphical information object editor, choose Parameters.
- 2 In Parameters, complete one of the following tasks:
  - To delete an individual parameter, select the parameter, and choose Remove.
  - To delete all parameters, choose Remove All.

### Specifying a parameter's prompt properties

Use Prompt editor to specify a parameter's prompt properties, including display control type, list of values, and default value. You can specify the parameter values and, if desired, a corresponding set of display values that the users choose. You create a list of values by typing the values or by typing an Actuate SQL query that retrieves the values.

The query must meet the following requirements:

- The query must retrieve one or two columns from an information object or map, as shown in the following example:

```
SELECT DISTINCT custID, customName
FROM "MyInformationObject.iob"
ORDER BY 2
```

The first column contains the parameter values. The second column contains the values that are displayed to the user. The information object or map must reside in the same volume as the IOB from which the user launches Actuate Query. If you use a relative path to reference the information object or map, Actuate Query interprets the path as relative to the IOB from which the user launches Actuate Query. If the information object or map defines a parameter, you must provide a value for the parameter, as shown in the following example:

```
SELECT DISTINCT custID, customName
FROM "MyInformationObject.iob" ['CA']
ORDER BY 2
```

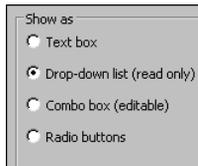
- The first column's data type must match the parameter's data type.
- The query must not contain a WITH clause.

Information Object Designer does not validate the query. The values returned by the query appear when a user specifies a value for the parameter in Actuate Query or BIRT Studio. The values do not appear, however, when you specify a value for the parameter in Information Object Designer or when a report developer specifies a value for the parameter in a report designer.

#### How to specify a parameter's prompt properties



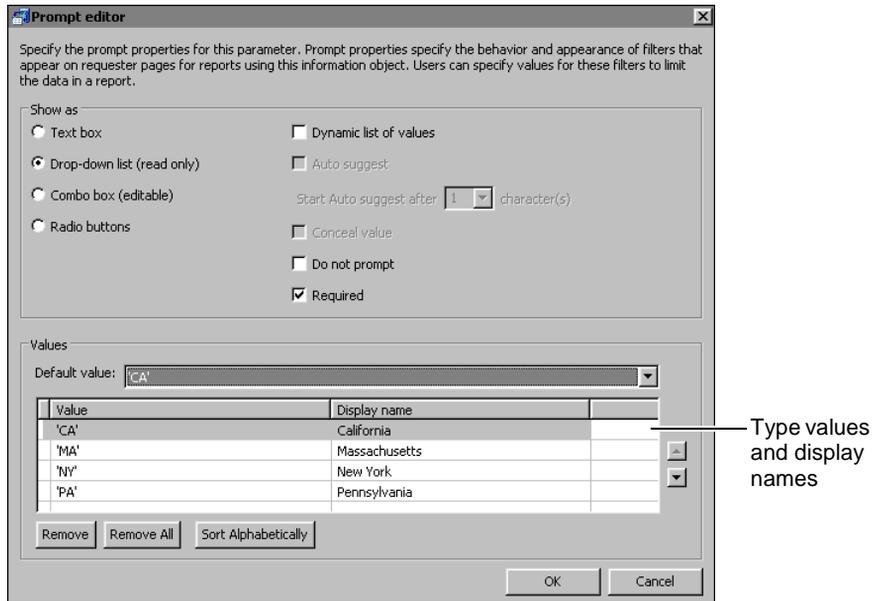
- 1 Locate the appropriate parameter in Parameters and choose Prompt editor.
- 2 On Prompt editor, in Show as, select the method of prompting the user, as shown in Figure 3-45. If you use a type of display other than a text box, you can specify a list of values for the user to choose.



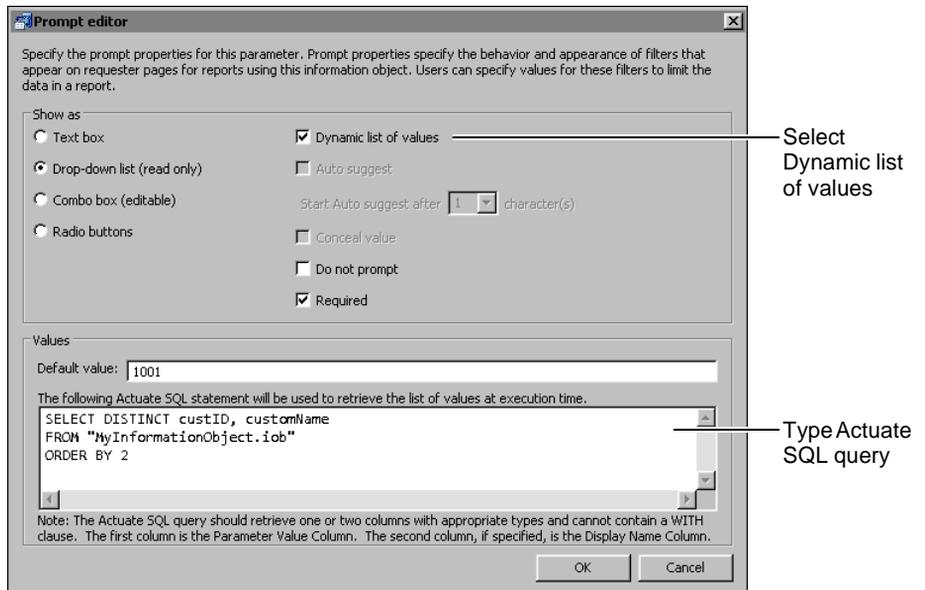
**Figure 3-45** Selecting the method of prompting the user

You can create a list of values by typing the values and, optionally, the display names, as shown in Figure 3-46. If you do not provide display names, the values are displayed to the user.

You can create an Actuate SQL query that retrieves the values or both the values and the corresponding display names. If the query has two columns, the values in the second column are used as the display names. To use a query to create the list of values, select Dynamic list of values, as shown in Figure 3-47, and type the query.



**Figure 3-46** Typing a list of values and display names



**Figure 3-47** Specifying an Actuate SQL query to provide a dynamic list of values

If you select Combo box (editable), Dynamic list of values, and Auto suggest, a drop-down list appears after the information object user types the number of characters specified in Start Auto suggest after N character(s). The list contains values that begin with the characters the user typed. For example, if the user typed 'Atel' and N=4, the list contains the value 'Atelier graphique'. In this case, the query that retrieves the values must select two columns, a value column and a display name column.

- 3 In Default value, you specify the default value.
- 4 You also can specify values for the following additional properties:
  - Conceal value
  - Do not prompt
  - Required

When you finish specifying the property values for the prompt, choose OK.

## Setting parameter properties

Table 3-4 lists parameter properties and provides a description of each property.

**Table 3-4** Parameter properties

Parameter property	Can set?	Description
Conceal Value	Yes, in Prompt editor	Visibility of the value that the user provides for this parameter. To conceal the value, set to True. To display the value, set to False. This parameter property applies only to parameters with the varchar data type and the text box display type.
Data Type	Yes, on the Parameters tab	Parameter's data type.
Default Value	Yes, in Prompt editor	Parameter's default value. If a parameter does not have a default value, and the Required property is set to False, the parameter takes one of the following values if the user does not provide a value: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ 0 if the parameter is of type decimal, double, or integer.</li> <li>■ Empty string if the parameter is in the varchar data type.</li> <li>■ Current date and time if the parameter is in the timestamp data type.</li> </ul>
Description	Not used	Not used.

**Table 3-4** Parameter properties

Parameter property	Can set?	Description
Description Key	Not used	Not used.
Display Control Type	Yes, in Prompt editor	Control type for the parameter. The options are text box, read-only drop-down list, editable drop-down list, or radio buttons.
Display Format	Not used	Not used.
Display Length	Not used	Not used.
Display Name	Yes	Parameter prompt in BIRT Studio or Actuate Query.
Display Name Key	Yes	Key for Display Name property in localization properties file.
Do Not Prompt	Yes, in Prompt editor	Visibility of the parameter to the user. To hide the parameter, set to True. To display the parameter, set to False.
Heading	Not used	Not used.
Heading Key	Not used	Not used.
Help Text	Not used	Not used.
Help Text Key	Not used	Not used.
Horizontal Alignment	Not used	Not used.
Name	Yes, on the Parameters tab	Parameter name.
Parameter Mode	Yes	Setting for parameters in stored procedures and ODA data source queries to specify the input or output type of the parameter. The options are Input, Output, InputAndOutput, or ReturnValue. ReturnValue is used only for stored procedures and is equivalent to Output.
Required	Yes, in Prompt editor	Indicator of whether the parameter is required. To require a value for this parameter, set to True. Otherwise, set to False.
Size	Yes	The size of the parameter if the parameter data type is varchar. Otherwise, not used. Must be set if size is greater than 1300.

## Setting source parameters

A source parameter is a parameter that is defined in a map or information object from which you are building another information object.

You can set a source parameter to one of the following types of values:

- A single scalar value
- A local parameter in the information object that you are creating

You cannot set a source parameter to a column reference, such as `ORDERS.ORDERID`, or an Actuate SQL expression.

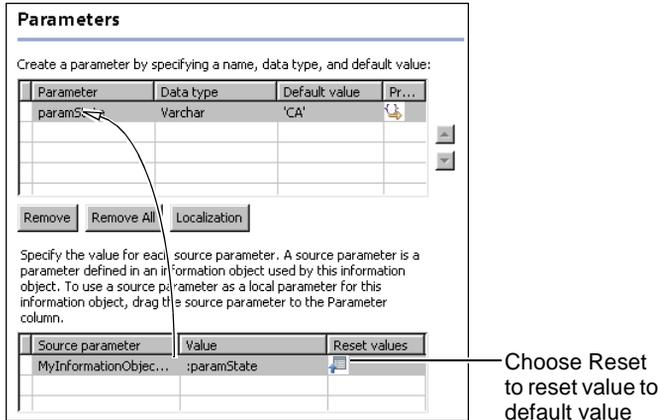
When you set a source parameter to a local parameter, you can indicate that the local parameter inherits the values of its prompt properties from the source parameter. The available prompt properties are Conceal Value, Default Value, Display Control Type, Do Not Prompt, and Required. If you specify that the local parameter inherits its prompt property values from the source parameter, and prompt property values for the source parameter change, the changes are propagated to the local parameter. For example, if the display control type for the source parameter changes from text box to read-only drop-down list, the display control type for the local parameter also changes from text box to read-only drop-down list.

If you change a prompt property value for a local parameter, its prompt property values are no longer inherited from the source parameter. For example, if you change the display control type for the local parameter to editable drop-down list, and the display control type for the source parameter later changes to text box, the change is not propagated to the local parameter. To reinstate inheritance, choose Reset in Prompt editor. Choosing Reset returns all property values in the local parameter to inherited values, and the local parameter inherits any future changes to property values in the source parameter.

To set source parameters, use the Parameters page. To define a local parameter and set a source parameter to the local parameter in one step, drag the source parameter from Source parameter, and drop it in Parameter, as shown in Figure 3-48.

### How to set a source parameter

- 1 In the graphical information object editor, choose Parameters.
- 2 In Parameters, complete the following tasks:
  - In Source parameter, select the appropriate parameter.
  - In Value, complete one of the following tasks:
    - Choose a parameter from the drop-down list. The drop-down list contains the local parameters for the information object you are building.



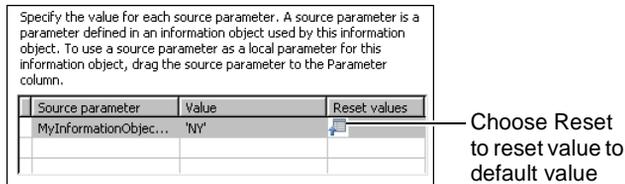
**Figure 3-48** Setting a source parameter for a new, local parameter

- Type a value, as shown in Figure 3-49:
  - If Value is a string, enclose the string in single quotation marks, as shown in the following example:
 

```
'New York City'
```
  - If Value is a timestamp, it must be in the following form:
 

```
TIMESTAMP '2001-02-03 12:11:10'
```
  - If Value is a number, use a period (.) as the decimal separator, as shown in the following example:
 

```
123456.78
```
  - If Value is a parameter, precede the parameter name with a colon (:).

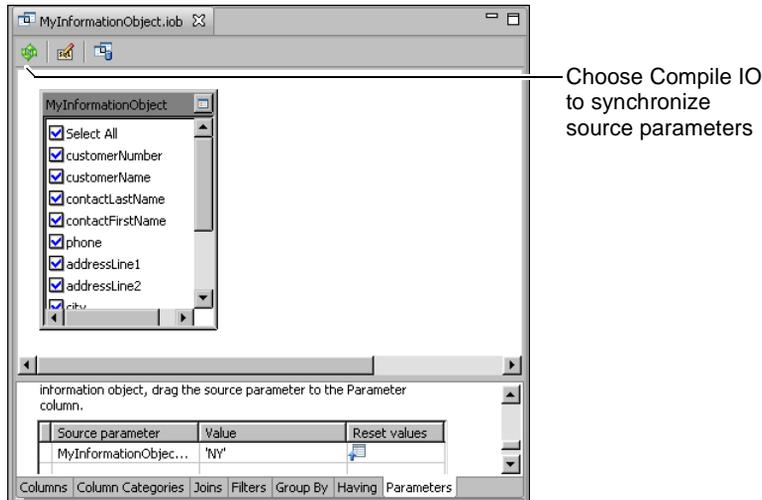


**Figure 3-49** Providing a value for a source parameter

## Synchronizing source parameters



You must synchronize source parameters when parameters in a source map or information object are added, removed, or reordered, or their data types or other properties change. To synchronize source parameters, choose Compile IO in the graphical information object editor, as shown in Figure 3-50. Synchronizing source parameters refreshes the list of source parameters on the Parameters page.



**Figure 3-50** Synchronizing source parameters

## Creating a textual information object

Use the Actuate SQL text editor if either of the following conditions is true:

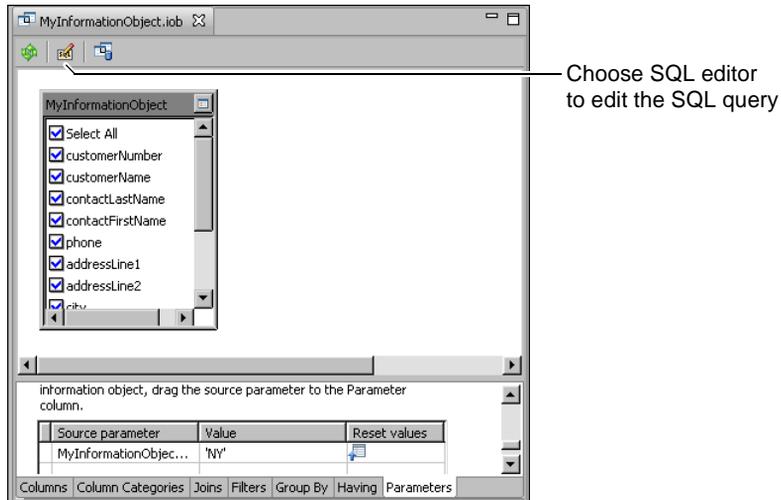
- The graphical information object editor does not generate the desired Actuate SQL query, so you must edit the query. For example, if the query includes OR or UNION, you must use the Actuate SQL text editor to edit the query.
- You want to type or paste an Actuate SQL query instead of creating it graphically.

If you save a query in the Actuate SQL text editor, you cannot modify the query in the graphical information object editor.

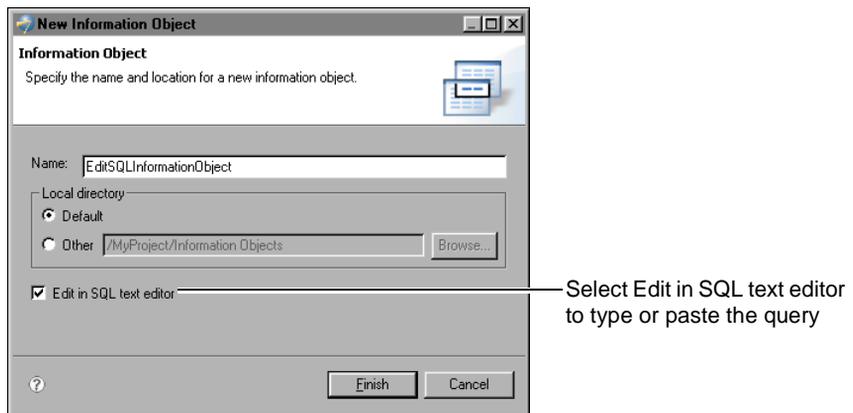
To display the Actuate SQL text editor, complete one of the following tasks:



- In the graphical information object editor, choose SQL editor, as shown in Figure 3-51.
- In SQL Preview, choose Edit SQL.
- On New Information Object, select Edit in SQL text editor, as shown in Figure 3-52.



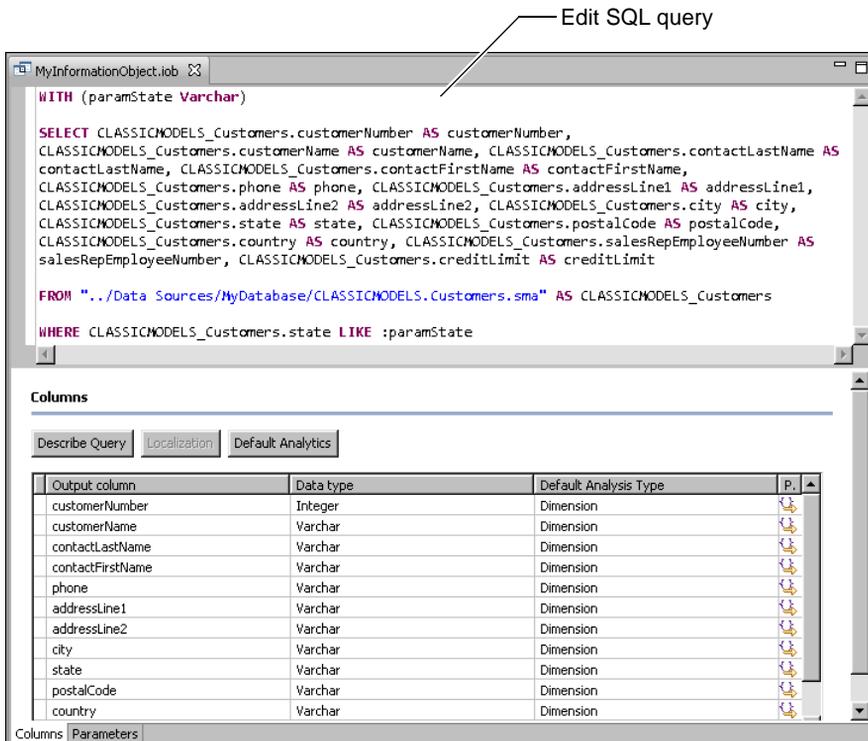
**Figure 3-51** Choosing SQL editor to edit an Actuate SQL query



**Figure 3-52** Choosing to provide the Actuate SQL query in the SQL text editor

You edit the query in the upper pane of the Actuate SQL text editor, as shown in Figure 3-53. The lower pane displays output columns or parameters.

When you edit a query in the SQL text editor, do not use table and column aliases that are identical except for case. For example, do not use both status and STATUS as column aliases.



**Figure 3-53** Editing the SQL query in the Actuate SQL text editor

The following rules also apply:

- Do not include an ORDER BY clause in the query.
- Paths that do not begin with a forward slash (/) are relative to the IOB file, as shown in the following example:
 

```
../Data Sources/MyDatabase/dbo.customers.sma
```
- Absolute paths must begin with a forward slash. Using absolute paths is not recommended.

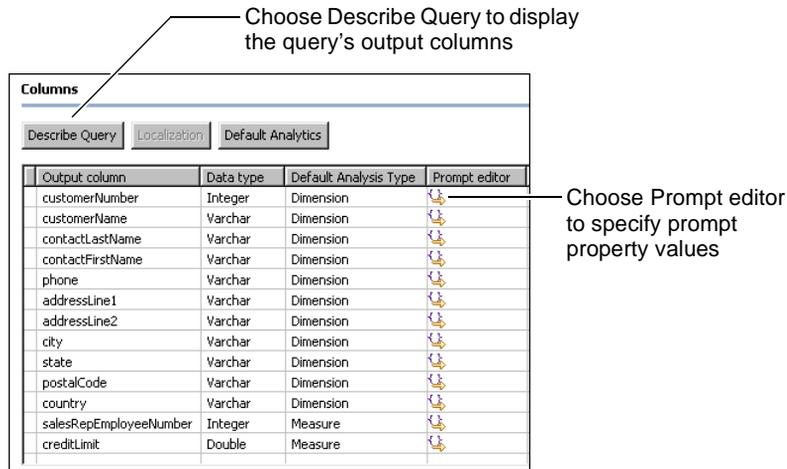
Figure 3-53 shows the Actuate SQL text editor.

## Displaying output columns

In SQL Text Editor—Columns, to display the query's output columns and the data type for each column, choose Describe Query, as shown in Figure 3-54.

To create a filter on a column, set the column's Filter property to Predefined, and specify the filter's prompt properties.

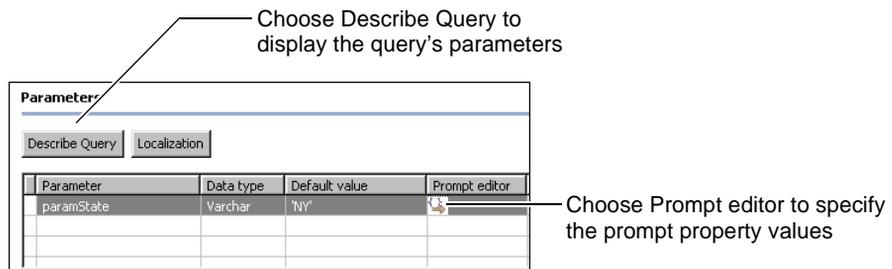
To specify other column property values, select the column, and specify the property values in Properties.



**Figure 3-54** Using Describe Query to display the query's output columns

## Displaying parameters

On SQL Text Editor—Parameters, choose Describe Query to display the query's parameters and the data type for each parameter. You can type a default value for a parameter in Default value, as shown in Figure 3-55.



**Figure 3-55** Using Describe Query to display the query's parameters

You can choose Prompt editor to set the prompt property values.

## Displaying and testing information object output

To preview output, you can display information object output in Data Preview.

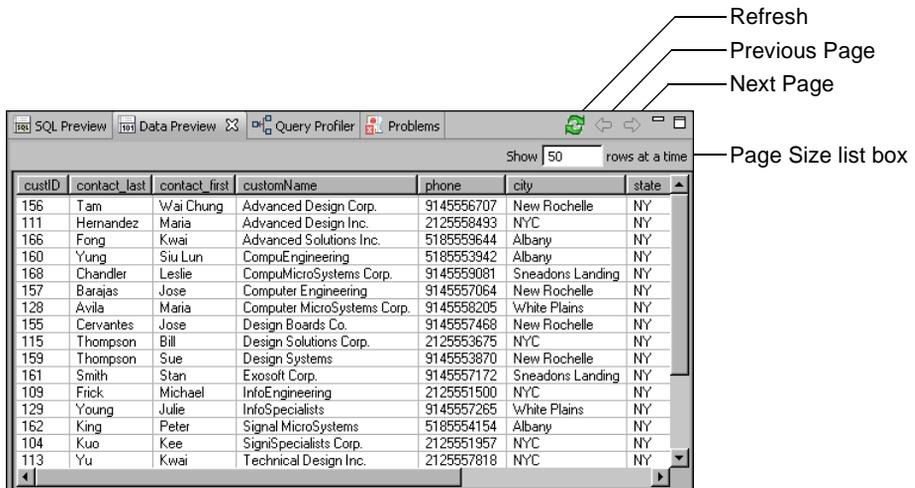
## How to display and test information object output

- 1 Choose Data Preview.
- 2 In Data Preview, choose Refresh. As shown in Figure 3-56, Parameter Values appears if the information object defines parameters.



**Figure 3-56** Specifying parameter values

- 3 On Parameter Values, type the parameter values. A parameter value must be a single value, not a list of values. When you finish, choose OK, and information object output appears, as shown in Figure 3-57.



**Figure 3-57** Viewing the information object's output

- 4 Use the scroll bars to view all columns and displayed rows. Use the Page Size list box to change the number of rows displayed on each page. Use the Next Page and Previous Page icons to navigate through the data preview one page at a time.

---

## Displaying a data source query

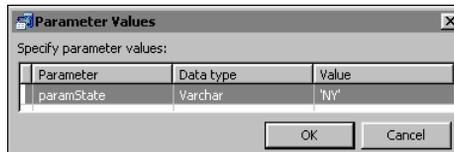
When the Actuate SQL compiler compiles an information object, the compiler creates one query for each data source. The query is written in the data source's

native query language. You can display the query that is sent to a data source, as well as the following information about the query:

- The number of rows in the query's output
- The amount of time it takes to execute the query in milliseconds
- The name and path for the data connection definition file

### How to display a data source query and information about the query

- 1 Choose Query Profiler.
- 2 In Query Profiler, choose Start.
- 3 On Parameter Values, type the parameter values, as shown in Figure 3-58. Choose OK.

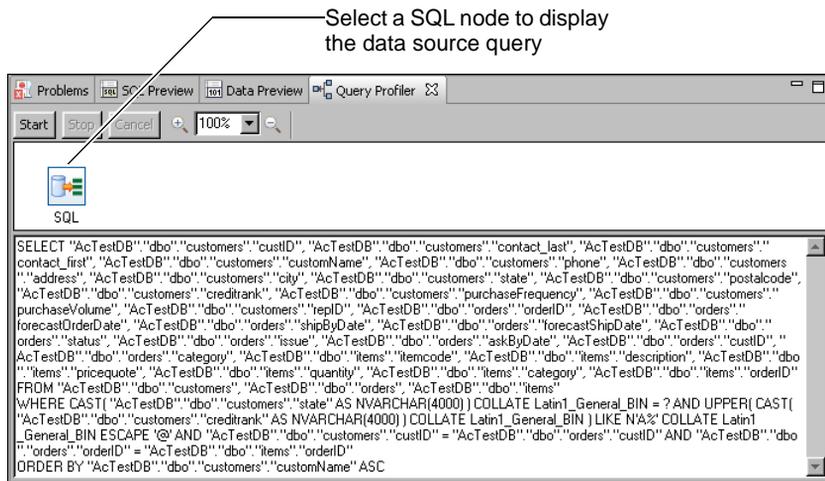


**Figure 3-58** Providing the parameter values

A schematic representation of the query execution plan appears in the upper pane of Query Profiler.

- 4 Select a SQL or ODA node to display the data source query.

The data source query appears in the lower pane, as shown in Figure 3-59.



**Figure 3-59** Displaying the data source query

- 5 Hover the cursor over the SQL or ODA node to display information about the query. Figure 3-60 shows an example of the information displayed for a query.

SQL	
Input Tuples Exhausted	0
Output Tuples	157
Cumulative Time	12340
Exhaust Calls	0
Reset Calls	0
Pages Allocated	0
Physical Store	/MyProject/Data Sources/MyDatabase/_MyDatabase.dcd

Press F2 for focus.

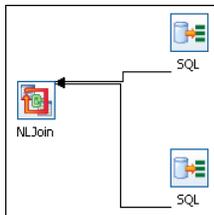
**Figure 3-60** Display of information about a query

## Understanding query execution plan operators

If an information object retrieves data from only one data source, the query execution plan consists of a single node: a SQL or ODA node that displays the query sent to the data source. If an information object retrieves data from more than one data source, the query execution plan consists of several nodes, including the following:

- One SQL or ODA node for each data source query
- Nodes that represent the joins between data source queries

For example, the query execution plan in Figure 3-61 displays two SQL nodes and a join node. The SQL nodes represent the native SQL queries that are sent to two different databases. The join node indicates that the join uses the Nested Loop join algorithm.



**Figure 3-61** An execution plan for a query using a join of two SQL queries

You can experiment with different join algorithms and determine which one performs best by doing the following:

- Displaying the execution time for each node
- Calculating the total execution time for the information object by adding the execution times for the individual nodes

## Understanding node operators

Node operators process the output of other operators to produce rows.

### Augment

Augment adds the result of an expression as a new column to each row in the target relation.

### Box

Box appends a nested relation containing a single row whose columns are a subset of the columns in the input row. The boxed columns are removed from the input row. Both the inner and outer relations are projections of the input relation. In other words, columns can be rearranged.

### CallExecutionUnit

CallExecutionUnit executes the equivalent of a subroutine call. CallExecutionUnit augments each incoming row with an iterator that iterates over the product of a dependent execution unit. The dependent execution unit can be parameterized with data from the input relation or from the calling execution unit. The parameters are either scalar types or iterators over nested relations.

### DependentJoin

DependentJoin joins an input relation with the product of a dependent execution unit. The dependent execution unit can be parameterized with data from the input relation or from the calling execution unit. The join itself is unconditional. Because the dependent execution unit is parameterized, however, the contents of the dependent relation can be different for every input row. The join is either nesting or flat:

- Nesting  
Each input row is augmented by a single iterator column that contains the dependent execution unit's output rows.
- Flat  
Each input row is augmented by all the columns of the dependent execution unit's output rows.

### Dup

Dup creates a second independent iterator over a materialized relation. In effect, Dup duplicates the relation. The duplicated relation can come from any row in the target path. It is possible to take a relation that is nested in an outer row and nest a copy of it into every row in a deeper relation. The output row is a copy of the input row with the additional iterator on the end.

## Materialize

Materialize caches an entire relation, including its descendants in the executor's memory. Iterators over the relation and its descendants can then be reset repeatedly. This is necessary if the relation is duplicated or if the relation is to be aggregated over as well as detailed. Materialize does not change any data. Materialize simply accumulates rows from its input and does not release the rows until they are no longer needed. For more information about controlling how a relation is materialized, see *Configuring BIRT iServer*.

## MergeJoin

MergeJoin performs an equijoin between left and right relations. Both relations must be ordered by join condition. The join can be nesting or flat:

- Nesting  
Each left-side row is augmented by a single iterator column that contains the selected right-side rows.
- Flat  
Each left-side row is augmented by all the columns of the selected right-side rows.

## Move

Move copies an iterator. The copied iterator can come from any row in the target path. It is possible to take a relation that is nested in an outer row and nest a copy of it into every row in a deeper relation. Unlike Dup, the copied iterator shares state with the original one. It is illegal to iterate over one iterator in an inner loop while maintaining the context of the other in an outer loop.

## MultiAugment

MultiAugment augments a row with an iterator column. This iterator produces a relation whose contents are the result of evaluating an expression. One row is produced for each expression, and then the inner iterator is exhausted until the outer iterator is advanced again. The operator has the effect of augmenting a row with a sequence.

## Nest

Nest groups adjacent rows that match an equality constraint. The group of rows is then replaced by a single outer row with a nested relation containing the same number of rows that were in the group. The columns in the input rows that are projected into the inner relation are independent of the columns that are compared to determine grouping.

## **NestedLoopJoin**

NestedLoopJoin joins two input relations by evaluating an expression for every pair of rows. NestedLoopJoin materializes the right-side relation and then, for every left-side row, iterates over all rows in the right-side materialization, evaluating the expression each time. If the result of the expression is True, the rows match.

## **Project**

Project reorders or removes columns within a relation.

## **Select**

Select removes rows from the target relation. For every input row, an expression is evaluated. If the result of the expression is False, the row is rejected. When Select is advanced, it advances its input iterator repeatedly until it finds a row that is accepted. Then it passes that row on.

## **Sort**

Sort sorts a relation using one or more sort keys. The relation is first materialized.

## **Union**

Union combines the rows from two relations without eliminating any duplicates. The left-side rows are output first, and then the right-side rows.

## **Understanding leaf operators**

Leaf operators produce rows by communicating with a data source.

### **FakeData**

FakeData generates a flat relation using synthesized data. FakeData is used for testing.

### **FakeFileData**

FakeFileData reproduces a flat relation stored in tab-delimited format in a text file. FakeFileData is used for testing.

### **IteratorAsLeaf**

IteratorAsLeaf is used in dependent execution units. IteratorAsLeaf takes an iterator that is specified in the execution unit's parameter list and treats the iterator as a leaf operator. IteratorAsLeaf is used when a binary operator, for example a join, is applied to sibling relations within the same containing relation.

## NoOp

NoOp returns an empty relation. NoOp is used by the compiler to represent queries when the compiler determines that there are no results.

## ODA

For more information about the ODA operator, see “Displaying a data source query,” earlier in this chapter.

## SortedOuterUnion

SortedOuterUnion allows multiple SELECT statements to be evaluated by a data source in a single round-trip.

## SQL

For more information about the SQL operator, see “Displaying a data source query,” earlier in this chapter.

---

# Storing a query plan with an information object

An information object can be used as a data source in BIRT Studio. The information object’s query plan is compiled the first time a BIRT Studio user drags-and-drops a column from the Available Data pane to the report display area. If the information object is built from a large number of maps or information objects, the first drag-and-drop operation may take a long time. To avoid this problem, you can store a precompiled query plan with the information object.

Storing a precompiled query plan with an information object increases the size of the information object. For this reason, do not store a precompiled query plan with an information object unless the first drag-and-drop operation in BIRT Studio is unacceptably slow.

Store a precompiled query plan with an information object when either of the following conditions is true:

- The information object is built from more than 100 tables consisting of more than 1000 columns.
- The information object has more than four levels in its hierarchy.

If an information object query’s compile time is very large, it may be advisable to store a precompiled query plan with the information object.

### How to display an information object query’s compile time

- 1 Choose Query Profiler.
- 2 In Query Profiler, choose Start.

- 3 On Parameter Values, type the parameter values, as shown in Figure 3-58. Choose OK.

A schematic representation of the query execution plan appears in the upper pane of Query Profiler, as well as Profiler Statistics such as compile time. In Figure 3-62, Profiler Statistics displays a compile time of three seconds.

Profiler Statistics
Compile Time : 3 s
Execution Time : 31 s

**Figure 3-62** Profiler Statistics

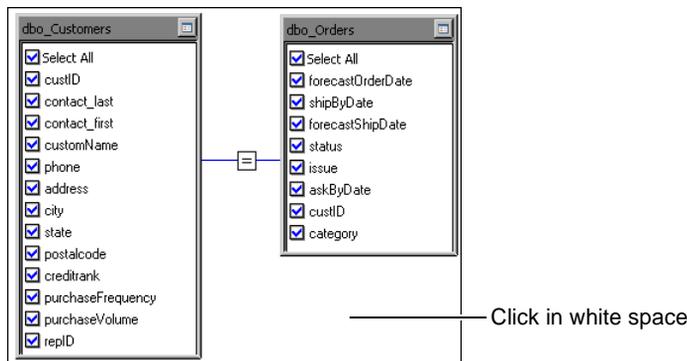
## Saving an information object's query plan

To store a query plan with an information object, set the Use Precompiled Query Plan at runtime property to True and save the information object. The Precompiled query plan saved on property displays the date and time at which the query plan is saved.

### How to save an information object's query plan

- 1 Open the information object in the graphical or textual query editor.
- 2 Click in the white space in the upper pane of the query editor.

Figure 3-63 shows the upper pane of the graphical information object query editor.



**Figure 3-63** Upper pane of the graphical information object editor

- 3 In Properties, set Use Precompiled Query Plan at runtime to True.
- 4 Choose File → Save.

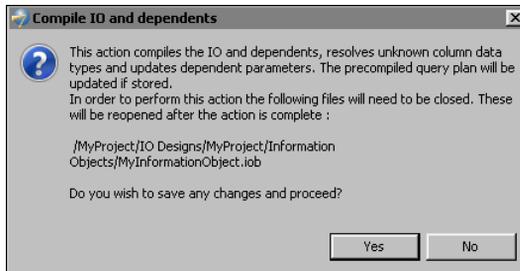
## Saving query plans for source and dependent information objects

To store query plans for a source information object and its dependent information objects, set the Use Precompiled Query Plan at runtime property to True for each information object and save the information objects. If you modify the source information object, you can refresh the query plans in one step by compiling the information objects.

### How to refresh the query plans for source and dependent information objects

- 1 In Navigator, select the source information object.
- 2 Choose File→Information Objects→Compile IO and dependents.

If any of the information objects are open, the prompt shown in Figure 3-64 appears. Choose Yes.



**Figure 3-64** File close prompt

The Progress dialog may appear, as shown in Figure 3-65. To run the compile operation in the background, choose Run in Background.



**Figure 3-65** Progress dialog



The progress indicator appears in the lower right corner of the IO design perspective.

- 3 To display the Progress view, choose the progress indicator.

The Progress view, shown in Figure 3-66, displays the progress of the compile operation.

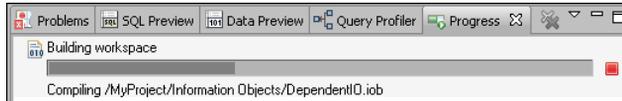


Figure 3-66 Progress view

## Deleting an information object's query plan

To delete an information object's query plan, set Use Precompiled Query Plan at runtime to False and save the information object.

---

## Localizing an information object

If an information object is used in more than one locale, you should provide translated strings for the following column and parameter properties:

- Description
- Display Name
- Heading
- Help Text

The translated strings are used when:

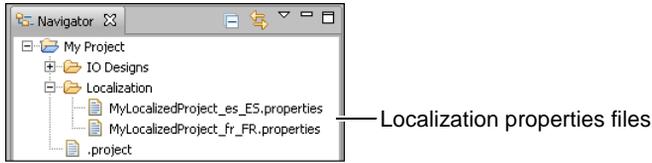
- The information object is used as a data source in a report design in BIRT Studio, e.Report Designer Professional, or BIRT Spreadsheet Designer.
- A report with an information object data source is viewed in the Viewer or Interactive Viewer.

For each locale, you create a properties file that contains a key and a translated string for each column or parameter and property. For example, the following entries contain keys and French strings for the customerNumber and customerName columns:

```
customerNumber_DescriptionKey="Numéro de client"  
customerNumber_DisplayNameKey="Numéro de client"  
customerNumber_HeadingKey="Numéro de client"  
customerNumber_HelpTextKey="Numéro de client"  
customerName_DescriptionKey="Nom du client"  
customerName_DisplayNameKey="Nom du client"  
customerName_HeadingKey="Nom du client"  
customerName_HelpTextKey="Nom du client"
```

Localization properties files reside in the project's Localization folder. The file name is constructed from the project name and the locale code. In Figure 3-67, the Localization folder in the project MyLocalizedProject contains properties files for

Spanish and French. Localization properties files are shared among all information objects in a project.



**Figure 3-67** Localization properties files

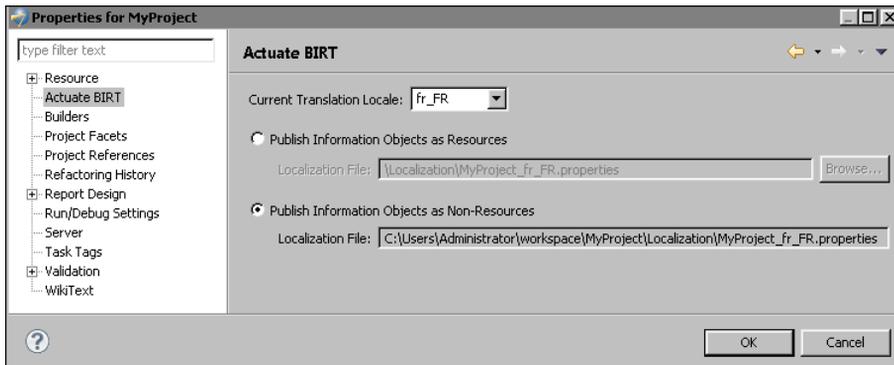
The locale code consists of a two-letter language code, an underscore, and a two-letter country code. For example, the locale code for French (France) is `fr_FR`. Use the following URL to display a list of languages and the corresponding ISO 639 language codes:

<http://ftp.ics.uci.edu/pub/ietf/http/related/iso639.txt>

Use the following URL to display a list of countries and the corresponding ISO 3166 country codes:

[http://userpage.chemie.fu-berlin.de/diverse/doc/ISO\\_3166.html](http://userpage.chemie.fu-berlin.de/diverse/doc/ISO_3166.html)

Localization properties files are published to the Encyclopedia volume's resource folder. When you publish localization properties files, the folder structure in the project is preserved. For projects created with Release 11 Service Pack 3 and earlier, localization properties files are published to the folder you specify in the Publish Information Objects dialog. To determine whether localization properties files are published as resources or not, select the appropriate project in Navigator and choose **File**→**Properties**→**Actuate BIRT**, as shown in Figure 3-68.

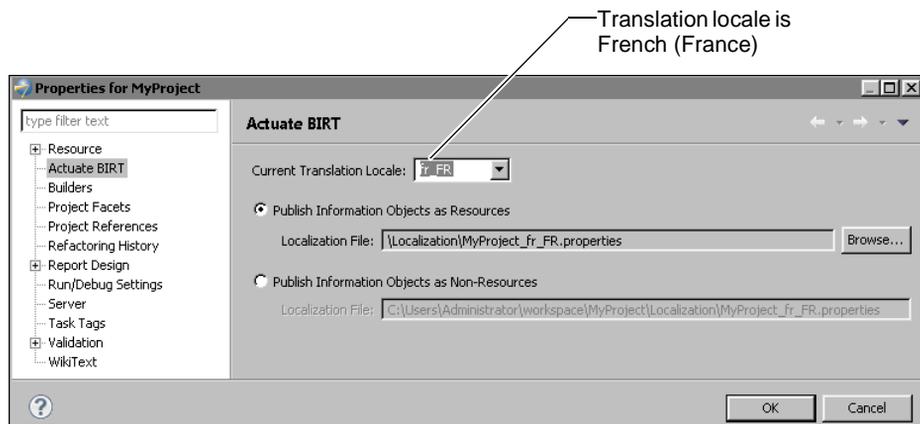


**Figure 3-68** Publishing localization properties files as non-resources

## How to localize an information object

- 1 Choose the translation locale for the project.
  - 1 Select the project in Navigator.
  - 2 Choose File>Properties>Actuate BIRT.
  - 3 In Current Translation Locale, choose the translation locale from the drop-down list.
  - 4 If the default location for the localization properties file is not correct, browse to the correct location. The path is relative to the resources root. Choose OK.

In Figure 3-69, the translation locale is French (France).

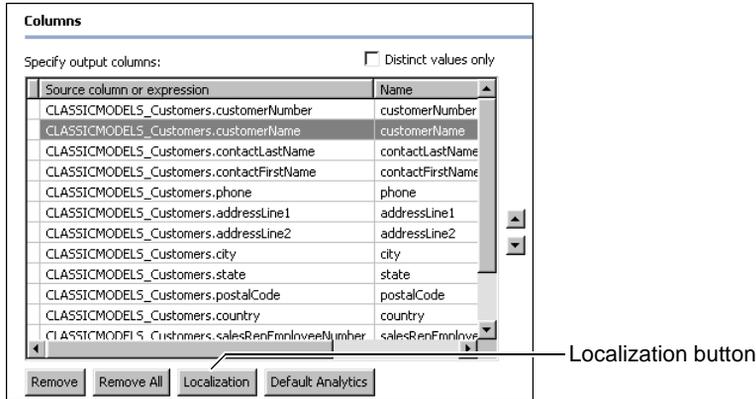


**Figure 3-69** Specifying the translation locale

- 2 Open the information object in the graphical or textual information object editor.
- 3 Choose Columns or Parameters.
- 4 In Columns or Parameters, select the column or parameter whose properties you want to localize.

In Figure 3-70, the customerName column is selected in the graphical information object editor.

- 5 Choose Localization, as shown in Figure 3-70.



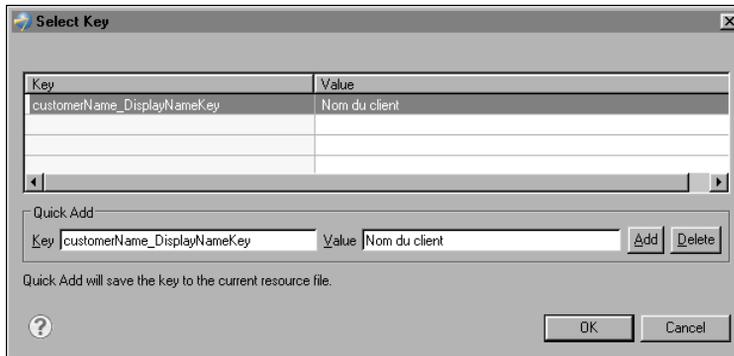
**Figure 3-70** Localization button in Columns

- 6 In Localization, choose Browse for the appropriate key.

For example, to localize the Display Name property, choose the Browse button to the right of the Display Name Text Key field.

- 7 In Select Key, in Quick Add:
  - 1 In Key, type the translation key.
  - 2 In Value, type the translation string.
  - 3 Choose Add.
- 8 Select the Key-Value pair. Choose OK.

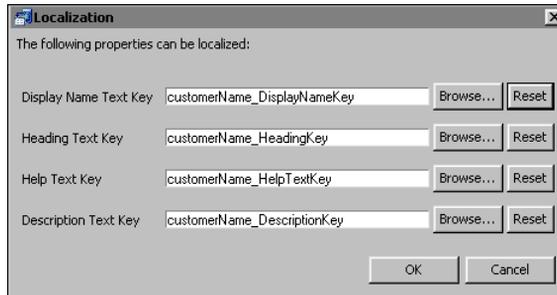
In Figure 3-71, the Key-Value pair customerName\_DisplayNameKey-"Nom du client" appears.



**Figure 3-71** Creating a Key-Value pair

9 Repeat steps 6 through 8 for the remaining translation keys. Choose OK.

Figure 3-72 shows the translation keys for the customerName column.



**Figure 3-72** Translation keys for customerName

10 Repeat steps 4 through 9 for the remaining columns or parameters.

11 Test the localized information object with the appropriate locale. For example:

- 1 Log in to Information Console with the French (France) locale.
- 2 Use the localized information object as a data source in a report design in BIRT Studio.
- 3 Verify that the French display name, help text, and heading appear.

#### **How to modify a translation string**

- 1 In Localization, shown in Figure 3-72, choose Browse for the appropriate key.
- 2 In Select Key, shown in Figure 3-71, select the appropriate Key-Value pair.
- 3 In Value, modify the translation string. Choose Add.
- 4 Select the Key-Value pair. Choose OK.

#### **How to modify a translation key**

- 1 In Localization, shown in Figure 3-72, choose Browse for the appropriate key.
- 2 In Select Key, shown in Figure 3-71, select the appropriate Key-Value pair. Choose Delete.
- 3 In Key, modify the translation key. Choose Add.
- 4 Select the Key-Value pair. Choose OK.

#### **How to disable localization for a column or parameter property**

In Localization, shown in Figure 3-72, choose Reset for the appropriate key. The information object displays the untranslated string for the column or parameter property, for example Display Name, instead of the translated string.

### **How to restore localization for a column or parameter property**

- 1** In Localization, shown in Figure 3-72, choose Browse for the appropriate key.
- 2** In Select Key, shown in Figure 3-71, select the appropriate Key-Value pair. Choose OK.

# 4

## Caching information objects

This chapter contains the following topics:

- About information object caching
- Creating a cache connection definition
- Creating a cache object

---

## About information object caching

Certain information objects, for example an information object that aggregates data over a very large number of rows, take a long time to return data rows and place a heavy load on production databases. You can reduce information object execution time as well as the load on production databases by caching the information object. You cache the data rows returned by an information object in a single table in the cache database. A cache database must be of one of the following types:

- DB2
- Oracle
- SQL Server

Information object caching is managed by the Actuate BIRT iServer System Caching service. For more information about the Caching service, see *Configuring BIRT iServer*.

You cannot cache an information object that has a parameter.

To cache an information object, you perform the following tasks:

- In Information Object Designer, create a cache connection definition. A cache connection definition defines the connection properties for the cache database.
- In Information Object Designer, create a cache object. A cache object is associated with a table in the cache database.
- In Management Console, activate the cache object. Activating the cache object creates a cache table.
- In Management Console, populate the cache table by running a job for the cache object. You should periodically refresh the data rows in the cache table.

This chapter explains how to perform the first and second tasks. For information about the third and fourth tasks, see *Managing an Encyclopedia Volume*.

---

## Creating a cache connection definition

A cache connection definition defines the connection properties for the cache database. Information Object Designer creates a subfolder in the project's Cache Sources folder to contain a cache connection definition file. A cache connection definition file name has a .dcd extension. Cache connection definition file names are not case-sensitive.

For example, if you create a cache connection definition for the database MyCacheDatabase, Information Object Designer creates the folders Cache

Sources and MyCacheDatabase and the cache connection definition file `_MyCacheDatabase.dcd`. As shown in Figure 4-1, the file `_MyCacheDatabase.dcd` resides in MyCacheDatabase.



**Figure 4-1** A cache connection definition file

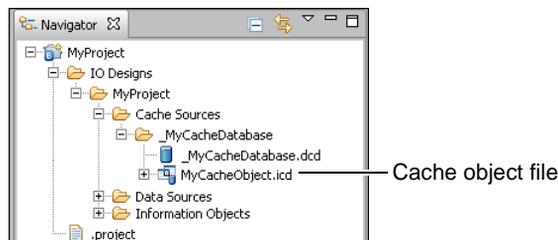
The procedure for creating a cache connection definition is the same as the procedure for creating a data connection definition, except that you must also provide the names of the database catalog and schema in which you want to create the cache table. The database user you specify for the cache connection definition must have permissions to create, modify, and delete tables in the schema.

---

## Creating a cache object

A cache object is associated with a table in the cache database. Information Object Designer places the cache object file in the same folder as the cache connection definition (`.dcd`) file for the cache database. A cache object file name has a `.icd` extension. Cache object file names are not case-sensitive.

For example, Figure 4-2 shows that if you create a cache object using the cache connection definition `_MyCacheDatabase.dcd`, Information Object Designer places the file `MyCacheObject.icd` in the folder `MyCacheDatabase`.



**Figure 4-2** A cache object file

When you create a cache object, you can specify the following:

- The default name for the cache table and the names of the columns in the cache table
- A primary key for the cache table

- Indexes for the cache table
- How to refresh the data rows in the cache table

## Refreshing the data rows in a cache table

When you refresh the data rows in a cache table, you can recreate the cache table or add only new rows to the cache table. If you choose to recreate the cache table, you can specify Data Definition Language (DDL) statements that are executed after the cache table is created. For example, you can use DDL statements to perform the following tasks:

- Create a foreign key.
- Execute a stored procedure.
- Create a trigger on the cache table.
- Create a check constraint.
- Create a clustered index.

If you choose to add only new rows to the cache table, you must specify an update column for the cached information object. The update column is typically of type Integer or Timestamp. The Caching service uses the update column in either of two ways:

- The Caching service compares the values in the update column to the maximum value of the corresponding column in the cache table.
- The Caching service compares the values in the update column to a parameter value.

In either case, rows for which the value of the update column is greater than or equal to the comparison value are added to the cache table.

For example, you want to cache an information object called `MyInformationObject` that lists bank transactions. `MyInformationObject` contains the following query. The update column, `TransactionID`, contains the transaction IDs and is of type Integer.

```
SELECT Transactions.TransactionID, Transactions.Date,  
       Transactions.Amount  
FROM Transactions.iob
```

If you choose to have the Caching service compare the values in the update column to the maximum value of the corresponding column in the cache table, `MyCacheTable`, the Caching service issues the following query and appends the rows in the result set to the cache table:

```
SELECT Transactions.TransactionID, Transactions.Date,  
       Transactions.Amount  
FROM Transactions.iob
```

```
WHERE Transactions.TransactionID
    >= MAX( MyCacheTable.TransactionID )
```

If you choose to have the Caching service compare the values in the update column to a parameter value, you must create a map or information object similar to the following information object. This information object must meet the following requirements:

- The output columns for the information object must have the same data types as the output columns for the cached information object (MyInformationObject in this example).
- The update column data type must match the parameter data type.
- The FROM clause must not refer to cached maps or information objects.

```
WITH ( MyParameter Integer )
SELECT Transactions.TransactionID, Transactions.Date,
    Transactions.Amount
FROM Transactions.iob
WHERE Transactions.TransactionID >= :MyParameter
```

When the cache job runs, the Caching service passes the value of MAX( MyCacheTable.TransactionID ) to MyParameter and appends the rows in the result set to the cache table.

## Database-specific limitations

If you are using a DB2 cache database, take note of the following limitations:

- Table name size must not exceed 128 bytes.
- Column name size must not exceed 30 bytes.
- An index name must be unique within the database.
- You cannot use a semicolon as a SQL delimiter in a set of DDL statements. As a result, you cannot type more than one DDL statement in the Post-cache replacement DDL statements text box, shown in Figure 4-9.
- In a DDL statement, a table name must be of the form "schema\_name"."table\_name".

If you are using an Oracle cache database, take note of the following limitations:

- Table and column identifiers must not exceed 30 characters.
- An index name must be unique within the database.
- By default, column names in SQL Server database tables contain double quotes, for example "ACSPECIAL\_CHAR". Oracle databases, however, do not support column names that contain double quotes. For this reason, you cannot cache an information object built from SQL Server database tables in an Oracle

database without removing the double quotes from the column names in the cache table. If you attempt to do so, an error similar to the following appears:

Executing a SQL statement returned a database error.

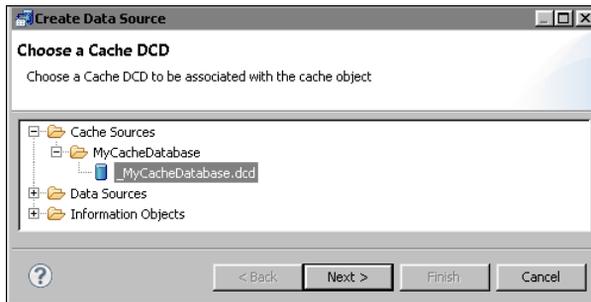
```
[ActuatedDD] [Oracle JDBC Driver] [Oracle]ORA-03001: unimplemented feature
```

The statement executed was:

```
CREATE TABLE "CACHEDB_GAL"."ACSPECIALCHARS_SQL_ch" (  
  "ACSPECIAL_CHAR" nvarchar2(20) NULL,  
  "ACSPECIAL#CHAR" nvarchar2(20) NULL,  
  "ACSPECIAL$CHAR" nvarchar2(20) NULL,  
  "EMBED" "QUOTE" nvarchar2(5) NULL  
)
```

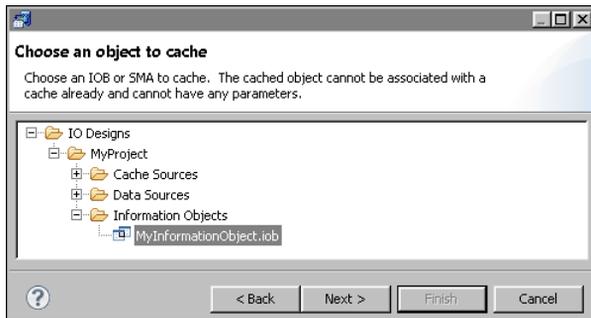
### How to create a cache object

- 1 Choose File>New>Cache Object.
- 2 In Choose a Cache DCD, select the cache connection definition for the appropriate cache database, as shown in Figure 4-3. Choose Next.



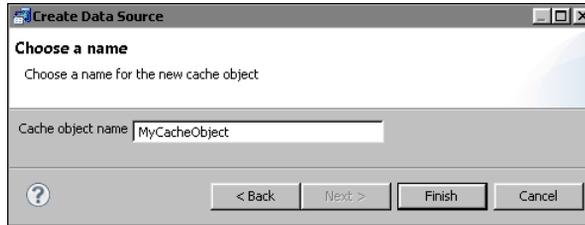
**Figure 4-3** Selecting a cache connection definition

- 3 In Choose an object to cache, select the map or information object you want to cache, as shown in Figure 4-4. Choose Next.



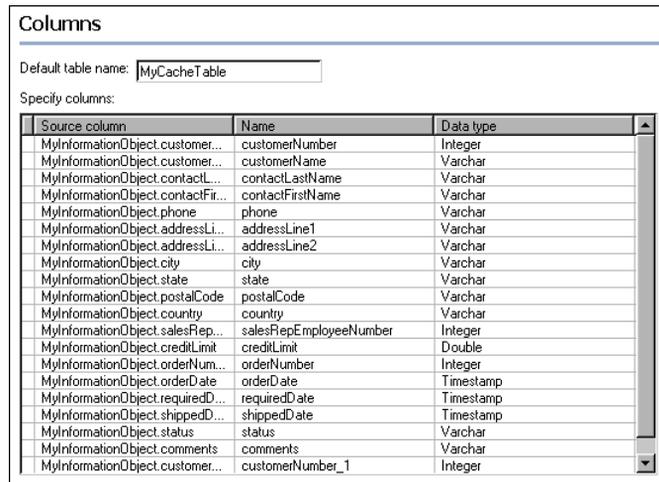
**Figure 4-4** Selecting an information object

- 4 In Choose a name, type a name for the cache object, as shown in Figure 4-5. Choose Finish.



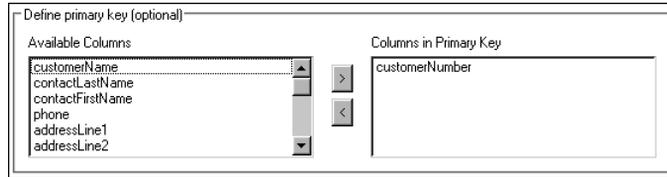
**Figure 4-5** Typing a name for the cache object

- 5 In Columns:
  - In Default table name, type the default name for the cache table, as shown in Figure 4-6. You can override the default when you activate the cache object using Management Console.
  - In Name, type the names for the columns in the cache table.



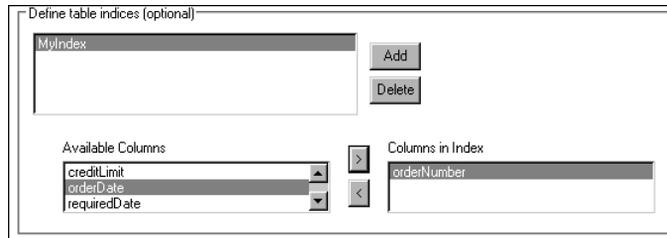
**Figure 4-6** Specifying cache table and column names

- Choose Optimization.
- 6 In Optimization:
    - To define a primary key, in Define primary key (optional):
      - In Available Columns, select the appropriate column(s).
      - Choose > to move the column(s) to Columns in Primary Key, as shown in Figure 4-7.



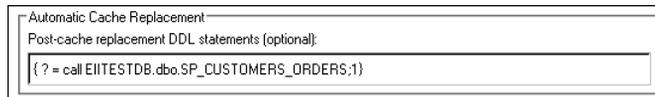
**Figure 4-7** Defining a primary key

- To define an index, in Define table indices (optional):
  - Choose Add.
  - In New Index, type a name for the index. Choose OK.
  - In Available Columns, select the appropriate column(s).
  - Choose > to move the column(s) to Columns in Index, as shown in Figure 4-8.



**Figure 4-8** Defining an index

- Choose Updates.
- 7** In Updates:
- In Post-cache replacement DDL statements (optional), type the DDL statements, as shown in Figure 4-9.



**Figure 4-9** Typing DDL statements

- In Update column, choose an update column from the drop-down list.
- Choose Use column as filter or Use column as parameter into data source. If you choose Use column as parameter into data source, browse to the appropriate map or information object, as shown in Figure 4-10.

Incremental updates  
New records will be appended to the table, while existing records will be unchanged.

Update column

Use column as filter  
 Use column as parameter into data source

**Figure 4-10** Specifying an incremental update method

You specify automatic cache replacement or incremental cache update when you schedule the cache job using Management Console.



# 5

## **Building and publishing a project**

This chapter contains the following topics:

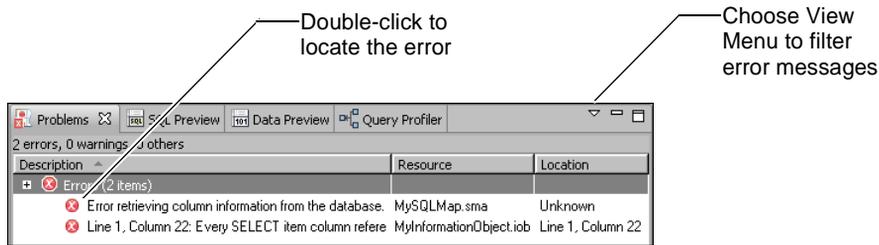
- Building a project
- Propagating column and parameter property values
- Publishing a project
- Downloading files from an Encyclopedia volume

---

## Building a project

Building a project compiles the resources in the project. By default, Information Object Designer builds a project whenever you modify and save a resource. If you disable automatic building, choose Project>Build Project to build a project.

Build error messages appear in Problems, as shown in Figure 5-1. To locate an error, double-click the error message. To filter the error messages, choose View Menu>Show and select the appropriate menu item. For example, to show all errors, choose View Menu>Show>All Errors.



**Figure 5-1** The Problems view



If the description is truncated, select the error message and choose Ellipsis to display the complete description.

For more information about building a project and displaying error and warning messages, see the *Workbench User Guide* in the Information Object Designer online help.

---

## Propagating column and parameter property values

Before you publish a project, make sure the information objects in the project inherit the correct column and parameter property values by selecting the project in Navigator and choosing Project>Propagate Property Values. Propagation of property values may take several minutes. A map's or information object's column order and category order are not propagated to its dependent information objects.

---

## Publishing a project

When you are ready to test or deploy a project, you must publish the project to the appropriate Encyclopedia volume. You specify the Encyclopedia volume by selecting an iServer profile. The iServer profile specifies the iServer, port number, volume, user name, and password.

Report design files and information object files are published to different locations:

- Report design files (RPTDESIGNs) are published to the folder you specify in the Publish to iServer dialog. When you publish report design files, you have the option to preserve the folder structure in the project.
- Information object files such as DCDs, SMAs, and IOBs are published to the Encyclopedia volume's resource folder. When you publish information object files, the folder structure in the project is preserved.

You can publish an entire project or individual files. You can replace the latest version of a file or create a new version.

### **How to create an iServer profile**

- 1 In iServer Explorer, right-click and choose New iServer Profile.
- 2 In New iServer Profile:
  - In Profile Type, choose iServer from the drop-down list.
  - In Profile name, type the name of the iServer profile, for example MyServerProfile.
  - In iServer, type the name or IP address of the computer on which the Actuate iServer Message Distribution Service is running.
  - In Port number, type the number of the port on which the Actuate iServer Message Distribution Service listens for requests.

The port number appears in the Port for the Message distribution service endpoint on the Server Configuration Templates—Properties—Message Distribution Service—Process Management—Communication page of Configuration Console. The default port number is 8000.

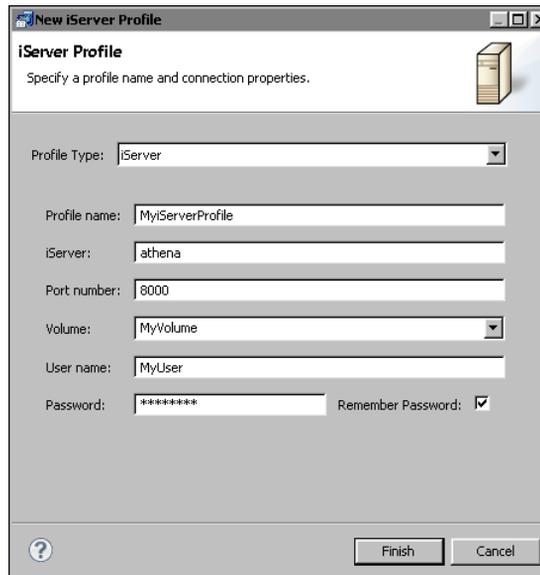
- In Volume, choose the Encyclopedia volume in which you want to store Actuate BIRT project files.
- In User name, type your Encyclopedia volume user name. You type this user name when you log in to Management Console.
- In Password, type your Encyclopedia volume password. You type this password when you log in to Management Console.

If you select Remember Password, Information Object Designer stores the password in encrypted format in `acserverprofile.xml`. You are not required to provide the password again when you next launch Information Object Designer. Storing the password in this way may pose a security risk.

If you deselect Remember Password, Information Object Designer stores the password in memory for the duration of the session. When you next launch Information Object Designer, you must provide the password again

in order to connect to the iServer. Remember Password is selected by default.

Figure 5-2 shows an example of an iServer profile.



**Figure 5-2** Specifying an iServer profile

- Choose Finish.

The profile appears in iServer Explorer, as shown in Figure 5-3.



**Figure 5-3** The iServer Explorer view, showing an iServer profile

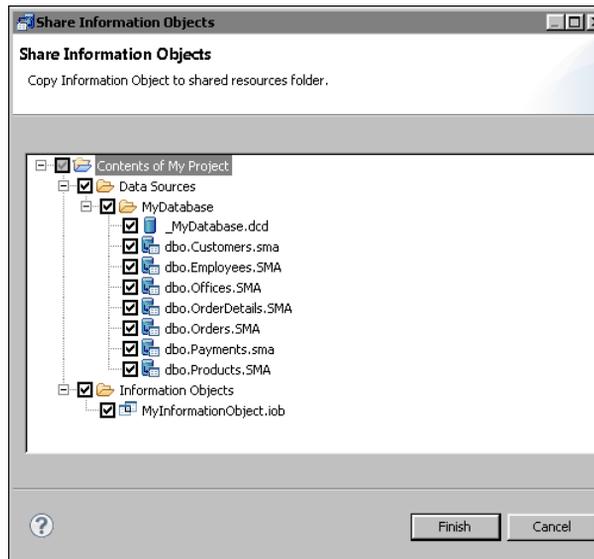
## Publishing information object files as resources

Information object files must reside in a project's Shared Resources folder. By default, a project's Shared Resources folder is the project folder. If the Shared Resources folder is not the project folder, you must copy information object files to the Shared Resources folder before publishing. To check the location of the Shared Resources folder, choose Window>Preferences->Report Design->Resource.

When you publish information object files to an Encyclopedia volume, the files are published to the IO Designs folder in the Encyclopedia volume's resource folder. The resource folder's default location is /Resources. You must have write privilege on the resource folder.

### How to copy information object files to the shared resources folder

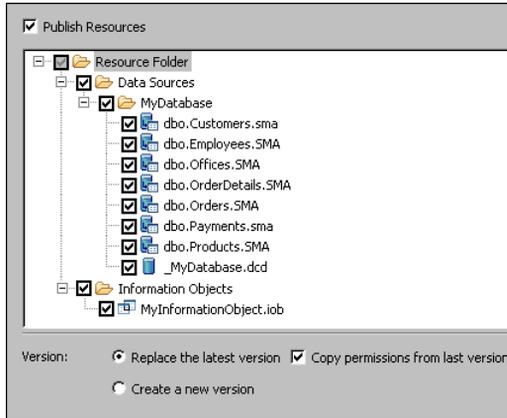
- 1 In Navigator, select the appropriate project.
- 2 Choose File>Copy to Resources>Copy Information Objects to Shared Resources Folder.
- 3 In Share Information Objects, shown in Figure 5-4, select the appropriate files and folders. Choose Finish.



**Figure 5-4** Copying information object files and folders to Shared Resources

### How to publish information object files as resources

- 1 Choose File>Publish>Publish to iServer.
- 2 In Publish to iServer, in iServer profile, choose an iServer profile from the drop-down list.
- 3 In Project, select the appropriate project from the drop-down list.
- 4 Select Publish Resources.
- 5 Select the appropriate files and folders, as shown in Figure 5-5.



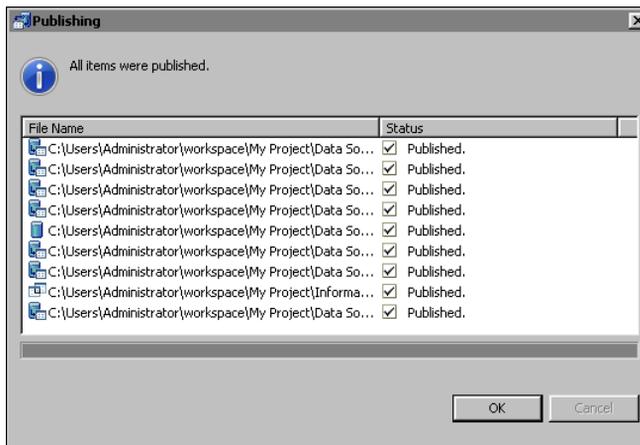
**Figure 5-5** Publishing information object files as resources

**6** In Version:

- 1 Select **Replace the latest version** to replace the latest version of each file, or **Create a new version** to create a new version of each file.
- 2 To copy permissions from the last version of each file, select **Copy permissions from last version**. If you do not select **Copy permissions from last version**, you must set the permissions for each file using **Management Console**.

**7** Choose **Publish Files**.

A confirmation dialog, shown in Figure 5-6, appears.

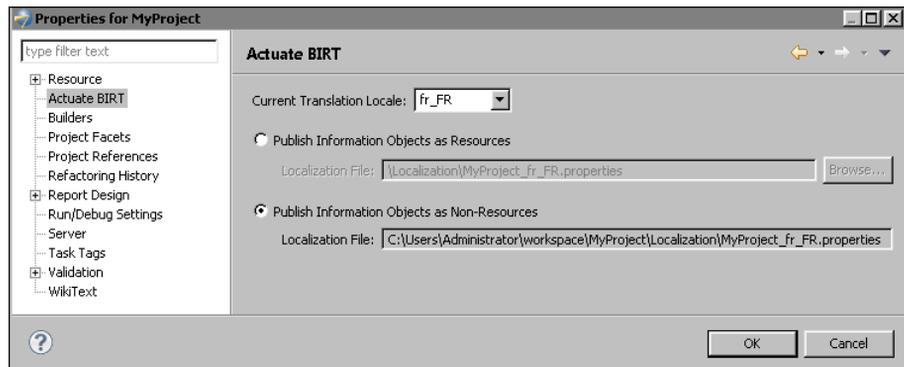


**Figure 5-6** Publishing confirmation dialog

- 8 In Publishing, choose OK.
- 9 In Publish to iServer, choose Close.

## Publishing information object files as non-resources

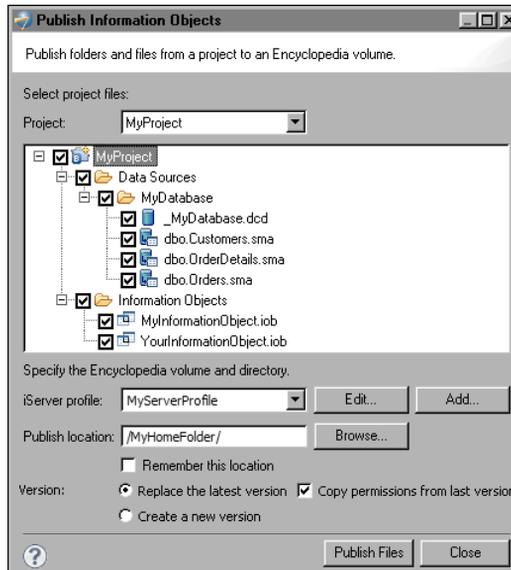
For projects created with Release 11 Service Pack 4 and later, information object files are published to the volume's resource folder. For projects created with Release 11 Service Pack 3 and earlier, information object files are published to the folder you specify in the Publish Information Objects dialog. To determine whether information object files are published as resources or not, select the appropriate project in Navigator and choose File>Properties>Actuate BIRT, as shown in Figure 5-7.



**Figure 5-7** Publishing information object files as non-resources

### How to publish information object files as non-resources

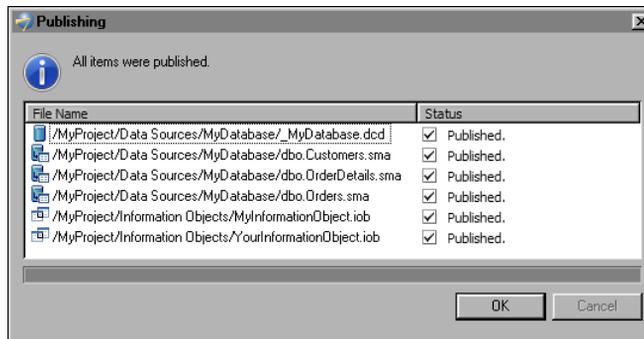
- 1 In Navigator, right-click the appropriate project and choose File>Publish>Publish Information Objects.
- 2 In Publish Information Objects:
  - 1 Select the project, a folder, or individual files.
  - 2 In iServer profile, select a profile from the drop-down list.
  - 3 In Publish location, browse for the appropriate folder or accept the default folder, as shown in Figure 5-8.
  - 4 If you want Information Object Designer to remember this location the next time you publish a project, select Remember this location.



**Figure 5-8** Selecting files and folders to publish

**5** Choose Publish Files.

A confirmation dialog, shown in Figure 5-9, appears.



**Figure 5-9** Publishing confirmation dialog

**3** In Publishing, choose OK.

**4** In Publish Information Objects, choose Close.

## Downloading files from an Encyclopedia volume

You can download report design files and information object files from an Encyclopedia volume to an Actuate BIRT project. For example, you can download

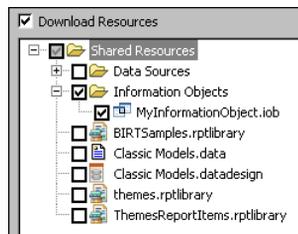
the example files that install with iServer and examine them as a way to familiarize yourself with BIRT Designer Professional. Report design files and information object files are downloaded from different locations:

- Report design files (RPTDESIGNS) are downloaded from the folder in which they reside in the Encyclopedia volume to the project folder you specify. When you download report design files, you have the option to preserve the folder structure in the Encyclopedia volume.
- Information object files such as DCDs, SMAs, and IOBs are downloaded from the Encyclopedia volume's resource folder to the project's Shared Resources folder. When you download information object files, the folder structure in the resource folder is preserved.

To download a file from an Encyclopedia volume, you must have read privilege on the file.

### How to download information object files from an Encyclopedia volume

- 1 Choose File→Download→Download from iServer.
- 2 In Download from iServer, choose an iServer profile from the drop-down list.
- 3 In Download to project, select the appropriate project from the drop-down list.
- 4 Select Download Resources.
- 5 Select the appropriate files and folders, as shown in Figure 5-10.



**Figure 5-10** Downloading information object files

- 6 Choose Download.

The files and folders you download appear in Navigator.



# Assessing the impact of project changes

This chapter contains the following topics:

- About project dependencies
- Searching for data connection definitions, maps, and columns
- Displaying the project model diagram
- Assessing the impact of a change on files in an Encyclopedia volume

---

## About project dependencies

Most files in an Actuate BIRT project depend on other files in the project. For example, the project model diagram on the left in Figure 6-4 shows the dependencies between files in a very simple project consisting of a data connection definition, a map, an information object, and a report design. A change to a file impacts the files that depend on it. In our example, let's assume that a column's data type changes in the database table from which the map is built and you update the map. A change to the map obviously impacts the information object and the report design. In a typical project, however, the impact of a change is not so obvious, as most files depend on several other files and there are several layers of information objects.

Information Object Designer provides tools to make it easier to assess the impact of project changes. You can search for specific data connection definitions, maps, and columns used in a project. You can then display a project model diagram and use the search results to show the impact of a change to a file or column. Figure 6-3 shows the search results for the `paymentDate` column in the project shown on the left in Figure 6-4. The project model diagram on the right in Figure 6-4 shows the impact of a change to the map.

To assess the impact of a change on files in an Encyclopedia volume such as report designs created in BIRT Studio and dashboard designs, you must use command-line scripts.

---

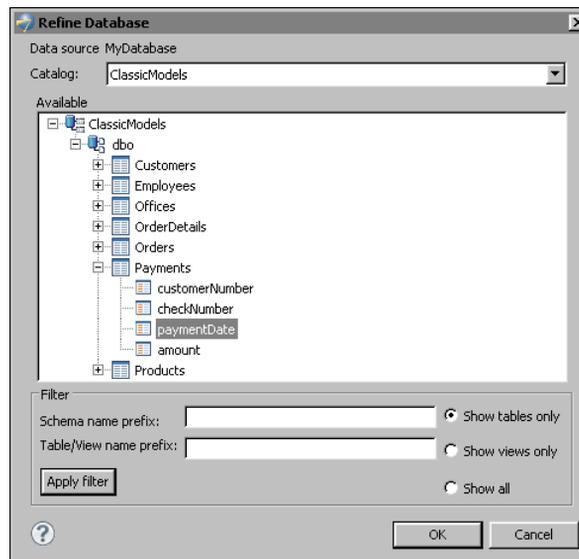
## Searching for data connection definitions, maps, and columns

You can search for data connection definitions, maps, and columns used in a project.

### How to search for a data connection definition, map, or column

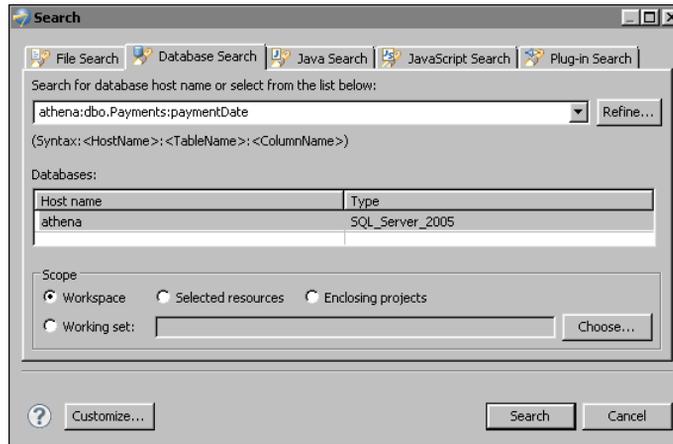
- 1 Choose Search → Database.
- 2 In Search—Database Search:
  - 1 Do one of the following:
    - In Databases, select a host name and type from the list. The list includes only database hosts found in the current project, regardless of the scope of the search.
    - In Search for database host name or select from the list below, type the name of the database host.

- In Search for database host name or select from the list below, make a selection from the drop-down list.
- 2 If you want to specify a table name and, optionally, a column name and have not already done so, choose Refine.
- 3 In Refine Database:
  - 1 In Catalog, select the appropriate catalog.
  - 2 In Filter:
    - To display tables and views from a particular schema, type the first few characters of the schema name in Schema name prefix, for example, dbo. Do not append an asterisk, for example, dbo\*. This filter is case-sensitive.
    - To display only tables and views whose names begin with a particular string, type the string in Table/View name prefix, for example, ac. Do not append an asterisk, for example, ac\*. This filter is case-sensitive.
    - Select Show tables only, Show views only, or Show all.
    - Choose Apply filter.
  - 3 In Available, select a table or expand the appropriate table and select a column. In Figure 6-1, the paymentDate column in the Payments table is selected. Choose OK.



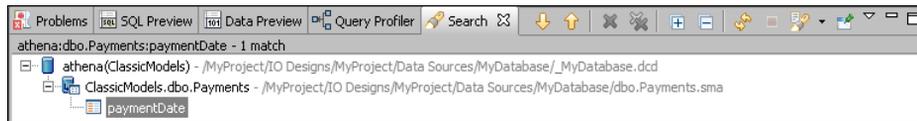
**Figure 6-1** Selecting a database column to search for

- 4 In Scope, specify the scope of the search. You can search the entire workspace, the resources selected in Navigator, the projects that enclose the selected resources, or predefined working sets. The Search dialog looks similar to Figure 6-2. Choose Search.



**Figure 6-2** Searching for a database column

The search results appear in the Search view. If you searched only for a database host, the DCD path and file name appear. If you also searched for a table and a column, the SMA path and file name and column name appear as well, as shown in Figure 6-3.



**Figure 6-3** Displaying database search results

---

## Displaying the project model diagram

The Navigator, shown in Figure 3-1, shows the physical relationships between project files and folders on disk. The Navigator does not show the logical relationships between files in a project. To display the logical relationships, you must use the project model diagram. The project model diagram shows, from top to bottom:

- Report designs
- The top layer of information objects
- Any intermediate layers of information objects

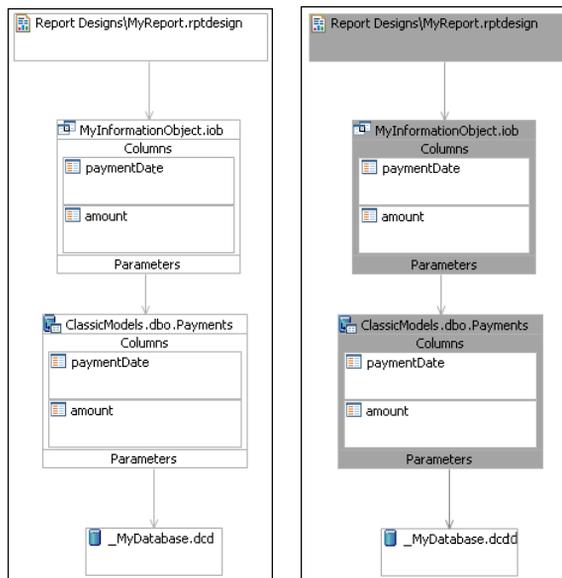
- The base layer of information objects
- Maps
- Data connection definitions

The project model diagram also shows data sets, data designs, report libraries, cache connection definitions, cache objects, and external procedures. Downward-pointing arrows show the dependencies between files.

For example, the project model diagram on the left in Figure 6-4 shows the following dependencies:

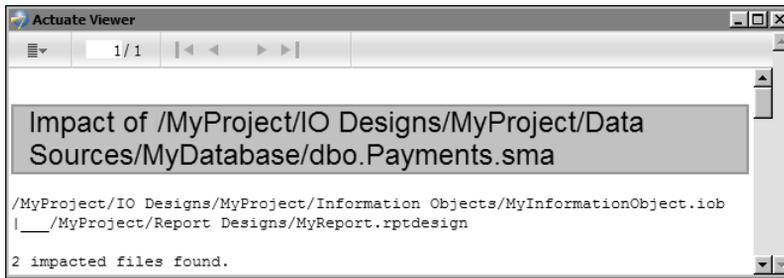
- The report design MyReport.rptdesign is dependent on the information object MyInformationObject.iob.
- MyInformationObject.iob is dependent on the map ClassicModels.dbo.Payments.
- ClassicModels.dbo.Payments is dependent on the data connection definition \_MyDatabase.dcd.

The project model diagram can help you assess the impact of a change to a file, column, or parameter by highlighting the impact path in red. For example, the project model diagram on the right in Figure 6-4 shows the impact of a change to ClassicModels.dbo.Payments. MyReport.rptdesign, MyInformationObject.iob, ClassicModels.dbo.Payments, and the arrows connecting them are highlighted in red to indicate that a change to the map impacts the information object and the report design.



**Figure 6-4** Project model diagram with (right) and without (left) impact path

You can display a report that lists the files impacted by a change to a file or column. For example, Figure 6-5 shows a report that lists the files impacted by a change to `dbo.Payments.sma`.



**Figure 6-5** Impact report for `dbo.Payments.sma`

#### **How to display the project model diagram**

In the Navigator view or the Search view, right-click and choose Show Relationship Overview.

#### **How to display a specific part of the project model diagram**

In the Report Design perspective, in the Outline view, drag the gray box to the part of the project model diagram you want to display.

#### **How to reinstate the project model diagram's initial layout**

You can change the project model diagram's layout by dragging the shapes in the diagram to a new location. To reinstate the initial layout, right-click in the white space and choose Arrange All.

#### **How to collapse or expand column and parameter lists**

In the project model diagram, double-click the word Columns or the word Parameters for the appropriate column or parameter list. To collapse or expand both columns and parameters, right-click the map or information object file name and choose Collapse or Expand.

#### **How to display an impact path**

In the Navigator view, the Search view, or the project model diagram, right-click a file name, column name, or parameter name and choose Show Impact.

#### **How to clear an impact path**

In the white space in the project model diagram, right-click and choose Clear Impact.

#### **How to refresh the project model diagram**

In the white space in the project model diagram, right-click and choose Regenerate Diagram.

### How to display an impact report

In the Navigator view or the Search view, right-click a file name or column name and choose Generate Impact Report.

### How to open the editor associated with a file

In the project model diagram, right-click the file name and choose Open Editor.

---

## Assessing the impact of a change on files in an Encyclopedia volume

The project model diagram can help you assess the impact of a change within an Actuate BIRT project. The project model diagram cannot, however, show the impact of a change on files in an Encyclopedia volume such as report designs created in BIRT Studio and dashboard designs. To assess the impact of a change on files in an Encyclopedia volume, you must use the following command-line scripts:

- `encycDownload.bat`  
`encycDownload.bat` downloads files and folders from an Encyclopedia volume to a project in the local file system.
- `encycAnalyze.bat`  
`encycAnalyze.bat` determines the dependencies between files in the project.
- `encycFind.bat`  
`encycFind.bat` assesses the impact of a change to a file, data set, column, or parameter and generates an impact report.

These scripts reside in `<Actuate11_HOME>\BRDPro\eclipse` and are only supported on platforms that support BIRT Designer Professional. Each script takes several arguments. Paths and arguments that contain spaces must be enclosed in quotation marks ("").

### Downloading files from an Encyclopedia volume

To download files and folders from an Encyclopedia volume to a project folder in the local file system, run `encycDownload.bat`. You must run `encycDownload.bat` in the workspace folder in which you want to create the project. You must re-run `encycDownload.bat` whenever the contents of the Encyclopedia volume change.

To display the syntax for `encycDownload.bat`, open a Command Prompt window and `cd` to `<Actuate11_HOME>\BRDPro\eclipse`. Then, type:

```
encycDownload.bat -help
```

encycDownload.bat takes the following arguments:

- host  
The host from which to download. The default is localhost.
- port  
The port number to connect on. The default is 8000.
- volume  
The Encyclopedia volume.
- location  
The Encyclopedia volume folder from which to download. The default is the root folder.
- login  
The Encyclopedia volume user name.
- pass  
The Encyclopedia volume user's password. The default is no password.
- project  
The name of the project to create. The default is DiagramProject.

For example, you open a Command Prompt window and cd to the workspace folder in which you want to create the project. You then type:

```
"C:\Program Files (x86)\Actuate11\BRDPro\eclipse  
  \encycDownload.bat" -project MyProject -location "/"  
  -login MyUser -volume MyVolume -host MyServer -port 8000
```

encycDownload.bat does the following:

- Creates the project MyProject in the workspace folder
- Logs in to the Encyclopedia volume MyVolume as MyUser
- Downloads the contents of MyVolume to MyProject

## Determining the dependencies between project files

Once you have downloaded the contents of an Encyclopedia volume to a project folder, you must determine the dependencies between files in the project by running encycAnalyze.bat. You must run encycAnalyze.bat in the workspace folder in which you ran encycDownload.bat. You must re-run encycAnalyze.bat whenever the contents of the project change.

To display the syntax for encycAnalyze.bat, open a Command Prompt window and cd to <Actuate11\_HOME>\BRDPro\eclipse. Then, type:

```
encycAnalyze.bat -help
```

encycAnalyze.bat takes one argument, the project name. The default is DiagramProject.

For example, you open a Command Prompt window and cd to the workspace folder in which you ran encycDownload.bat. You then type:

```
"C:\Program Files (x86)\Actuate11\BRDPro\eclipse\encycAnalyze.bat"
  -project MyProject
```

encycAnalyze.bat determines the dependencies between files in the project MyProject.

## Generating an impact report

Once you have determined the dependencies between files in a project, you can run encycFind.bat to assess the impact of a change to a file, data set, column, or parameter and generate an impact report. You must run encycFind.bat in the workspace folder in which you ran encycAnalyze.bat. You can re-run encycFind.bat any number of times.

To display the syntax for encycFind.bat, open a Command Prompt window and cd to <Actuate11\_HOME>\BRDPro\eclipse. Then, type:

```
encycFind.bat -help
```

encycFind.bat takes the following arguments:

- **project**  
The name of the project to search. The default is DiagramProject.
- **file**  
Path to the file whose change impact you want to assess. If you do not provide a query argument, you must provide a file argument.
- **entity (optional)**  
If you provide a file argument, you can also specify a data set, column, or parameter. Names that contain spaces must be enclosed in quotation marks (""). The entity type must be compatible with the file type. For example, if the specified file is a report design, you can specify a data set or data set column. To specify the data set MyDataSet, type:

```
-entity dataset:MyDataSet
```

To specify the First Name column in the data set MyDataSet, type:

```
-entity column:MyDataSet:"First Name"
```

If the specified file is a map or information object, you can specify a column or parameter. To specify the First Name column, type:

```
-entity column:"First Name"
```

To specify the `p_MaxDate` parameter, type:

```
-entity parameter:p_MaxDate
```

- **query**  
A database search string using the same syntax as in the Search—Database Search dialog, `<HostName>:<TableName>:<ColumnName>`. Change impact is assessed for the data connection definition, map, or column returned by the search. If you do not provide a file argument, you must provide a query argument.
- **report**  
Name of the impact report. The default is `impactResults.rptdocument`. The report is created in the workspace folder.

For example, you open a Command Prompt window and `cd` to the workspace folder in which you ran `encycAnalyze.bat`. You then type:

```
"C:\Program Files (x86)\Actuate11\BRDPro\eclipse\encycFind.bat"  
-project MyProject -file "/MyProject/IO Designs/MyProject/Data  
Sources/MyDatabase/dbo.Payments.sma" -entity column:paymentDate  
-report MyImpactReport.rptdocument
```

`encycFind.bat` does the following:

- Assesses the impact of a change to the `paymentDate` column in the map `dbo.Payments.sma`
- Generates an impact report called `MyImpactReport.rptdocument` in the workspace folder

Alternatively, you can type the following command to achieve the same result:

```
"C:\Program Files (x86)\Actuate11\BRDPro\eclipse\encycFind.bat"  
-project MyProject -query athena:dbo.Payments:paymentDate  
-report MyImpactReport.rptdocument
```

To assess the impact of a change to the First Name column in the data set `MyDataSet`, type:

```
"C:\Program Files (x86)\Actuate11\BRDPro\eclipse\encycFind.bat"  
-project MyProject -file "/MyProject/Report Designs  
/MyReport.rptdesign" -entity column:MyDataSet:"First Name"  
-report MyImpactReport.rptdocument
```

# Actuate SQL reference

This chapter contains the following topics:

- About Actuate SQL
- Differences between Actuate SQL and ANSI SQL-92
- Actuate SQL syntax
- Data types and data type casting
- Functions and operators
- Providing query optimization hints
- Using pragmas to tune a query

---

## About Actuate SQL

An information object encapsulates an Actuate SQL query. You can create the Actuate SQL query that defines an information object in Information Object Designer by typing the Actuate SQL query in the textual query editor or by specifying the desired query characteristics in the graphical query editor. If you use the graphical query editor, you can view the resulting Actuate SQL query in SQL Preview.

If you already have one or more existing information objects, you can access the information object data by specifying a query on the information object using a report designer's Information Object Query Builder. You can create the query on the information object by typing a Actuate SQL query in the textual query editor or by specifying the desired query characteristics in a graphical query editor. If you use the graphical query editor, you can view the resulting Actuate SQL query in SQL Preview.

A query that defines an information object and a query on an information object both use Actuate SQL. Actuate SQL is based on the ANSI SQL-92 standard. This chapter describes the differences between Actuate SQL and ANSI SQL-92. This chapter also describes the FILTERS statement that you can use when creating a query from Information Object Query Builder in a report designer.

---

## Differences between Actuate SQL and ANSI SQL-92

Actuate SQL is based on ANSI SQL-92. This section provides an overview of the differences between Actuate SQL and ANSI SQL-92. This section also provides an overview of the FILTERS statement that is available from report designers. Report designers support using the FILTERS statement with Actuate SQL to dynamically filter SELECT statements.

### Limitations compared to ANSI SQL-92

Actuate SQL has the following limitations compared to ANSI SQL-92:

- Only the SELECT statement is supported.
- Data types are limited to integers, strings, timestamps, floating point numbers, and decimals.
- Intersection and set difference operations are not available.  
UNION and UNION DISTINCT are not supported. UNION ALL is supported. To obtain the same results as a UNION DISTINCT operation, perform a UNION ALL operation followed by a SELECT DISTINCT operation. For example, IO3 performs a UNION ALL operation on IO1 and IO2:

```

SELECT empNo, eName
FROM "IO1.iob" AS IO1
UNION ALL
SELECT empNo, eName
FROM "IO2.iob" AS IO2

```

To obtain distinct results from IO3, create IO4, which performs a SELECT DISTINCT operation on IO3:

```

SELECT DISTINCT empNo, eName
FROM "IO3.iob" AS IO3

```

- LIKE operator patterns and escape characters must be literal strings, parameters, or expressions. The LIKE operator does not support column references, subqueries, or aggregate functions, for example, MAX and AVG.
- Unnamed parameters are not supported.
- Some subqueries are not supported.
- Not all ANSI SQL-92 functions and operators are available.

## Extensions to ANSI SQL-92

Actuate SQL has the following extensions to ANSI SQL-92:

- Parameterized queries with named parameters  
A parameterized query starts with a WITH clause that specifies the names and types of parameters that the query uses. The following example shows using parameters to specify returning rows where salesTotal is within a range specified by two parameters:

```

WITH ( minTotal DECIMAL, maxTotal DECIMAL )
SELECT o.id, o.date
FROM "/sales/orders.sma" o
WHERE o.salesTotal BETWEEN :minTotal AND :maxTotal

```

A query with a parameterized SELECT statement is typed and is subject to the same casting rules as a function call, except that parameter declarations specify the maximum scale, precision, and length of parameter values. All parameter values are required. A parameter value must be a literal, for example 'abc', NULL, a parameter reference, or an Actuate SQL expression. A parameter value cannot be a column reference, for example, ORDERS.ORDERID.

- Parameterized table, view, and query references  
A parameterized table or view reference in a query enables specification of the query without knowing the table or view until run time. At run time, the values of the parameters specify the table. In the following example, the table is specified by the IOB name and the team and position parameters:

```

WITH( team VARCHAR, position VARCHAR, minGamesPlayed
      INTEGER )
SELECT playername
FROM "/sports/baseball/japan/players.iob" [:team,:position]
WHERE GamesPlayed > :minGamesPlayed

```

Parameter passing is typed and is subject to the same casting rules as a function call.

- Scalar subqueries

A scalar subquery is a query that returns a scalar value that is used in a second query. For example, the following query returns a scalar value:

```

SELECT SUM(B.Quantity * B.UnitPrice)
FROM "Order Detail.sma" AS B

```

This second query uses the previous query as a scalar subquery, evaluating the result of the scalar subquery and checking if the result is greater than 1000:

```

SELECT CustomerID
FROM "Customers.sma" C
LEFT OUTER JOIN
"Orders.sma" O
ON ( C.CustomerID=O.CustomerID )
WHERE
( SELECT SUM(B.Quantity * B.UnitPrice)
FROM "Order Detail.sma" AS B
) > 1000

```

- Join control syntax specifying the join algorithm

In Actuate SQL, you can specify the algorithm to use for joins. There are three join algorithms in Actuate SQL:

- Dependent join

A dependent join specifies obtaining all the results for the left side of the join and then using each resulting row to process the right side of the join. This algorithm is especially efficient when the left side of the join does not return many rows and the data source of the right side can handle evaluating the join criteria.

- Nested loop join

A nested loop join specifies obtaining and storing in memory all the results for the right side of the join. Then, for each row resulting from the left side, a nested loop join evaluates the right side results for matches to the join criteria. This algorithm is especially efficient when the right side of the join does not return many rows and the join expression cannot be delegated to the data source of the right side.

- Merge join

A merge join specifies obtaining the results for the right and left sides of the join and comparing these results row by row. Merge joins are applicable only for joins where the value on the left must be equal to the value on the right. This algorithm uses less memory than a nested loop join. This algorithm is especially efficient if the data sources sort the rows but presorting is not required.

The following example shows a merge join in a simple SELECT statement:

```
SELECT customers.custid, customers.customname,  
       customers.city, salesreps.lastname, salesreps.email  
FROM customers MERGE JOIN salesreps  
ON customers.repid = salesreps.repid
```

The following example shows a dependent join in a parameterized SELECT statement:

```
WITH ( minRating INTEGER )  
SELECT c.name, o.date, o.shippingStatus  
FROM  
    "/uk/customers.sma" c  
DEPENDENT JOIN  
    "/sales/orders.sma" o  
ON c.id = o.custId  
WHERE c.rating >= :minRating
```

You can also specify whether the join is an inner join or left outer join. The following example shows a SELECT statement with a left outer join:

```
SELECT customers.custid, customers.contact_last,  
       customers.contact_first, salesreps.lastname,  
       salesreps.firstname  
FROM salesreps LEFT OUTER JOIN customers  
ON salesreps.firstname = customers.contact_first
```

For information about inner and outer joins, see the SQL reference guide for your database.

- Pragmas to alter query semantics
- Additional functions
- The ability to have ORDER BY items other than SELECT items or aliases, for example:

```
SELECT customers.contact_first || ' ' ||  
       customers.contact_last  
       "MOST_VALUED_CUSTOMERS"  
FROM "/customers.sma" customers  
WHERE customers.purchasevolume > 3  
ORDER BY customers.purchasevolume DESC
```

If an ORDER BY item is not a SELECT item or an alias, it must be a grouping column if a GROUP BY clause is present. ORDER BY items must be SELECT items if SELECT DISTINCT is specified.

Use ORDER BY only when creating a query in a report designer. Do not use ORDER BY when you create an information object in Information Object Designer.

- The ability to have GROUP BY items that are expressions, for example:

```
SELECT DATEPART('yyyy', orders.shipbydate) "YEAR",
       DATEPART('m', orders.shipbydate) "MONTH",
       COUNT(*) "NUM_ORDERS"
FROM "/orders.sma" orders
GROUP BY DATEPART('yyyy', orders.shipbydate),
         DATEPART('m', orders.shipbydate)
```

To use an expression as a GROUP BY item, the expression must appear as a SELECT item. Aggregate functions are not allowed in GROUP BY expressions unless they are outer references from a subquery and the subquery is contained in the HAVING clause of the parent query. Complex GROUP BY expressions cannot be used in the HAVING clause of the query.

- The ability to use references to aliases

## Database limitations

Because the Integration service delegates many of its operations to the databases, these operations are affected by database limitations, such as the maximum precision of decimal types or the treatment of zero-length strings.

## FILTERS statement in report designers

In addition to Actuate SQL's extensions to ANSI SQL-92, report designers support using a FILTERS statement with Actuate SQL to dynamically filter SELECT statements. A dynamically filtered SELECT statement enables the user to specify additional filters in the WHERE clause or HAVING clause when running a SELECT statement or a parameterized SELECT statement. The FILTERS statement specifies one or more dynamic filters, their data types, and the beginning of each filter. The user completes conditions using operators, constants, and column names:

```
FILTERS ( filter1 Integer 'o.salesRepID' , filter2 Varchar
         'o.territory = ' )
WITH ( minTotal Decimal, maxTotal Decimal )
SELECT o.id, o.date
FROM "/sales/orders.sma" o
WHERE o.salesTotal BETWEEN :minTotal AND :maxTotal AND :?filter1
      AND :?filter2
```

Information Object Designer does not support use of the FILTERS statement.

---

## Actuate SQL syntax

Actuate SQL syntax is similar to SQL-92 syntax. Actuate SQL has additional syntax for naming tables and columns. Table 7-1 provides a description of the typographical conventions used in describing Actuate SQL grammar.

**Table 7-1** Typographical conventions used in describing Actuate SQL grammar

Convention	Used for...
NORMAL UPPERCASE	Actuate SQL keywords.
<i>ITALICIZED UPPERCASE</i>	Tokens.
(vertical bar)	Separating syntax items. You choose one of the items.
[ ] (brackets)	Optional syntax items. Do not type the brackets.
{ } (braces)	Required syntax items. Do not type the braces.
[...n]	Indicating that the preceding item can be repeated n number of times. The item occurrences are separated by commas.
[...n]	Indicating that the preceding item can be repeated n number of times. The item occurrences are separated by blanks.
<label>	The name for a block of syntax. This convention is used to label syntax that can appear in more than one place within a statement. Each location in which the block of syntax can appear is shown with the label enclosed in chevrons, for example <label>.

Table 7-2 lists the tokens used in the Actuate SQL grammar.

**Table 7-2** Tokens used in describing the Actuate SQL grammar

Token	Definition
IDENTIFIER	A sequence of Unicode letters, digits, dollar signs, and underscores combining characters and extenders. The first character must be a letter.

*(continues)*

**Table 7-2** Tokens used in describing the Actuate SQL grammar (continued)

Token	Definition
IDENTIFIER ( <i>continued</i> )	Use double quotes to quote identifiers. To represent a double quote within a quoted identifier, use two double quotes. Quoted identifiers can include any characters except carriage return or new line.
CHAR_LITERAL	Any Unicode text between single quotes other than carriage return or new line. To represent a single quote, use two single quotes. Multiple consecutive character literals are concatenated.
DECIMAL_LITERAL	An integer literal followed by a decimal point and an optional integer representing the fractional part. Syntax: (INTEGER_LITERAL .)   (. INTEGER_LITERAL)   (INTEGER_LITERAL. [INTEGER_LITERAL])
DOUBLE_LITERAL	A number of the form 1.2E+3. If the sign is omitted, the default is positive. Syntax: ((. INTEGER_LITERAL)   (INTEGER_LITERAL. [INTEGER_LITERAL])) [(e E) [- +] INTEGER_LITERAL]
INTEGER_LITERAL	One or more consecutive digits.
TIMESTAMP_STRING	A literal string that is interpreted as a timestamp value, such as '2002-03-31 13:56:02.7'. Years are 4 digits. Seconds are 2 digits with an optional fraction up to 3 digits. All other fields are 2 digits. The space between the date and time sections is required. Format: 'yyyy-mm-dd hh:mm:ss.msec'

## Actuate SQL grammar

The Actuate SQL grammar contains one statement. The syntax of this statement is:

```
[<Pragma>] [...n] [<QueryParameterDeclaration>] <SelectStatement>
```

Report designers also use a FILTERS statement that incorporates Actuate SQL. Information Object Designer does not support use of the FILTERS statement. The syntax for the FILTERS statement is:

```
<FilterClause> <QueryParameterDeclaration> <SelectStatement>
```

Table 7-3 provides the syntax for the grammar parts used in these statements.

**Table 7-3** Syntax for the Actuate SQL grammar parts

Grammar part	Syntax
AdditiveExpression	<MultiplicativeExpression> {(+   -     ) <MultiplicativeExpression>} [...n]
AdHocParameter	:? <i>IDENTIFIER</i> Use AdHocParameter only in a FILTERS statement, which is available only from a report designer. AdHocParameter cannot be used in a WITH clause.
AggrExpression	COUNT (([ALL   DISTINCT] <ValueExpression>   *))   (AVG   MAX   MIN   SUM) ([ALL   DISTINCT] <ValueExpression>)
AndExpression	{<UnaryLogicalExpression>} [AND...n]
CardinalityType	1   ?   *   +
CaseExpression	CASE [<ValueExpression> {<WhenClause>} [...n] [ELSE <ValueExpression> END
CastExpression	CAST((<ValueExpression>   NULL) AS <ScalarDataType>)
ColumnAlias	IDENTIFIER
CondExpr	{<AndExpression>} [OR...n]
ConditionalPrimary	(<CondExpr>   <SimpleCondition>   <AdHocParameter> Use AdHocParameter only in a FILTERS statement.
DataType	<ScalarDataType>
ExplicitInnerOuterType	LEFT [OUTER]   INNER
ExplicitJoinType	MERGE   NL   DEPENDENT
ExpressionList	{<ValueExpression>} [...n]
FilterClause	FILTERS( <i>IDENTIFIER</i> DataType 'ValueExpression' [...n]) Use FILTERS only from a report designer.
FromClause	{FROM <FromTableReference>} [...n]
FromTableName	IDENTIFIER [( <i>&lt;TableParameters&gt;</i> )] [[AS] IDENTIFIER] If the identifier is not enclosed in quotes, it is interpreted as a table. If the identifier is enclosed in quotes, it is interpreted as an absolute or relative path in the Encyclopedia volume.
FromTableReference	<JoinExpression>   (<JoinExpression>)   <FromTableName>
FunctionCallOrColumnRef	IDENTIFIER ( ([<ExpressionList>])   [. IDENTIFIER] )

*(continues)*

**Table 7-3** Syntax for the Actuate SQL grammar parts (continued)

Grammar part	Syntax
GroupByClause	GROUP BY {<ValueExpression>} [,...n] ValueExpression can be an expression as long as the expression also appears as a SELECT item.
HavingClause	HAVING <CondExpr>
JoinCondition	ON <CondExpr> [ {CARDINALITY('<CardinalityType> - <CardinalityType>')} ]
JoinElement	(<JoinExpression>)   <FromTableName>
JoinExpression	<JoinElement> {<JoinSpec><JoinElement> [<JoinCondition>]} [...n]
JoinSpec	[ [ [LEFT   RIGHT] OPTIONAL ] <ExplicitInnerOuterType> ] [ <ExplicitJoinType> ] JOIN
Length	INTEGER_LITERAL
MultiplicativeExpression	<UnaryExpression> {( *   / ) UnaryExpression} [...n]
NamedParameter	: IDENTIFIER
OrderByClause	ORDER BY {<ValueExpression> (ASC   DESC)? } [,...n] ValueExpression is not limited to SELECT items or aliases. If ValueExpression is not a SELECT item or an alias, it must be a grouping column if a GroupByClause is present. Use ORDER BY only when creating a query in a report designer. Do not use ORDER BY when you create an information object in Information Object Designer.
ParameterDeclaration	IDENTIFIER [<AS>] <Data Type>
ParamPlaceholder	<NamedParameter>
Pragma	PRAGMA IDENTIFIER := CHAR_LITERAL
Precision	INTEGER_LITERAL
PrimaryExpression	<FunctionCallOrColumnRef>   <ParamPlaceholder>   <UnsignedLiteral>   <AggrExpression>   (<ValueExpression>)   <CastExpression>
QueryParameterDeclaration	WITH ({<ParameterDeclaration>} [,...n]) All parameters are required.
RelationalOperator	= <> <=> >=

**Table 7-3** Syntax for the Actuate SQL grammar parts (continued)

Grammar part	Syntax
ScalarDataType	VARCHAR [(<Length>)]   DECIMAL [(<Precision>, <Scale>)]   INTEGER   DOUBLE [<Precision>]   TIMESTAMP
Scale	INTEGER_LITERAL
SelectItem	<ValueExpression> [[AS] <ColumnAlias>]
SelectList	{<SelectItem>} [,...n]
SelectStatement	(<SelectWithoutOrder> [<OrderByClause>])   <SelectWithoutFrom>
SelectWithoutFrom	SELECT <ValueSelectList>
SelectWithoutOrder	( ( SELECT [ALL   DISTINCT] <SelectList> <FromClause> [<WhereClause>] [<GroupByClause>] [<HavingClause>] [<SetClause>] )   <SelectWithoutOrder> ) [<SetClause>]
SetClause	UNION ALL (<SelectWithoutOrder>   <SelectWithoutFrom> )
SignedLiteral	CHAR_LITERAL  [+   -]INTEGER_LITERAL  [+   -]DOUBLE_LITERAL  [+   -]DECIMAL_LITERAL  TIMESTAMP TIMESTAMP_STRING
SimpleCondition	EXISTS <SubQuery>   <SubQuery> <RelationalOperator> <ValueExpression>   <ValueExpression> (<RelationalOperator> ( ( [ ANY   ALL ] <SubQuery> )   <ValueExpression> )

*(continues)*

**Table 7-3** Syntax for the Actuate SQL grammar parts (continued)

Grammar part	Syntax
SimpleCondition ( <i>continued</i> )	IS [NOT] NULL   [NOT] ( BETWEEN <ValueExpression> AND <ValueExpression>   LIKE <ValueExpression> [ESCAPE <ValueExpression>]   IN <SubQuery>   IN (ExpressionList) ) ) The escape character must evaluate to a single character other than a single quote, a percent sign, or an underscore.
SubQuery	(<SelectWithoutOrder> [ OPTION (SINGLE EXEC) ])
TableParameter	(<SignedLiteral>   NULL   <ParameterReference>   <ValueExpression>)
TableParameters	<TableParameter> [,...n]
UnaryExpression	[+   -] <PrimaryExpression>
UnaryLogicalExpression	[NOT] <ConditionalPrimary>
UnsignedLiteral	CHAR_LITERAL  INTEGER_LITERAL  DOUBLE_LITERAL  DECIMAL_LITERAL  TIMESTAMP TIMESTAMP_STRING
ValueExpression	<AdditiveExpression>   <CaseExpression>
ValueSelectItem	<ValueExpression> [[AS] <ColumnAlias>]
ValueSelectList	{<ValueSelectItem>} [,...n]
WhenClause	WHEN <ValueExpression> THEN <ValueExpression>
WhereClause	WHERE <CondExpr>

## Using white space characters

White space characters include the space, tab, and new line characters. Multiple white space characters are not significant outside of literal strings and quoted identifiers.

## Using keywords

The Actuate SQL keywords are shown in the following list:

- ALL
- AND
- ANY
- AS
- ASC
- AVG
- BETWEEN
- BY
- CARDINALITY
- CASE
- CAST
- COUNT
- DEC
- DECIMAL
- DEPENDENT
- DESC
- DISTINCT
- DOUBLE
- ELSE
- END
- ESCAPE
- EXEC
- EXISTS
- FALSE
- FILTERS
- FROM
- GROUP
- HAVING
- IN
- INNER
- INT
- INTEGER
- IS
- JOIN
- LEFT
- LIKE
- MAX
- MERGE
- MIN
- NL
- NOT
- NULL
- ON
- OPTION
- OPTIONAL
- OR
- ORDER
- OUTER
- PRAGMA
- PRECISION
- RIGHT
- SELECT
- SINGLE
- SUM
- THEN
- TIMESTAMP
- TRUE
- UNION
- VARCHAR
- WHEN
- WHERE
- WITH

Actuate SQL keywords are not case-sensitive. To prevent incompatibility with other versions of SQL, do not use SQL-92 keywords. If you use an identifier that is also a keyword, place double quotes around the identifier.

## Using comments

Precede a single-line comment with two hyphens. Enclose a multiline comment with `/*` and `*/`.

## Specifying maps and information objects in Actuate SQL queries

In Information Object Designer, a map or information object name should be qualified by its relative path in the Encyclopedia volume. The path is relative to the IOB file. Use forward slashes to separate components of the path, for example:

```
../Data Sources/MyDatabase/dbo.customers.sma
```

In a query from a report designer, a map or information object name should be qualified by its absolute path in the Encyclopedia volume. Use forward slashes to separate components of the path, for example:

```
/MyProject/Data Sources/MyDatabase/dbo.customers.sma
```

## Using identifiers in Actuate SQL

Identifiers include table and column names. Actuate SQL identifiers have the same limitations as standard SQL identifiers. For example, you must enclose an identifier in double quotes if it contains an illegal character such as a space or if it is identical to a SQL-92 keyword. Unlike the SQL-92 standard, however, there is no length limitation on Actuate SQL identifiers. Identifiers can contain Unicode characters.

## Using column aliases in Actuate SQL

When you use column aliases, the following rules apply:

- The column and alias names of the items in the first SELECT statement of a UNION of statements are definitive.
- Within the items in a SELECT statement, you can use previously defined aliases to create expressions, for example:  

```
SELECT col1 AS a, col2 AS b, a+b
```
- Only SELECT and ORDER BY can use aliases.
- You cannot use an alias in an aggregate expression, for example, MAX(a).
- You can use aliases defined in an outer SELECT statement in a nested SELECT statement.
- You can use aliases from the items in the first SELECT statement in a set of UNION statements in the ORDER BY clause of the query.

## Specifying parameter values

A parameter value must be one of the following:

- A literal value, for example 'abc' or 123
- The NULL literal value

- A parameter reference
- An expression consisting of literal values, parameter references, and Actuate SQL functions and operators

A parameter value cannot include column references, subqueries, or aggregate functions.

**Examples** MyInformationObject uses the parameters p1, p2, and p3. The following query passes the parameter values :p1, -100, and 'abc' to MyInformationObject. :p1 represents the value of parameter p1 provided by the user. -100 and 'abc' are literal values:

```
WITH ( p1 INTEGER, p2 INTEGER, p3 VARCHAR )
SELECT ...
FROM "MyInformationObject.iob" [ :p1, -100, 'abc' ]
```

MyInformationObject uses the parameter p1. The following query passes the NULL literal value to MyInformationObject:

```
WITH ( p1 INTEGER )
SELECT ...
FROM "MyInformationObject.iob" [ NULL ]
```

MyInformationObject uses the parameter p1. The following query passes the NULL literal value, cast as integer data type, to MyInformationObject:

```
WITH ( p1 INTEGER )
SELECT ...
FROM "MyInformationObject.iob" [ CAST( NULL AS INTEGER ) ]
```

MyInformationObject uses the parameter p1. The following query passes the expression :p1 + 10 to MyInformationObject:

```
WITH ( p1 INTEGER )
SELECT ...
FROM "MyInformationObject.iob" [ :p1 + 10 ]
```

MyInformationObject uses the parameters p1 and p2. The following query passes the parameter reference :p1 and the expression :p1 || :p2 to MyInformationObject:

```
WITH ( p1 VARCHAR, p2 VARCHAR )
SELECT ...
FROM "MyInformationObject.iob" [ :p1, :p1 || :p2 ]
```

MyInformationObject uses the parameters p1 and p2. The following query passes two expressions to MyInformationObject:

```
WITH ( p1 INTEGER, p2 INTEGER )
SELECT ...
FROM "MyInformationObject.iob" [ :p1 + 10, CASE WHEN :p2 > 100 THEN
    100 ELSE 0 END ]
```

## Using subqueries in Actuate SQL

Subqueries have the following limitations:

- Subqueries are supported in every clause except the FROM clause. Specifically:
  - Subqueries cannot be used in Actuate SQL parameters or JOIN conditions.
  - Subqueries cannot constitute derived tables.  
Derived tables are tables in a FROM clause that are the result of running a subquery.
- Subqueries must be operands to the operators IN or EXISTS, or operands to a comparison operator such as =, >, or >=ALL. Only one operand of the comparison operator can be a subquery, not both.
- Only single-column subqueries are supported. In other words, each subquery must have only one SELECT item.
- Subqueries cannot have more than one SELECT statement. In other words, set operators such as UNION ALL are not allowed in subqueries.

Subqueries can use OPTION (SINGLE EXEC). The SINGLE EXEC option improves the performance of a query when the query cannot be pushed to the database. When the SINGLE EXEC option is specified, the non-correlated portion of the subquery is executed once against the target database, while the correlated portion is executed within the Integration service.

By default, a subquery from a different database is implemented using a dependent join. Using the SINGLE EXEC option, a subquery can be executed using a single dependent query instead of executing one dependent query for each row of the outer query, for example:

```
SELECT DISTINCT CUSTOMERS.CUSTID AS "CUSTID",  
       ORDERS.ORDERID AS "ORDERID"  
FROM "../Data Sources/MyDatabase/CUSTOMERS.SMA" CUSTOMERS  
INNER JOIN "../Data Sources/MyDatabase/ORDERS.SMA" ORDERS  
ON CUSTOMERS.CUSTID = ORDERS.CUSTID  
WHERE (SELECT count (ITEMS.PRICEQUOTE)  
FROM "../Data Sources/YourDatabase/ITEMS.SMA" ITEMS  
WHERE ORDERS.ORDERID = ITEMS.ORDERID  
OPTION (SINGLE EXEC) ) < 100  
ORDER BY CUSTOMERS.CUSTID, ORDERS.ORDERID
```

## Using derived tables in Actuate SQL

A derived table is a virtual table that is calculated on the fly from a SELECT statement. A derived table can be used in a FROM clause, WHERE clause, HAVING clause, or subquery, for example:

```
SELECT Column01
FROM (Derived_table)
```

A derived table can have parameters.

---

## Data types and data type casting

Table 7-4 lists Actuate SQL data types and a description of each data type.

**Table 7-4** Actuate SQL data types

Data type	Description
String ("VARCHAR")	A sequence of Unicode characters. You can specify a maximum character length for the string. For example, VARCHAR (30) represents strings with a maximum length of 30 Unicode characters.
Integer number ("INTEGER")	32-bit two's-complement arithmetic numbers.
Decimal number ("DECIMAL")	Fixed point numbers consisting of up to 100 digits. You can specify a maximum scale and a maximum precision using the syntax (precision, scale). For example, DECIMAL (15, 4) represents decimals that can have up to 15 digits in all and up to 4 digits after the decimal point.
Floating point number ("DOUBLE")	64-bit IEEE double precision floating point numbers.
Timestamp ("TIMESTAMP")	A combined date and time (hour/minute/second).

### Facets

The precision, scale, and length associated with a database data type are called facets. Facets are supported for the corresponding Actuate SQL data type.

An Actuate SQL expression that evaluates to a scalar value has facets. These facets are determined by the Actuate SQL functions used in the expression and the facets on the columns in the expression. You can specify facets for an Actuate SQL expression by using a cast, for example:

```
CAST (EXPR AS DECIMAL (38, 8))
```

```
CAST (EXPR AS VARCHAR(25))
```

Parameters in Actuate SQL queries have facets. These facets determine the maximum precision, scale, and length of parameter values. When no facets are specified for a parameter or a cast expression, the defaults are used. The default

precision and scale for the Actuate SQL DECIMAL data type are (20, 8). The default length for the Actuate SQL VARCHAR data type is 50.

If the decimal value passed into a parameter or cast expression is too large for the precision and scale, an error results. Actuate SQL truncates digits after the decimal point to force the decimal value to fit within the precision and scale.

If the string or timestamp value passed into a string parameter, or into a cast expression to VARCHAR, is too large for the string length specified, the string or timestamp is truncated. If the string value passed into a cast expression to DECIMAL is too large for the precision and scale specified, an error results.

By default, Actuate SQL has a decimal precision of 38. The decimal precision can be set to a smaller or larger value up to 100. Results of calculations that exceed this limit may have their precision and scale truncated. Calculations may also be limited by the database. The same applies to operations on strings in the database.

## Casting rules

The following casting rules apply:

- Integers can be implicitly cast to decimals and doubles. For implicit casts to decimals, the resulting decimals have a precision of 10 and a scale of 0. Integers can be explicitly cast to these types, as well as to strings.
- Decimals can be implicitly cast to doubles. Decimals can be explicitly cast to doubles, as well as to integers and strings. Conversion to integer type may result in rounding or truncation of data.
- Doubles can be explicitly cast to strings, as well as to integers and decimals. Conversion to decimal and integer types may result in rounding or truncation of data.
- Timestamps can be explicitly cast to strings. Casting to other types is not permitted.
- Strings can be implicitly or explicitly cast to timestamps. For explicit casting, the strings must be of the form:  
`yyyy-MM-dd hh:mm:ss.fff`  
Strings can be explicitly cast to integers, decimals, and doubles.
- Because databases vary in their implementation, casts to strings do not have a defined format. For example, the same value can be represented as 6E5, 60000, or 60000.00.
- All types can be implicitly cast to the same type.

Table 7-5 summarizes the casting rules for Actuate SQL data types.

**Table 7-5** Casting rules for Actuate SQL types

	To INTEGER	To DECIMAL	To DOUBLE	To VARCHAR	To TIMESTAMP
<b>From INTEGER</b>	Implicit casting occurs	Implicit casting occurs	Implicit casting occurs	Explicit casting required	Casting not permitted
<b>From DECIMAL</b>	Explicit casting required	Implicit casting occurs	Implicit casting occurs	Explicit casting required	Casting not permitted
<b>From DOUBLE</b>	Explicit casting required	Explicit casting required	Implicit casting occurs	Explicit casting required	Casting not permitted
<b>From VARCHAR</b>	Explicit casting required	Explicit casting required	Explicit casting required	Implicit casting occurs	Implicit casting occurs
<b>From TIMESTAMP</b>	Casting not permitted	Casting not permitted	Casting not permitted	Explicit casting required	Implicit casting occurs

## String comparison and ordering

The Actuate BIRT iServer System Integration service compares and orders strings according to the Unicode code point value of each character. For example, Bright-Abbott is sorted before Brightman because the hyphen (-) has a Unicode value of 45, while lowercase m has a Unicode value of 109. The expression:

```
'Kirsten' LIKE 'ki%'
```

evaluates to False because uppercase K is different from lowercase k.

Although string comparison is case-sensitive by default, you can configure the Integration service to do case-insensitive comparison and ordering.

## Functions and operators

Actuate SQL supports several built-in operators and named functions. Functions and operators are described in the following topics, grouped by related functionality.

### Comparison operators: =, <>, >=, >, <=, <

Comparison operators are used to compare the value of two expressions, returning True if the comparison succeeds, and False if it does not. The

following rules apply to the use of comparison operators handled by the Integration service:

- For numeric data types, the usual rules of arithmetic comparisons apply.
- For string comparisons, the shorter of the two strings is padded with space characters to equal the length of the longer string before the comparison is performed, as in SQL-92.
- Timestamps are compared using chronological order.
- An equality comparison between two floating point numbers does not return an error.

For information about the Integration service, see *Configuring BIRT iServer*. Comparison operations delegated to a remote data source may vary from the rules for comparison operators handled by the Integration service.

## Range test operator: BETWEEN

The BETWEEN operator tests a value to see if it occurs in a given range including the endpoints. For example, the expression:

```
col BETWEEN 10 AND 20
```

evaluates to True if and only if the value of col is at least 10 but no more than 20. Table 7-6 shows the result type for using BETWEEN for each operand data type.

**Table 7-6** Result data types for using BETWEEN with various operand types

First operand type	Second operand type	Third operand type	Result type
Boolean	Boolean	Boolean	Boolean
Integer	Integer	Integer	Boolean
Decimal	Decimal	Decimal	Boolean
Double	Double	Double	Boolean
Varchar	Varchar	Varchar	Boolean
Timestamp	Timestamp	Timestamp	Boolean

The BETWEEN operator follows the same rules as the comparison operators.

## Comparison operator: IN

The IN operator tests a row or scalar value to see if it occurs in a set of values. For example, the expression:

```
column IN (1,3,5,7,9)
```

evaluates to True if and only if the value of column is 1, 3, 5, 7, or 9.

## Arithmetic operators: +, -, \*, /

These operators implement addition, subtraction, multiplication, and division on the supported numeric data types. For decimal data types, the result's precision and scale are shown in Table 7-7.  $d1$  represents an operand expression with precision  $p1$  and scale  $s1$ , and  $d2$  represents an operand expression with precision  $p2$  and scale  $s2$ . The result's precision and scale may be truncated due to database limitations.

**Table 7-7** Precision and scale of arithmetic operation results

Operation	Result's precision	Result's scale
$d1 + d2$	$\max(s1, s2) + \max(p1-s1, p2-s2) + 1$	$\max(s1, s2)$
$d1 - d2$	$\max(s1, s2) + \max(p1-s1, p2-s2) + 1$	$\max(s1, s2)$
$d1 * d2$	$p1 + p2 + 1$	$s1 + s2$
$d1 / d2$	$p1 - s1 + s2 + \max(6, s1 + p2 + 1)$	$\max(6, s1 + p2 + 1)$

Integer arithmetic operations are performed using 32-bit two's-complement semantics. Floating point operations are performed according to the IEEE double precision standard.

These general rules apply to operations handled by the Integration service. Operations delegated to remote data sources may vary in their semantics. For information about the Integration service, see *Configuring BIRT iServer*.

Table 7-8 shows the result type of using arithmetic operators with each operand type.

**Table 7-8** Result data types for using arithmetic operators with various operand types

Left operand type	Right operand type	Result type
Integer	Integer	Integer
Decimal	Decimal	Decimal
Double	Double	Double

## Numeric functions

Actuate SQL supports the following numeric functions:

- FLOOR, CEILING, MOD
- ROUND
- POWER

## FLOOR, CEILING, MOD

FLOOR returns the largest integer not greater than the argument's value. The result is cast to the specified type:

Decimal **FLOOR**( value Decimal )

Double **FLOOR**( value Double )

**Example** The following code:

```
SELECT FLOOR(123.45), FLOOR(-123.45), FLOOR(0.0)
```

returns:

```
123, -124, 0
```

CEILING returns the smallest integer not less than the argument's value. The result is cast to the specified type:

Decimal **CEILING**( value Decimal )

Double **CEILING**( value Double )

**Example** The following code:

```
SELECT CEILING(123.45), CEILING(-123.45), CEILING(0.0)
```

returns:

```
124, -123, 0
```

MOD returns the remainder after division of two integers:

Integer **MOD**( v1 Integer, v2 Integer )

**Example** The following code:

```
SELECT CUSTOMERS.CUSTID, CUSTOMERS.CUSTOMNAME  
FROM "../Data Sources/MyDatabase/CUSTOMERS.SMA" CUSTOMERS  
WHERE MOD(CUSTOMERS.CUSTID, 2) = 1
```

returns:

```
101,Signal Engineering  
109,InfoEngineering  
111,Advanced Design Inc.  
...
```

For decimal data types, the result's precision and scale for the FLOOR and CEILING functions are  $(p + 1, s)$ , where  $(p, s)$  are the precision and scale of the operand.

## ROUND

ROUND returns the number closest in value to the first argument, rounding away from zero. The second argument specifies the precision, with positive values indicating a position to the right of the decimal point, and negative values

indicating a position to the left of the decimal point. All positions to the right of the specified position are zero in the result:

```
Integer ROUND( value integer, precision integer )  
Decimal ROUND( value Decimal, precision integer )  
Double ROUND( value Double, precision integer )
```

**Example** The following code:

```
SELECT ROUND(123.4567, 2), ROUND(123.4567, -1)
```

returns:

```
123.46, 120
```

For decimal data types, the result's precision and scale are (p + 1, s), where (p, s) are the precision and scale of the operand.

## **POWER**

**POWER** raises the left argument (base) to the power of the right argument (exponent):

```
Integer POWER( base Integer, exponent Integer )  
Decimal POWER( base Decimal, exponent Integer )  
Double POWER( base Double, exponent Integer )
```

**Example** The following code:

```
SELECT CUSTOMERS.CUSTID, POWER(CUSTOMERS.CUSTID, 2)  
FROM "../Data Sources/MyDatabase/CUSTOMERS.SMA" CUSTOMERS
```

returns:

```
101,10201  
102,10404  
104,10816
```

...

For decimal data types, the result's precision and scale are (P, s), where P is the maximum precision in the database or the Integration service, and s is the scale of the operand.

## **Null test operators: IS [NOT] NULL**

These operators allow expressions to be tested for NULL values. For example, the expression:

```
column IS NULL
```

evaluates to True if and only if column has the value NULL.

## Logical operators: AND, OR, NOT

These operators implement Boolean conjunction, disjunction, and negation, respectively. AND and OR take two Boolean operands each, while NOT takes a single operand. All return Boolean values.

For AND and OR, both operands may be evaluated even if one operand is undefined, particularly in queries against multiple databases. For example, the clause:

```
WHERE QUANTITY <> 0 AND TOTALCOST / QUANTITY > 50
```

may result in an error for rows where QUANTITY = 0.

## String functions and operators

Actuate SQL supports the following string functions and operators:

- Case conversion functions: UPPER, LOWER
- Concatenation operator: ||
- Length function: CHAR\_LENGTH
- LIKE operator
- Substring functions: LEFT, RIGHT, SUBSTRING
- Trimming functions: LTRIM, RTRIM, TRIM
- Search function: POSITION

## Case conversion functions: UPPER, LOWER

These functions return a string formed by converting the characters in the argument to uppercase or lowercase respectively, provided the character is alphabetic:

```
Varchar UPPER( value Varchar )
```

```
Varchar LOWER( value Varchar )
```

**Examples** The following code:

```
SELECT CUSTOMERS.CUSTID, CUSTOMERS.CUSTOMNAME,  
       UPPER(CUSTOMERS.CUSTOMNAME)  
FROM "../Data Sources/MyDatabase/CUSTOMERS.SMA" CUSTOMERS
```

returns:

```
101,Signal Engineering,SIGNAL ENGINEERING  
109,InfoEngineering,INFOENGINEERING  
111,Advanced Design Inc.,ADVANCED DESIGN INC.  
...
```

The following code:

```
SELECT CUSTOMERS.CUSTID, CUSTOMERS.CUSTOMNAME,  
       LOWER (CUSTOMERS.CUSTOMNAME)  
FROM "../Data Sources/MyDatabase/CUSTOMERS.SMA" CUSTOMERS
```

returns:

```
101,Signal Engineering,signal engineering  
109,InfoEngineering,infoengineering  
111,Advanced Design Inc.,advanced design inc.  
...
```

## Concatenation operator: ||

This operator concatenates two string values, returning a new string that contains the characters from the left operand followed by the characters from the right operand.

## Length function: CHAR\_LENGTH

This function computes the length of a string, returning an integer count of its characters. Trailing spaces are significant:

```
Integer CHAR_LENGTH( value Varchar )
```

**Example** The following code:

```
SELECT CUSTOMERS.CUSTID, CUSTOMERS.CONTACT_FIRST  
FROM "../Data Sources/MyDatabase/CUSTOMERS.SMA" CUSTOMERS  
WHERE CHAR_LENGTH(CUSTOMERS.CONTACT_FIRST) > 5
```

returns:

```
102,Leslie  
109,Michael  
116,William  
...
```

## LIKE operator

The LIKE operator is used in an expression such as:

```
column LIKE 'Mar%'
```

In this example, values of column, such as Mary or Martin, satisfy the test because both start with Mar.

A LIKE operator pattern must be a literal string, for example, 'abc%', a parameter, or an expression. The LIKE operator does not support column references, subqueries, or aggregate expressions. Other examples include:

```
column LIKE :paramState  
column LIKE CURRENT_USER( )
```

The following rules apply:

- Literal pattern characters must match exactly. LIKE is case-sensitive.
- An underscore character (\_) matches any single character.
- A percent character (%) matches zero or more characters.

Escape a literal underscore, percent, or backslash character with a backslash character (\). Alternatively, use the following syntax:

```
test_string LIKE pattern_string ESCAPE escape_character
```

The escape character must obey the same rules as the LIKE operator pattern.

## Substring functions: LEFT, RIGHT, SUBSTRING

These functions transform a string by retrieving a subset of its characters.

LEFT and RIGHT return the leftmost or rightmost n characters, respectively. Each takes the string as the first argument and the number of characters to retrieve as the second argument:

```
Varchar LEFT( value Varchar, offset Integer )
```

```
Varchar RIGHT( value Varchar, offset Integer )
```

Specifying an offset that is less than zero results in an error. If the offset is greater than the length of the string, these functions return the entire string.

SUBSTRING takes three arguments: the input string, the start position (one-based offset from the left side), and the number of characters to retrieve. It returns the substring located at this position:

```
Varchar SUBSTRING( input Varchar, start Integer, length Integer )
```

The following actions result in an error:

- Specifying a start position that is less than or equal to zero
- Specifying a length that is less than zero

**Examples** The following code:

```
SELECT CUSTOMERS.CUSTID, CUSTOMERS.CUSTOMNAME  
FROM "../Data Sources/MyDatabase/CUSTOMERS.SMA" CUSTOMERS  
WHERE LEFT(CUSTOMERS.CUSTOMNAME, 4) = 'Info'
```

returns:

```
109,InfoEngineering  
117,InfoDesign  
129,InfoSpecialists  
...
```

The following code:

```
SELECT CUSTOMERS.CUSTID, CUSTOMERS.CUSTOMNAME
FROM "../Data Sources/MyDatabase/CUSTOMERS.SMA" CUSTOMERS
WHERE RIGHT(CUSTOMERS.CUSTOMNAME, 5) = 'Corp.'
```

returns:

```
104,SigniSpecialists Corp.
115,Design Solutions Corp.
118,Computer Systems Corp.
...
```

The following code:

```
SELECT CUSTOMERS.CUSTID, CUSTOMERS.CUSTOMNAME,
       SUBSTRING(CUSTOMERS.CUSTOMNAME, 2, 5)
FROM "../Data Sources/MyDatabase/CUSTOMERS.SMA" CUSTOMERS
```

returns:

```
101,Signal Engineering,ignal
102,Technical Specialists Co.,echni
104,SigniSpecialists Corp.,igniS
...
```

## Trimming functions: LTRIM, RTRIM, TRIM

These functions strip space characters from a string. LTRIM strips only from the left side, RTRIM only from the right side, and TRIM from both sides. In all cases the result value is a string identical to the argument except for the possible removal of space characters from either side. Other white space characters, including tabs and newlines, are not removed by these functions:

```
Varchar LTRIM( value Varchar )
Varchar RTRIM( value Varchar )
Varchar TRIM( value Varchar )
```

**Examples** The following code:

```
SELECT LTRIM(' Title '), 'Author'
```

returns:

```
Title ,Author
```

The following code:

```
SELECT RTRIM(' Title '), 'Author'
```

returns:

```
Title,Author
```

The following code:

```
SELECT TRIM(' Title '), 'Author'
```

returns:

```
Title, Author
```

## Search function: POSITION

The POSITION function takes two arguments: a substring and a search string. The POSITION function returns the position of the substring in the search string as an integer or as 0 if the substring is not found. If the substring is the empty string, the POSITION function returns 1. The POSITION function is case-sensitive:

```
Integer POSITION( substring Varchar, searchstring Varchar )
```

**Example** The following code:

```
SELECT CUSTOMERS.CUSTID, CUSTOMERS.CUSTOMNAME  
FROM "../Data Sources/MyDatabase/CUSTOMERS.SMA" CUSTOMERS  
WHERE POSITION('Inc.', CUSTOMERS.CUSTOMNAME) > 0
```

returns:

```
106, Technical MicroSystems Inc.  
111, Advanced Design Inc.  
113, Technical Design Inc.  
...
```

## Timestamp functions

These functions perform operations on timestamp values:

- CURRENT\_TIMESTAMP
- CURRENT\_DATE
- DATEADD
- DATEDIFF
- DATEPART
- DATESERIAL

When using these functions, use the control strings listed in Table 7-9 to represent units of time. The control string used in a function must be a literal string, not an expression or a parameter.

**Table 7-9** Control strings for various units of time

Unit of time	Control string
year	yyyy
quarter	q
month	m
day	d
day of year	y
day of week	w
hour	h
minute	n
second	s

## CURRENT\_TIMESTAMP

CURRENT\_TIMESTAMP returns a timestamp value for the current date and time:

Timestamp **CURRENT\_TIMESTAMP** ()

**Example** The following code:

```
SELECT CURRENT_TIMESTAMP ()
```

returns:

```
2004-10-27 14:49:23.0
```

## CURRENT\_DATE

CURRENT\_DATE returns a timestamp value for the current date with the time set to 00:00:00.0:

Timestamp **CURRENT\_DATE** ()

**Example** The following code:

```
SELECT CURRENT_DATE ()
```

returns:

```
2004-10-27 00:00:00.0
```

## DATEADD

DATEADD takes three arguments: a control string, an integer delta value, and a timestamp value. It returns a timestamp that applies the delta value to the specified part of the original timestamp. The operation carries if the sum of the original field value and the delta is illegal:

```
Timestamp DATEADD( control Varchar, delta Integer,  
value Timestamp )
```

**Example** The following code:

```
SELECT ORDERS.ORDERID, ORDERS.SHIPBYDATE,  
DATEADD('d', 14, ORDERS.SHIPBYDATE) AS ExpectedDelivery  
FROM "../Data Sources/MyDatabase/ORDERS.SMA" ORDERS
```

returns:

```
1645,1995-05-22 00:00:00.0,1995-06-05 00:00:00.0  
1340,1995-06-03 00:00:00.0,1995-06-17 00:00:00.0  
1810,1995-04-12 00:00:00.0,1995-04-26 00:00:00.0  
...
```

## DATEDIFF

DATEDIFF takes three arguments: a control string, a start timestamp, and an end timestamp. It returns the integer delta between the part of the two timestamps specified by the control string. Components smaller than the control string are ignored. Components larger than the control string contribute to the result:

```
Integer DATEDIFF( control Varchar, start Timestamp,  
end Timestamp )
```

**Examples** The following code:

```
SELECT ORDERS.ORDERID, ORDERS.SHIPBYDATE, ORDERS.FORECASTSHIPDATE,  
DATEDIFF('d', ORDERS.SHIPBYDATE, ORDERS.FORECASTSHIPDATE) AS  
ShipDateDifference  
FROM "../Data Sources/MyDatabase/ORDERS.SMA" ORDERS
```

returns:

```
1645,1995-05-22 00:00:00.0,1995-06-02 00:00:00.0,11  
1340,1995-06-03 00:00:00.0,1995-06-10 00:00:00.0,7  
1810,1995-04-12 00:00:00.0,1995-04-27 00:00:00.0,15  
...
```

The following expression:

```
DATEDIFF('d', CAST('2005-12-31 23:59:59.0' AS TIMESTAMP),  
CAST('2006-01-01 00:00:00.0' AS TIMESTAMP))
```

returns 1. The control string d indicates that the difference is in days. The difference between December 31, 2005 and January 1, 2006 is one day. The hours, minutes, and seconds components are ignored.

The following expression:

```
DATEDIFF('m', CAST('2005-12-31 23:59:59.0' AS TIMESTAMP),  
CAST('2006-01-01 00:00:00.0' AS TIMESTAMP))
```

returns 1. The control string m indicates that the difference is in months. The difference between December 31, 2005 and January 1, 2006 is one month. The day, hours, minutes, and seconds components are ignored.

## DATEPART

DATEPART takes two arguments: a control string and a timestamp. It returns the part of the timestamp specified by the control string:

```
Integer DATEPART( control Varchar, value Timestamp )
```

**Example** The following code:

```
SELECT ORDERS.ORDERID, ORDERS.SHIPBYDATE
FROM "../Data Sources/MyDatabase/ORDERS.SMA" ORDERS
WHERE DATEPART('m', ORDERS.SHIPBYDATE) = 5
```

returns:

```
1645,1995-05-22 00:00:00.0
1725,1995-05-10 00:00:00.0
1125,1995-05-03 00:00:00.0
...
```

## DATESERIAL

DATESERIAL has two forms. The first form takes three arguments: a year value, a month value, and a day value. It returns a timestamp for the date corresponding to the specified year, month, and day with the time set to 00:00:00.0:

```
Timestamp DATESERIAL( year Integer, month Integer, day Integer )
```

The second form of DATESERIAL takes six arguments: values for the year, month, day, hour, minute, and second. It returns the timestamp for the specified values:

```
Timestamp DATESERIAL( year Integer, month Integer, day Integer,
    hour Integer, minute Integer, second Integer )
```

**Example** The following code:

```
SELECT ORDERS.ORDERID, ORDERS.ASKBYDATE
FROM "../Data Sources/MyDatabase/ORDERS.SMA" ORDERS
WHERE ORDERS.ASKBYDATE >= DATESERIAL(1995, 6, 15, 12, 59, 59)
```

returns:

```
1555,1995-06-28 00:00:00.0
1725,1995-06-23 00:00:00.0
1720,1995-06-17 00:00:00.0
...
```

## Aggregate functions: COUNT, MIN, MAX, SUM, AVG

These functions aggregate an entire column of values into a single scalar result. For decimal data types:

- For the MIN, MAX, and AVG functions, the result's precision and scale are the same as the precision and scale of the operand.
- For the SUM function, the result's precision and scale are (P, s), where P is the maximum precision in the database or the Integration service, and s is the scale of the operand.

The COUNT function reduces any argument type to a single integer representing the number of non-NULL items. As in SQL-92, COUNT(\*) counts the number of rows in a table:

Integer **COUNT**( *column* )

**Example** The following code:

```
SELECT COUNT(ORDERS.ORDERID) AS NumberOfOrders
FROM "../Data Sources/MyDatabase/ORDERS.SMA" ORDERS
```

returns:

111

MIN and MAX accept any type and return the minimum or maximum value, using the same rules that apply to comparison of individual items:

*ColumnType* **MIN**( *column* )

*ColumnType* **MAX**( *column* )

**Examples** The following code:

```
SELECT MIN(ITEMS.QUANTITY)
FROM "../Data Sources/MyDatabase/ITEMS.SMA" ITEMS
```

returns:

2

The following code:

```
SELECT MAX(ITEMS.QUANTITY)
FROM "../Data Sources/MyDatabase/ITEMS.SMA" ITEMS
```

returns:

6203

SUM and AVG can be applied to any of the three numeric types and produce the sum or average of all the numbers:

*ColumnType* **SUM**( *column* )

*ColumnType* **AVG**( *column* )

**Examples** The following code:

```
SELECT SUM (ITEMS.QUANTITY)
FROM "../Data Sources/MyDatabase/ITEMS.SMA" ITEMS
```

returns:

```
606177
```

The following code:

```
SELECT AVG (ITEMS.QUANTITY)
FROM "../Data Sources/MyDatabase/ITEMS.SMA" ITEMS
```

returns:

```
319
```

## System function: CURRENT\_USER

CURRENT\_USER returns a string containing the user name for the current Encyclopedia volume user:

```
Varchar CURRENT_USER ()
```

**Example** The following code:

```
SELECT CURRENT_USER ()
```

returns:

```
user1
```

---

## Providing query optimization hints

A report developer or business user uses an information object to create an Actuate SQL query. When you create the information object, you can provide hints that help to optimize the query. Specifically, you can:

- Indicate that a table in a join is optional.
- Specify the cardinality of a join.

For query optimization hints to take effect, you must create join conditions with the ON clause, not the WHERE clause.

### Indicating that a table in a join is optional

When you create an information object, you indicate that a table in a join is optional using the OPTIONAL keyword. If you indicate that a table is optional and none of its columns appear in the query created by a report developer or business user (except in a join condition), the table is dropped from the optimized query.

The OPTIONAL keyword has no effect in queries created in the Information Object Query Builder.

For example, consider the following information object CustomersOrders:

```
SELECT Customers.custid, Customers.customname,  
       Customers.contact_last, Orders.orderid, Orders.custid,  
       Orders.amount, Orders.shipbydate  
FROM Customers.sma LEFT OPTIONAL INNER JOIN Orders.sma  
ON (Customers.custid = Orders.custid)
```

Now consider the following Actuate SQL query created by a report developer or business user using CustomersOrders:

```
SELECT Orders.custid, Orders.orderid, Orders.amount  
FROM CustomersOrders.iob  
WHERE Orders.amount BETWEEN 10000 and 20000
```

Because no column from the Customers table appears in the query, and because the join in CustomersOrders includes the LEFT OPTIONAL keywords, the Customers table is dropped from the optimized query:

```
SELECT Orders.custid, Orders.orderid, Orders.amount  
FROM Orders.sma  
WHERE Orders.amount BETWEEN 10000 and 20000
```

Now consider another Actuate SQL query created by a report developer or business user using CustomersOrders:

```
SELECT Customers.custid, Customers.contact_last  
FROM CustomersOrders.iob  
WHERE Customers.city = 'NYC'
```

No column from the Orders table appears in the query. But because the Orders table is not optional, it is not dropped from the query:

```
SELECT Customers.custid, Customers.contact_last  
FROM Customers.sma INNER JOIN Orders.sma  
ON (Customers.custid = Orders.custid)  
WHERE Customers.city = 'NYC'
```

If you use the OPTIONAL keyword without the LEFT or RIGHT qualifier, it applies to both tables in the join.

The OPTIONAL keyword is ignored when it applies to:

- A table whose columns appear in the query created by a report developer or business user, for example in the SELECT list or in the ORDER BY, GROUP BY, HAVING, or WHERE clauses.
- The middle table in an information object, for example:

```
SELECT Customers.custid, Items.orderid, Items.itemcode,  
       Items.description
```

```

FROM Customers RIGHT OPTIONAL INNER JOIN Orders
ON (Customers.custid = Orders.custid)
LEFT OPTIONAL INNER JOIN Items ON (Orders.orderid =
Items.orderid)

```

In this information object, Orders is the middle table.

An information object that uses the OPTIONAL keyword cannot be joined to another information object. Therefore, an Actuate SQL query created by a report developer or business user cannot include more than one information object if that information object uses the OPTIONAL keyword.

## Using the OPTIONAL keyword with a computed field

Do not define a computed field in an information object that contains the OPTIONAL keyword. Instead, define the computed field in a lower level information object.

For example, consider the information object MyInformationObject:

```

SELECT dbo_CUSTOMERS.CUSTID AS CUSTID, dbo_CUSTOMERS.CONTACT_FIRST
AS CONTACT_FIRST, dbo_CUSTOMERS.CONTACT_LAST AS CONTACT_LAST,
dbo_CUSTOMERS.CITY AS CITY, dbo_ORDERS.SHIPBYDATE AS
SHIPBYDATE, dbo_ORDERS.FORECASTSHIPDATE AS FORECASTSHIPDATE,
dbo_CUSTOMERS.ADDRESS AS ADDRESS,
( dbo_ITEMS.PRICEQUOTE * dbo_ITEMS.QUANTITY ) AS Total
FROM "dbo.CUSTOMERS.sma" AS dbo_CUSTOMERS
OPTIONAL INNER JOIN "dbo.ORDERS.sma" AS dbo_ORDERS
ON ( dbo_CUSTOMERS.CUSTID=dbo_ORDERS.CUSTID )
OPTIONAL INNER JOIN "dbo.ITEMS.sma" AS dbo_ITEMS
ON ( dbo_ORDERS.ORDERID=dbo_ITEMS.ORDERID )

```

MyInformationObject defines the computed field Total and also contains the OPTIONAL keyword.

Now consider the following Actuate SQL query created by a report developer or business user using MyInformationObject:

```

SELECT MyInformationObject.CUSTID AS CUSTID,
MyInformationObject.CONTACT_FIRST AS CONTACT_FIRST,
MyInformationObject.CITY AS CITY,
MyInformationObject.CONTACT_LAST AS CONTACT_LAST
FROM "MyInformationObject.iob" AS MyInformationObject

```

The ORDERS and ITEMS tables are not dropped from the query even though the OPTIONAL keyword is applied to both tables in MyInformationObject and the SELECT clause does not contain columns from either table. The tables are not dropped because in MyInformationObject the columns ITEMS.PRICEQUOTE and ITEMS.QUANTITY are used in a computation outside the join condition.

To avoid this situation, define the computed field in a lower level information object such as ITEMS.iob. MyInformationObject then contains the following query:

```

SELECT dbo_CUSTOMERS.CUSTID AS CUSTID, dbo_CUSTOMERS.CONTACT_FIRST
    AS CONTACT_FIRST, dbo_CUSTOMERS.CONTACT_LAST AS CONTACT_LAST,
    dbo_CUSTOMERS.CITY AS CITY, dbo_ORDERS.SHIPBYDATE AS
    SHIPBYDATE, dbo_ORDERS.FORECASTSHIPDATE AS FORECASTSHIPDATE,
    dbo_CUSTOMERS.ADDRESS AS ADDRESS, ITEMS.Total AS Total
FROM "dbo.CUSTOMERS.sma" AS dbo_CUSTOMERS
OPTIONAL INNER JOIN "dbo.ORDERS.sma" AS dbo_ORDERS
ON ( dbo_CUSTOMERS.CUSTID=dbo_ORDERS.CUSTID )
OPTIONAL INNER JOIN "ITEMS.iob" AS ITEMS
ON ( dbo_ORDERS.ORDERID=ITEMS.ORDERID )

```

## Using the OPTIONAL keyword with parentheses ( )

You can control the processing of the OPTIONAL keyword with parentheses. For example, in the following query the tables CUSTOMERS and ORDERS can be dropped:

```

SELECT ITEMS.ORDERID, ITEMS.PRICEQUOTE, ITEMS.QUANTITY
FROM "CUSTOMERS.sma" AS CUSTOMERS INNER JOIN "ORDERS.sma" AS
    ORDERS ON (CUSTOMERS.CUSTID = ORDERS.CUSTID) LEFT OPTIONAL
    INNER JOIN "ITEMS.sma" AS ITEMS ON
    (ORDERS.ORDERID = ITEMS.ORDERID)

```

In the following query, however, only the ORDERS table can be dropped because the join that includes the LEFT OPTIONAL keywords is enclosed in parentheses:

```

SELECT ITEMS.ORDERID, ITEMS.PRICEQUOTE, ITEMS.QUANTITY
FROM "CUSTOMERS.sma" AS CUSTOMERS INNER JOIN ("ORDERS.sma" AS
    ORDERS LEFT OPTIONAL INNER JOIN "ITEMS.sma" AS ITEMS ON
    (ORDERS.ORDERID = ITEMS.ORDERID) ) ON
    (CUSTOMERS.CUSTID = ORDERS.CUSTID)

```

In the following examples, A, B, C, and D are tables.

Consider the following query that includes the RIGHT OPTIONAL keywords:

```

A RIGHT OPTIONAL JOIN B RIGHT OPTIONAL JOIN C RIGHT OPTIONAL
    JOIN D

```

The Actuate SQL compiler interprets this query as:

```

((A RIGHT OPTIONAL JOIN B) RIGHT OPTIONAL JOIN C)
    RIGHT OPTIONAL JOIN D

```

Tables B, C, and D can be dropped from the query.

Consider the following query that includes the LEFT OPTIONAL keywords without parentheses:

```

A LEFT OPTIONAL JOIN B LEFT OPTIONAL JOIN C LEFT OPTIONAL JOIN D

```

The Actuate SQL compiler interprets this query as:

```

((A LEFT OPTIONAL JOIN B) LEFT OPTIONAL JOIN C) LEFT OPTIONAL
    JOIN D

```

Tables A, B, and C can be dropped from the query. It is not possible, however, to drop table C without dropping tables A and B, or to drop table B without dropping table A, without using parentheses.

Consider the following query that includes the LEFT OPTIONAL keywords with parentheses:

```
A LEFT OPTIONAL JOIN (B LEFT OPTIONAL JOIN (C LEFT OPTIONAL
  JOIN D))
```

Table C can be dropped from the query without dropping tables A and B. Table B can be dropped from the query without dropping table A.

Consider the following query that includes the OPTIONAL keyword without the LEFT or RIGHT modifier:

```
A OPTIONAL JOIN B OPTIONAL JOIN C OPTIONAL JOIN D
```

The Actuate SQL compiler interprets this query as:

```
((A OPTIONAL JOIN B) OPTIONAL JOIN C) OPTIONAL JOIN D
```

Any table or set of tables can be dropped from the query.

## Using the OPTIONAL keyword with aggregate functions

If a query created by a report developer or business user contains the function COUNT(\*), the OPTIONAL keyword, if it appears in the information object, is ignored. If a query contains another aggregate function, for example SUM or COUNT(column), the value returned by the aggregate function depends on whether the information object includes the OPTIONAL keyword. For example, consider the following Actuate SQL query created by a report developer or business user using the CustomersOrders information object:

```
SELECT COUNT(Customers.custid) AS CustomerCount
FROM CustomersOrders.iob
```

In the first case, consider the following information object CustomersOrders, which applies the OPTIONAL keyword to the Orders table:

```
SELECT Customers.custid, Customers.customname,
  Customers.contact_last, Orders.orderid, Orders.custid,
  Orders.amount, Orders.shipbydate
FROM Customers.sma RIGHT OPTIONAL INNER JOIN Orders.sma
ON (Customers.custid = Orders.custid)
```

Because no column from the Orders table appears in the query and because the join in CustomersOrders includes the RIGHT OPTIONAL keywords, the Orders table is dropped from the optimized query:

```
SELECT COUNT(Customers.custid) AS CustomerCount
FROM Customers.sma
```

In the second case, consider the following information object CustomersOrders, which does not apply the OPTIONAL keyword to the Orders table:

```
SELECT Customers.custid, Customers.customname,  
       Customers.contact_last, Orders.orderid, Orders.custid,  
       Orders.amount, Orders.shipbydate  
FROM Customers.sma INNER JOIN Orders.sma  
ON (Customers.custid = Orders.custid)
```

In this case, the Orders table is not dropped from the query:

```
SELECT COUNT(Customers.custid) AS CustomerCount  
FROM Customers.sma INNER JOIN Orders.sma  
ON (Customers.custid = Orders.custid)
```

The value of CustomerCount depends on whether the OPTIONAL keyword is applied to the Orders table in the CustomersOrders information object.

## Specifying the cardinality of a join

You can specify the right-to-left and left-to-right cardinality of a join. Table 7-10 lists the cardinality types and a description of each type.

**Table 7-10** Cardinality types

Cardinality type	Description
1	One record in the first table matches one record in the second table.
?	One record in the first table matches zero or one record in the second table.
*	One record in the first table matches zero or more records in the second table.
+	One record in the first table matches one or more records in the second table.

The right-to-left cardinality type is followed by a hyphen (-), and then by the left-to-right cardinality type. The cardinality type depends on the join column.

For example:

```
Customers JOIN Orders ON (Customers.custid = Orders.custid)  
 {CARDINALITY ('1-+')}
```

indicates that:

- One record in Orders matches one record in Customers.
- One record in Customers matches one or more records in Orders:

```
Customers JOIN Orders ON (Customers.custid = Orders.custid)  
 {CARDINALITY ('1-*')}
```

indicates that:

- One record in Orders matches one record in Customers.
- One record in Customers matches zero or more records in Orders:

```
Customers JOIN Orders ON (Customers.custid = Orders.custid)
{CARDINALITY ('*-?')}
```

indicates that:

- One record in Orders matches zero or more records in Customers.
- One record in Customers matches zero or one record in Orders.

---

## Using pragmas to tune a query

If an information object query joins maps or information objects that are based on different data sources, you may be able to tune the query using the following pragmas:

- EnableCBO
- applyIndexing
- MinRowsForIndexing

These pragmas are described in the following topics.

### Disabling cost-based optimization

If you provide values for the map and join column properties, the Actuate SQL compiler uses these values to do cost-based query optimization. You can disable cost-based optimization using the pragma EnableCBO.

For example, consider the following query based on SQL Server and Oracle database tables:

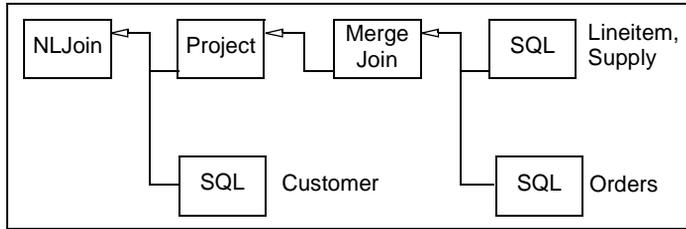
```
SELECT
    NATION.N_NAME,
    SUM(LINEITEM.L_EXTENDEDPRICE * (1 - LINEITEM.L_DISCOUNT))
    AS Revenue
FROM
    "/SQL_Server/CUSTOMER.SMA" CUSTOMER,
    "/Oracle/ORDERS.SMA" ORDERS,
    "/SQL_Server/LINEITEM.SMA" LINEITEM,
    "/SQL_Server/SUPPLY.SMA" SUPPLY,
    "/Oracle/NATION.SMA" NATION,
    "/Oracle/REGION.SMA" REGION
```

```

WHERE
  CUSTOMER.C_CUSTKEY = ORDERS.O_CUSTKEY
  AND LINEITEM.L_ORDERKEY = ORDERS.O_ORDERKEY
  AND LINEITEM.L_SUPPKEY = SUPPLY.S_SUPPKEY
  AND CUSTOMER.C_NATIONKEY = SUPPLY.S_NATIONKEY
  AND SUPPLY.S_NATIONKEY = NATION.N_NATIONKEY
  AND NATION.N_REGIONKEY = REGION.R_REGIONKEY
  AND REGION.R_NAME = 'ASIA'
  AND ORDERS.O_ORDERDATE >= TIMESTAMP '1993-01-01 00:00:00'
  AND ORDERS.O_ORDERDATE < TIMESTAMP '1994-01-01 00:00:00'
GROUP BY
  NATION.N_NAME

```

If you provide values for the map and join column properties, part of the query plan looks similar to Figure 7-1.



**Figure 7-1** Example of part of the query plan for which values for the map and join column properties have been provided

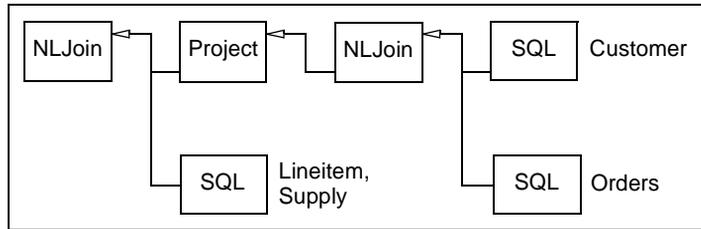
To disable cost-based optimization for the query, set the pragma EnableCBO to False:

```

PRAGMA "EnableCBO" := 'false'
SELECT
  NATION.N_NAME,
  SUM(LINEITEM.L_EXTENDEDPRICE * (1 - LINEITEM.L_DISCOUNT))
  AS Revenue
FROM
  "/SQL_Server/CUSTOMER.SMA" CUSTOMER,
  "/Oracle/ORDERS.SMA" ORDERS,
  "/SQL_Server/LINEITEM.SMA" LINEITEM,
  "/SQL_Server/SUPPLY.SMA" SUPPLY,
  "/Oracle/NATION.SMA" NATION,
  "/Oracle/REGION.SMA" REGION
WHERE
  ...

```

Now this part of the query plan looks similar to Figure 7-2.



**Figure 7-2** Example of part of a query plan with cost-based optimization disabled

Disabling cost-based optimization changes the join sequence and the join algorithm. The Customer and LineItem, Supply database subqueries switch positions, and the merge join is replaced with a nested loop join.

If you create a query using an information object for which cost-based optimization is disabled, cost-based optimization is disabled for the query as well.

You can disable cost-based optimization for all information object queries by setting the BIRT iServer configuration variable Enable cost based optimization to False. For more information about BIRT iServer configuration variables, see *Configuring BIRT iServer*.

## Disabling indexing

By default, the Actuate SQL compiler creates indexes for rows that are materialized in memory during query execution, for example the rows returned when the right side of a nested loop join is executed. You can disable indexing using the pragma applyIndexing.

For example, to disable indexing for a query, set the pragma applyIndexing to False:

```
PRAGMA "applyIndexing" := 'false'
SELECT
    NATION.N_NAME,
    SUM(LINEITEM.L_EXTENDEDPRI * (1 - LINEITEM.L_DISCOUNT))
    AS Revenue
FROM
    "/SQL_Server/CUSTOMER.SMA" CUSTOMER,
    "/Oracle/ORDERS.SMA" ORDERS,
    "/SQL_Server/LINEITEM.SMA" LINEITEM,
    "/SQL_Server/SUPPLY.SMA" SUPPLY,
    "/Oracle/NATION.SMA" NATION,
    "/Oracle/REGION.SMA" REGION
WHERE
    ...
```

If you create a query using an information object for which indexing is disabled, indexing is disabled for the query as well.

## Specifying a threshold value for indexing

If cost-based optimization is enabled and you provide values for the map and join column properties, the Actuate SQL compiler creates an index when 100 rows are materialized in memory during query execution. You can change the number of materialized rows that triggers indexing using the pragma `MinRowsForIndexing`.

If cost-based optimization is disabled, or you do not provide values for the map and join column properties, an index is created for materialized rows if a suitable column is available.

For example, to change the number of materialized rows that triggers indexing to 1000, set the pragma `MinRowsForIndexing` to 1000:

```
PRAGMA "MinRowsForIndexing" := '1000'
SELECT
    NATION.N_NAME,
    SUM(LINEITEM.L_EXTENDEDPRICE * (1 - LINEITEM.L_DISCOUNT))
        AS Revenue
FROM
    "/SQL_Server/CUSTOMER.SMA" CUSTOMER,
    "/Oracle/ORDERS.SMA" ORDERS,
    "/SQL_Server/LINEITEM.SMA" LINEITEM,
    "/SQL_Server/SUPPLY.SMA" SUPPLY,
    "/Oracle/NATION.SMA" NATION,
    "/Oracle/REGION.SMA" REGION
WHERE
    ...
```

Specifying the number of materialized rows that triggers indexing for an information object has no effect on queries that use the information object.

You can specify the number of materialized rows that triggers indexing for all information object queries by setting the BIRT iServer configuration variable `Minimum rows to trigger creation of an index during materialize operation`. For more information about Actuate iServer configuration variables, see *Configuring BIRT iServer*.

# Part **Two**



## **Configuring database types**



# 8

## Understanding database types

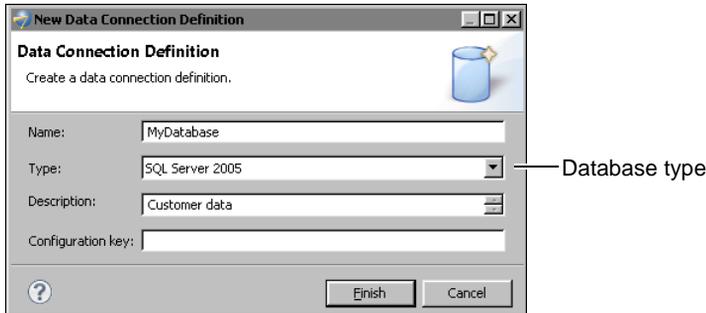
This chapter contains the following topics:

- About database types
- About preconfigured database types
- About configurable database types
- Working with XML files

---

## About database types

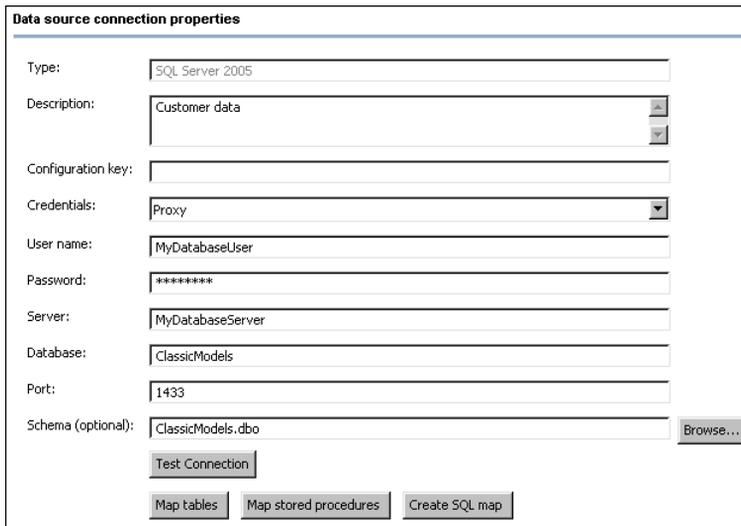
A database type refers to a connection type and a mapping. Several preconfigured database types are available for use with Information Object Designer. You can also configure your own database types. You choose a database type when you create a data connection definition, as shown in Figure 8-1.



**Figure 8-1** Choosing the database type for a data connection definition

## About connection types

A connection type defines JDBC connection string syntax and connection parameters, for example user name and password. You provide values for connection parameters on the Data source connection properties page, as shown in Figure 8-2.



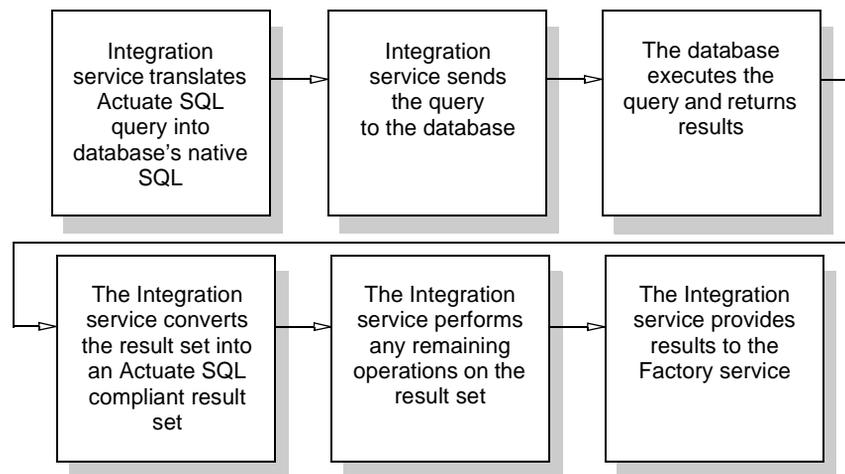
**Figure 8-2** Providing values for the data source connection properties

## About mappings

When the Integration service processes an Actuate SQL query, one of the following occurs:

- The entire query is executed by the database.
- Parts of the query are executed by the database, while other parts of the query are executed by the Integration service.
- The entire query is executed by the Integration service.

Figure 8-3 shows how the Integration service processes an Actuate SQL query when parts of the query are executed by the database, while other parts of the query are executed by the Integration service.



**Figure 8-3** Actuate SQL query processing

You optimize performance by having the database execute as much of the query as possible. Mappings translate Actuate SQL into the database's native SQL and ensure that an Actuate SQL query returns the same results for every database type. For example, a DB2 database and an Oracle database have identical schemas. You create an Actuate SQL query using maps that represent tables from one of these databases. The query returns the same results whether the maps represent DB2 tables or Oracle tables.

Specifically, a mapping defines how to map Actuate SQL data types to a database's native SQL data types. A mapping also defines how to map the following Actuate SQL constructs to the corresponding native SQL constructs:

- Functions and operators
- Parameters

- Literals
- GROUP BY and ORDER BY clauses

---

## About preconfigured database types

Information Object Designer supports the following preconfigured database types:

- DB2
- Informix
- MySQL Enterprise
- Oracle
- PostgreSQL
- SQL Server
- Sybase

The connection type configuration and mappings files for preconfigured database types are located in the following iServer and BIRT Designer Professional directories:

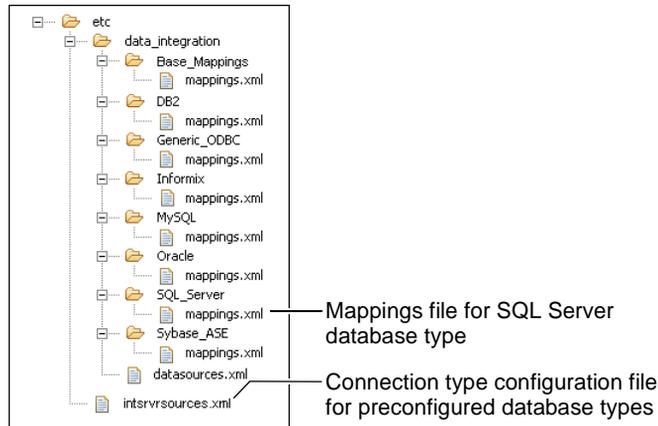
```
$AC_SERVER_HOME/etc
```

```
<Actuate11_HOME>\BRDPro\eclipse\plugins  
  \com.actuate.ais.embeddable_<version>\Config\aisconfigfiles\etc
```

The connection type configuration for preconfigured database types resides in the file `intsvrsources.xml`. Do not modify this file.

The mapping for a preconfigured database type resides in the `mappings.xml` file in the directory for that type. For example, Figure 8-4 shows the location of the `mappings.xml` file for the SQL Server database type.

The following topics explain how data types for preconfigured database types are mapped to Actuate SQL data types and vice versa. Some database data types cannot be mapped to an Actuate SQL data type, for example binary types with specially defined operations. These topics also discuss special considerations for each database type.



**Figure 8-4** Location of the connection type configuration file and mappings files for preconfigured database types

## DB2 data type mapping and issues

The following DB2 functions convert DECIMAL values to the DOUBLE data type. The corresponding Actuate SQL functions are implemented using these native functions, and may therefore return slightly inaccurate values, especially for calculations involving very large or very small numbers:

- POWER ( )
- ROUND ( )
- FLOOR ( )
- CEILING ( )

When a numeric type is cast to VARCHAR(n) and n is not large enough to accommodate the string, Actuate SQL returns an error. DB2, however, truncates the value without returning an error.

Table 8-1 shows how DB2 data types map to Actuate SQL data types.

**Table 8-1** Mapping of DB2 data types to Actuate SQL data types

DB2 data type	Actuate SQL data type	Compiled to DB2 data type	DB2 data type limitations
BIGINT	DECIMAL	DECIMAL	The maximum number of significant digits (precision) for DB2 DECIMAL is 31.
CHAR	VARCHAR	VARCHAR	DB2 VARCHAR has a maximum length of 32,672 characters.

*(continues)*

**Table 8-1** Mapping of DB2 data types to Actuate SQL data types (continued)

DB2 data type	Actuate SQL data type	Compiled to DB2 data type	DB2 data type limitations
DATE	TIMESTAMP	DATETIME	
DECIMAL	DECIMAL	DECIMAL	The maximum number of significant digits (precision) for DB2 DECIMAL is 31.
DOUBLE	DOUBLE	DOUBLE	
INTEGER	INTEGER	INTEGER	
REAL	DOUBLE	DOUBLE	
SMALLINT	INTEGER	INTEGER	
TIMESTAMP	TIMESTAMP	DATETIME	
VARCHAR	VARCHAR	VARCHAR	DB2 VARCHAR has a maximum length of 32,672 characters.

## Informix data type mapping and issues

The NCHAR and NVARCHAR data types are not supported.

If a query contains a CASE statement that returns a string, Informix pads the string with spaces so that its length matches the length of the longest string in the CASE statement. For example, the following CASE statement returns 'O ' (O followed by two spaces), not 'O'. The string length matches the length of the longest string in the CASE statement, 'N/A':

```
SELECT
    CASE ORDERS.status
        WHEN 'Open' Then 'O'
        WHEN 'Closed' Then 'C'
        WHEN 'In Evaluation' Then 'E'
        ELSE 'N/A'
    END
    AS "Short Status", ORDERS.orderid, ORDERS.custid,
    ITEMS.quantity
FROM "../Data Sources/MyDatabase/ORDERS.sma" ORDERS
INNER JOIN "../Data Sources/MyDatabase/ITEMS.sma" ITEMS
    ON ORDERS.orderid = ITEMS.orderid
WHERE ORDERS.orderid < 1120 OR ORDERS.orderid > 2000
```

Table 8-2 shows how Informix data types map to Actuate SQL data types.

**Table 8-2** Mapping of Informix data types to Actuate SQL data types

<b>Informix data type</b>	<b>Actuate SQL data type</b>	<b>Compiled to Informix data type</b>	<b>Informix data type limitations</b>
CHAR	VARCHAR	VARCHAR	Informix VARCHAR has a maximum length of 254 characters.
CHARACTER VARYING	VARCHAR	VARCHAR	Informix VARCHAR has a maximum length of 254 characters.
DATE	TIMESTAMP	DATETIME	
DATETIME	TIMESTAMP	DATETIME	
DECIMAL	DECIMAL	DECIMAL	The maximum number of significant digits (precision) for Informix DECIMAL is 32.
FLOAT	DOUBLE	FLOAT	Informix FLOAT is 4-byte, not 8-byte, floating point. The maximum number of significant digits (precision) is 16.
INT8	DECIMAL	DECIMAL	The maximum number of significant digits (precision) for Informix DECIMAL is 32.
INTEGER	INTEGER	INTEGER	
MONEY	DECIMAL	DECIMAL	The maximum number of significant digits (precision) for Informix DECIMAL is 32.
SMALLFLOAT	DOUBLE	FLOAT	Informix FLOAT is 4-byte, not 8-byte, floating point. The maximum number of significant digits (precision) is 16.
SMALLINT	INTEGER	INTEGER	
VARCHAR	VARCHAR	VARCHAR	Informix VARCHAR has a maximum length of 254 characters.

## Oracle data type mapping and issues

Oracle treats zero-length VARCHAR2 and NVARCHAR2 values as NULL values. Oracle also treats NULL VARCHAR2 and NVARCHAR2 values as zero-length values. For this reason, Oracle queries may return different results than queries against other databases, for example:

- The CONCAT function, when concatenating a NULL value and a non-NULL value, returns a non-NULL value because the NULL value is treated as an empty string.
- Comparisons with empty strings using the operators =, <, >, and <> never evaluate to TRUE. For example, the expression:

```
'Hello' <> ''
```

does not evaluate to TRUE because Oracle treats " as a NULL value, and any comparison with NULL evaluates to UNKNOWN, not TRUE.

Actuate SQL uses SQL-92 semantics to perform VARCHAR string comparisons. In most cases, when a query is pushed to the database, the mappings.xml file preserves SQL-92 semantics. For Oracle databases, however, using SQL-92 semantics results in poor performance. For this reason, a query that is pushed to an Oracle database uses Oracle semantics to perform string comparisons. If you are working solely with Oracle databases, string comparisons yield consistent results. If you join a table in an Oracle database to a table in a database of another type, string comparisons may yield inconsistent results because the query pushed to the other database uses SQL-92 semantics. Moreover, if the query is not pushed to the database, the Integration service uses SQL-92 semantics. If you want Oracle databases to use SQL-92 semantics, you must use a different mappings.xml file. Contact Actuate Support to obtain this file.

Table 8-3 shows how Oracle data types map to Actuate SQL data types. The letters p and s represent precision and scale.

**Table 8-3** Mapping of Oracle data types to Actuate SQL data types

Oracle data type	Actuate SQL data type	Compiled to Oracle data type	Oracle data type limitations
CHAR	VARCHAR	NVARCHAR2	Oracle NVARCHAR2 has a maximum length of 2000 bytes or characters.
DATE	TIMESTAMP	DATE (Oracle 8i) TIMESTAMP (Oracle 9i and later)	Oracle versions earlier than 9i do not support the TIMESTAMP data type. For those versions the milliseconds field of timestamp values is ignored in comparisons and sorting.
FLOAT	DOUBLE	FLOAT	Oracle FLOAT has a maximum precision of 38 decimal digits.
NCHAR	VARCHAR	NVARCHAR2	Oracle NVARCHAR2 has a maximum length of 2000 bytes or characters.
NUMBER(p,s)	INTEGER if s=0 and p<=9 DECIMAL if s<>0 or p>9	INTEGER DECIMAL	Oracle supports only the NUMBER and FLOAT data types for internal storage. INTEGER and DECIMAL data types are provided to support queries written with standard SQL types. The maximum number of significant digits (precision) for Oracle DECIMAL is 38.
NVARCHAR2	VARCHAR	NVARCHAR2	Oracle NVARCHAR2 has a maximum length of 2000 bytes or characters.
TIMESTAMP	TIMESTAMP	TIMESTAMP	

**Table 8-3** Mapping of Oracle data types to Actuate SQL data types

Oracle data type	Actuate SQL data type	Compiled to Oracle data type	Oracle data type limitations
VARCHAR2	VARCHAR	NVARCHAR2	Oracle NVARCHAR2 has a maximum length of 2000 bytes or characters.

## SQL Server data type mapping and issues

The behavior of the Actuate SQL DatePart(), DateAdd(), and DateDiff() functions sometimes differs from the behavior of the corresponding Transact-SQL functions.

If you want to use the Actuate collation UNICODE\_BIN against a SQL Server database that uses a collation other than unicode\_bin, you must install the SQL\_Latin1\_General\_Cp850\_BIN2 collation. This installation requires HotFix 816039 from Microsoft. For information about HotFix 816039, go to:

<http://support.microsoft.com/?id=816039>

Using parameters in a GROUP BY clause may result in a SQL Server database error. For example, a query of the form:

```
SELECT CUSTID+? FROM CUSTOMERS  
GROUP BY CUSTID+?
```

results in the following error:

```
[Microsoft][ODBC SQL Server Driver][SQL Server]Column  
'EIIITESTDB.dbo.CUSTOMERS.CUSTID' is invalid in the select list because it is  
not contained in either an aggregate function or the GROUP BY clause
```

SQL Server considers the two parameters to be different since they are not named parameters. The solution is to include a reference to the CUSTID column in the GROUP BY clause.

Table 8-4 shows how Transact-SQL data types map to Actuate SQL data types.

**Table 8-4** Mapping of Transact-SQL data types to Actuate SQL data types

Transact-SQL data type	Actuate SQL data type	Compiled to Transact-SQL data type	Transact-SQL data type limitations
CHAR	VARCHAR	NVARCHAR	Transact-SQL NVARCHAR has a maximum length of 4000 characters on SQL Server.

*(continues)*

**Table 8-4** Mapping of Transact-SQL data types to Actuate SQL data types (continued)

<b>Transact-SQL data type</b>	<b>Actuate SQL data type</b>	<b>Compiled to Transact-SQL data type</b>	<b>Transact-SQL data type limitations</b>
DATETIME	TIMESTAMP	DATETIME	Transact-SQL DATETIME stores values from January 1, 1753. The accuracy of dates is to one three-hundredths of a second (3.33 milliseconds).
DECIMAL	DECIMAL	DECIMAL	The maximum number of significant digits (precision) for Transact-SQL DECIMAL is 38.
FLOAT	DOUBLE	FLOAT	
INT	INTEGER	INTEGER	
MONEY	DECIMAL	DECIMAL	The maximum number of significant digits (precision) for Transact-SQL DECIMAL is 38.
NCHAR	VARCHAR	NVARCHAR	Transact-SQL NVARCHAR has a maximum length of 4000 characters on SQL Server.
NVARCHAR	VARCHAR	NVARCHAR	Transact-SQL NVARCHAR has a maximum length of 4000 characters on SQL Server.
REAL	DOUBLE	FLOAT	
SMALLDATE TIME	TIMESTAMP	DATETIME	Transact-SQL DATETIME stores values from January 1, 1753. The accuracy of dates is to one three-hundredths of a second (3.33 milliseconds).
SMALLINT	INTEGER	INTEGER	
SMALLMONEY	DECIMAL	DECIMAL	The maximum number of significant digits (precision) for Transact-SQL DECIMAL is 38.
TINYINT	INTEGER	INTEGER	
VARCHAR	VARCHAR	NVARCHAR	Transact-SQL NVARCHAR has a maximum length of 4000 characters on SQL Server.

## Sybase data type mapping and issues

Sybase table and column names must not exceed 28 characters.

When using Sybase, an expression in a WHERE clause can contain the power function and a decimal value with up to five digits in the fractional part of the value. The following WHERE clause shows this type of expression:

```
WHERE power (ACNULLDATATYPES.ACDECIMAL, 2) > 1.12345
```

Do not use expressions in the WHERE clause that have a power function and a decimal value with six or more digits in the fractional part of the value. For example, the following WHERE clause causes an error:

```
WHERE power (ACNULLDATATYPES.ACDECIMAL, 2) > 1.123456
```

Table 8-5 shows how Sybase data types map to Actuate SQL data types.

**Table 8-5** Mapping of Sybase data types to Actuate SQL data types

Sybase data type	Actuate SQL data type	Compiled to Sybase data type	Sybase data type limitations
CHAR	VARCHAR	NVARCHAR	Sybase NVARCHAR has a maximum length of 255 characters.
DATETIME	TIMESTAMP	DATETIME	Sybase DATETIME stores values from January 1, 1753. The accuracy of dates is to one three-hundredths of a second (3.33 milliseconds).
DECIMAL	DECIMAL	DECIMAL	The maximum number of significant digits (precision) for Sybase DECIMAL is 38.
DOUBLE PRECISION	DOUBLE	FLOAT	
FLOAT	DOUBLE	FLOAT	
INT	INTEGER	INTEGER	
MONEY	DECIMAL	DECIMAL	The maximum number of significant digits (precision) for Transact-SQL DECIMAL is 38.
NCHAR	VARCHAR	NVARCHAR	Sybase NVARCHAR has a maximum length of 255 characters.
NVARCHAR	VARCHAR	NVARCHAR	Sybase NVARCHAR has a maximum length of 255 characters.
REAL	DOUBLE	FLOAT	

*(continues)*

**Table 8-5** Mapping of Sybase data types to Actuate SQL data types (continued)

Sybase data type	Actuate SQL data type	Compiled to Sybase data type	Sybase data type limitations
SMALLDATETIME	TIMESTAMP	DATETIME	Sybase DATETIME stores values from January 1, 1753. The accuracy of dates is to one three-hundredths of a second (3.33 milliseconds).
SMALLINT	INTEGER	INTEGER	
SMALLMONEY	DECIMAL	DECIMAL	The maximum number of significant digits (precision) for Sybase DECIMAL is 38.
TINYINT	INTEGER	INTEGER	
VARCHAR	VARCHAR	NVARCHAR	Sybase NVARCHAR has a maximum length of 255 characters.

## About configurable database types

If Information Object Designer does not provide a preconfigured database type for a database you want to use, you can configure your own database type. The connection type configuration and mappings files for configurable database types are located in the following iServer and BIRT Designer Professional directories:

```
$AC_SERVER_HOME/etc/data_integration  
<Actuate11_HOME>\BRDPro\eclipse\plugins  
  \com.actuate.ais.embeddable_<version>\Config\aisconfigfiles  
  \etc\data_integration
```

The connection type configuration and mappings files for configurable database types on the iServer and on the desktop must be identical.

You can use the default mappings file if both of the following statements are true:

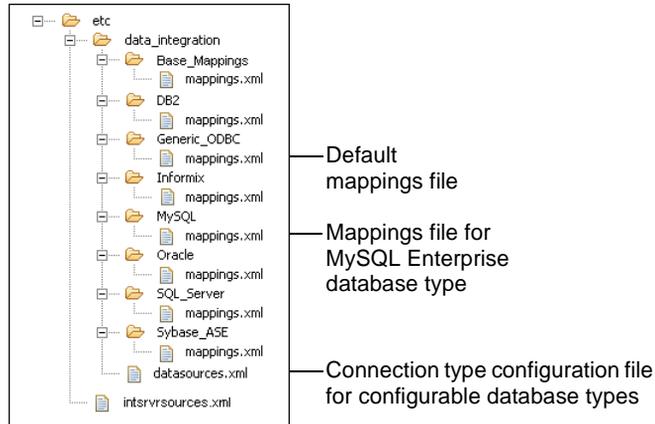
- Your database implementation adheres closely to the SQL-92 standard.
- Your JDBC driver supports features that mask differences between databases, such as ODBC escape sequences and Generic SQL type codes.

The default mappings file is located in the Generic\_ODBC directory.

If your database differs significantly from the SQL-92 standard, you must create a mappings file. For example, the configurable database type MySQL Enterprise 4.1 is installed with Actuate BIRT iServer. Figure 8-5 shows the location of the

connection type configuration file for configurable database types and the mappings file for MySQL Enterprise.

When you configure a database type, first test your queries with the default mappings file. If any of your queries fail, you must create a mappings file for the database type. The mappings file in the Base\_Mappings directory contains the default mapping as a reference.



**Figure 8-5** Location of the connection type configuration file and the mappings file for MySQL Enterprise

### How to configure a database type

- 1 Configure a connection type for the database type using a `ConnectionType` element in `datasources.xml`.
- 2 Configure the database type using a `DatabaseType` element in `datasources.xml`

Do not specify the `DataSourceMapping` attribute, for example:

```
<DatabaseTypes>
  <DatabaseType Name="MyDatabaseType"
    ConnectionType="MyConnectionType" />
</DatabaseTypes>
```

The Integration service and BIRT Designer Professional use the `mappings.xml` file in the `Generic_ODBC` directory.

- 3 Restart the Integration service and BIRT Designer Professional to reload database type configurations.
- 4 Test your queries.

If any of your queries fail, go to step 5.

- 5 Create a directory and a mappings file for the database type in `$AC_SERVER_HOME/etc/data_integration` and `<Actuate11_HOME>\BRDPro\eclipse\plugins\com.actuate.ais.embeddable_<version>\Config\aisconfigfiles\etc\data_integration`.

Start the mappings file by making a copy of the `mappings.xml` file in the `Generic_ODBC` directory.

- 6 Modify the `DatabaseType` element.

The `DataSourceMapping` attribute gives the name of the directory in which the mappings file resides, for example:

```
<DatabaseTypes>
  <DatabaseType Name="MyDatabaseType"
    ConnectionType="MyConnectionType"
    DataSourceMapping="MyDataSourceMapping" />
</DatabaseTypes>
```

- 7 Restart the Integration service and BIRT Designer Professional to reload database type configurations.
- 8 Test your queries and modify the mappings file as necessary.

---

## Working with XML files

When you configure a database type, you modify the `datasources.xml` file and possibly create a `mappings.xml` file. When you work with XML, the following characters require special treatment:

- `<` (less than)
- `>` (greater than)
- `"` (double quotation mark)

Use the codes in Table 8-6 to represent these characters.

**Table 8-6** XML codes for special characters

Special character	XML code
<code>&lt;</code>	<code>&amp;lt;</code>
<code>&gt;</code>	<code>&amp;gt;</code>
<code>"</code>	<code>&amp;quot;</code>

In the following example, &quot; represents the character ":

```
<Initializer>  
    SET SESSION sql_mode='ANSI_QUOTES';  
</Initializer>
```

Alternatively, you can use CDATA to escape an element value. XML parsers do not interpret the string data inside CDATA. The following example uses < and > but is acceptable because the element value is enclosed in ![CDATA[]]:

```
<FunctionMapping FunctionName="NE">  
    <![CDATA[ $P0 <> $P1 ] ]>  
</FunctionMapping>
```



# Configuring connection types

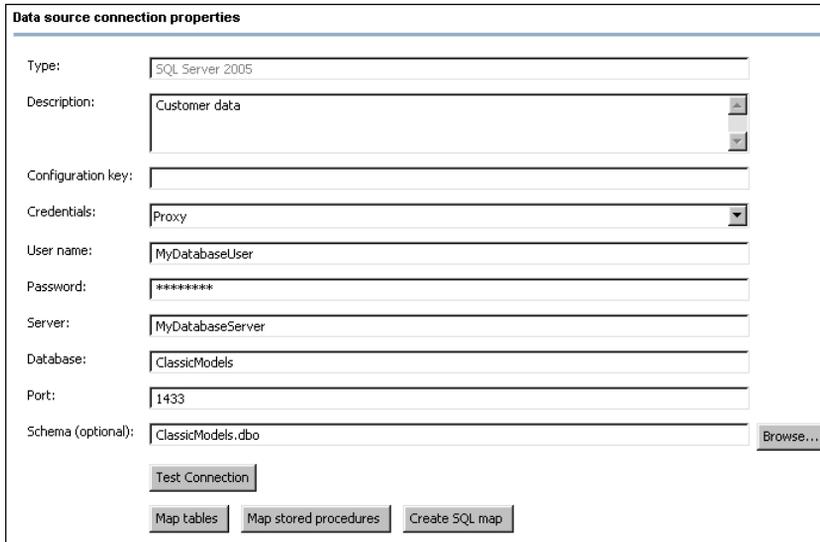
This chapter contains the following topics:

- About configuring connection types
- JDBC driver requirements and installation
- Working with `datasources.xml`

---

## About configuring connection types

A connection type defines JDBC connection string syntax and connection parameters, for example user name and password. You provide values for connection parameters on the Data source connection properties page, as shown in Figure 9-1.



The screenshot shows a window titled "Data source connection properties". It contains the following fields and controls:

- Type: SQL Server 2005
- Description: Customer data
- Configuration key: (empty)
- Credentials: Proxy
- User name: MyDatabaseUser
- Password: (masked with asterisks)
- Server: MyDatabaseServer
- Database: ClassicModels
- Port: 1433
- Schema (optional): ClassicModels.dbo
- Buttons: Test Connection, Map tables, Map stored procedures, Create SQL map

**Figure 9-1** Providing values for data source connection properties

To configure a connection type:

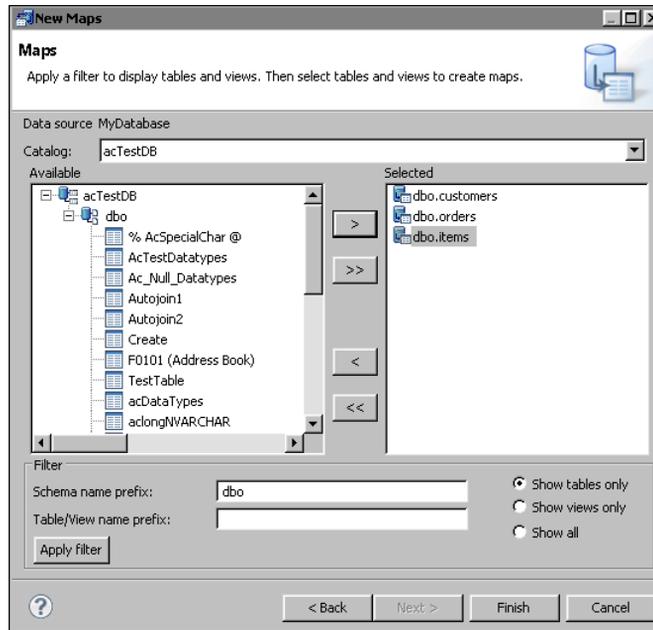
- Confirm that the database has a JDBC driver that meets the requirements described in this chapter.
- Install the JDBC driver.
- Modify the `datasources.xml` file:
  - Define the `ConnectionType` element.
  - Define the `ConnectionType` attribute for the appropriate `DatabaseType` elements.

---

## JDBC driver requirements and installation

When you configure a connection type, you must specify the JDBC driver that the connection uses. The Integration service uses a JDBC driver to retrieve a list of database tables, views, or stored procedures when you create maps in

Information Object Designer. For example, Figure 9-2 shows a list of tables in the Available pane.



**Figure 9-2** Selecting tables

The Integration service also uses a JDBC driver to execute Actuate SQL queries.

## JDBC driver requirements

JDBC drivers must be JDBC 3.0 compatible. Specifically, the function `Driver.jdbcCompliant()` must return `TRUE`, and `DatabaseMetaData.getJDBCMajorVersion()` must return at least 3. Because the iServer compiler is based on Java 1.5, JDBC drivers should be compatible with JRE version 1.5 or earlier.

The JDBC driver must be able to retrieve a list of tables using the `DataBaseMetaData.getTables()` method. Some tables returned by this method may not be callable by the database user specified in the data connection definition. Actuate SQL queries that use these tables may fail at query execution time. For Information Object Designer to display only the tables that can be selected, `DataBaseMetaData.allTablesAreSelectable()` must return `TRUE`.

The JDBC driver must be able to retrieve a list of stored procedures using the `DataBaseMetaData.getProcedures()` method. Some stored procedures returned by this method may not be callable by the database user specified in the data connection definition. Actuate SQL queries that use these stored procedures may fail at query execution time. For Information Object Designer to display only the

callable stored procedures, `DataBaseMetaData.allProceduresAreCallable()` must return `TRUE`.

## Installing a JDBC driver

You can store the JDBC driver anywhere in the iServer file system as long as the iServer user can access it. You specify the absolute path to the driver when you create the connection type. You can include the driver by name to ensure that no other driver is loaded.

---

## Working with `datasources.xml`

To configure a connection type, you must modify `datasources.xml`. `datasources.xml` is located in the following directories:

```
$AC_SERVER_HOME/etc/data_integration  
  
<Actuate11_HOME>\BRDPro\eclipse\plugins  
  \com.actuate.ais.embeddable_<version>\Config\aisconfigfiles  
  \etc\data_integration
```

`datasources.xml` contains two main elements:

- `ConnectionTypes`  
`ConnectionTypes` contains connection type configurations.
- `DatabaseTypes`  
`DatabaseTypes` associates a connection type and a mapping with a database type.

### Configuring connection types: `ConnectionTypes` element

The `ConnectionTypes` element has one or more child elements called `ConnectionType`. Each `ConnectionType` element specifies how the Integration service connects to a database. You define a name for each connection type using the `Name` attribute.

The `ConnectionType` element has two child elements:

- `JDBCdriver`
- `ConnectionParams`

Here is an example of a ConnectionTypes element:

```
<ConnectionTypes>
  <ConnectionType Name="MySQL">
    <JDBCdriver DriverName="com.mysql.jdbc.MySQLDriver">
      <ConnectionString>
        jdbc:mysql:mysql://%server%:%port%;SID=%sid%
      </ConnectionString>
      <ConnectionProperties>
        <Property Name="Username">%username%</Property>
        <Property Name="Password">%password%</Property>
      </ConnectionProperties>
      <LibraryPath>
        <Location>/home/jsmith/bin/</Location>
        <Location>/home/jsmith/mysql/bin/</Location>
      </LibraryPath>
    </JDBCdriver>
    <ConnectionParams>
      <ConnectionParam Name="server"
        Display="Server"
        Type="String"
        DefaultValue="end2243"
        Optional="true"
        ValueIsCaseSensitive="false">
      </ConnectionParam>
      ...
    </ConnectionParams>
  </ConnectionType>
</ConnectionTypes>
```

## ConnectionType child element: JDBCdriver

The JDBCdriver element contains information used to create JDBC connections. This element has one attribute, DriverName, as shown in Table 9-1. The JDBCdriver element has three child elements, ConnectionString, ConnectionProperties, and LibraryPath, as shown in Table 9-2.

**Table 9-1** Attribute of the JDBCdriver element

Attribute	Description	Required
DriverName	Class name of the JDBC driver, for example com.mysql.jdbc.MySQLDriver.	Yes

**Table 9-2** Child elements of the JDBCDriver element

Element	Description	Required
ConnectionString	JDBC connection string syntax. Do not include user name and password.	Yes
Connection Properties	User name and password properties.	Yes
LibraryPath	Paths to search for libraries used by the JDBC driver. Use a separate Location element for each path.	Yes

## ConnectionString element

The JDBCDriver element has a ConnectionString child element, for example:

```
<ConnectionString>
  DRIVER={MySQL 4.0};DB=%database%;PORT=%port%;IP=%server%
</ConnectionString>
```

The ConnectionString element provides a template for the JDBC connection string. The parameters enclosed in percent signs (%), for example %server%, are placeholders for the values you type on the Data source connection properties page, shown in Figure 9-1, when you create a data connection definition. These values are retrieved from the data connection definition (DCD) file when the Integration service creates a connection.

You can exclude a portion of a connection string when no value is provided for a connection parameter by enclosing it in double brackets ([[...]]). In the following example, to exclude the IANAAppCodePage parameter from the connection string when the value is left blank, define the ConnectionString element as follows:

```
<ConnectionString>
  DRIVER={MySQL 4.3}; HOST=%server%; PORT=%port%;
  SID=%sid%;[[IANAAppCodePage : CODEPAGE=%IANAAppCodePage%]]
</ConnectionString>
```

[[IANAAppCodePage : CODEPAGE=%IANAAppCodePage%]] is not included in the connection string unless the IANAAppCodePage parameter is set.

To include the following literal characters in a ConnectionString element, precede the character with a backslash (\):

- \
- %

- [[
- ]]
- ++

### ConnectionType child element: CatalogFilter

The CatalogFilter element filters catalogs returned by the JDBC driver when Information Object Designer displays a list of tables, views, or stored procedures in the New Maps dialog. By default, all catalogs are returned. Like the template for the JDBC connection string, the catalog filter can contain placeholders for the values of connection parameters, for example:

```
<CatalogFilter>%database%</CatalogFilter>
```

### ConnectionType child element: ConnectionParams

The ConnectionParams element defines the parameters that are used in the ConnectionString element. The ConnectionParams element has a single child element, ConnectionParam. Here is an example of a ConnectionParam element that defines the server parameter:

```
<ConnectionParam Name="server"
  Display="Server"
  Type="String"
  DefaultValue="end2243"
  Optional="true"
  ValueIsCaseSensitive="false">
</ConnectionParam>
```

One ConnectionParam element is required for each parameter. Each ConnectionParam element has the attributes shown in Table 9-3.

**Table 9-3** Attributes of the ConnectionParam element

Attribute	Description	Required?	Default value
Name	Name of the connection parameter. This attribute is case-insensitive.	Yes	
Display	Display name that appears on the Data source connection properties page in Information Object Designer.	Yes	

*(continues)*

**Table 9-3** Attributes of the ConnectionParam element (continued)

Attribute	Description	Required?	Default value
Type	Connection parameter type. Must be one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ String</li> <li>■ Boolean</li> <li>■ Integer</li> <li>■ Masked (Use for a string whose value should be hidden, such as a password.)</li> </ul>	Yes	
DefaultValue	Default value of the parameter.	No	
Optional	Specifies whether a parameter is optional.	No	True
ValueIsCaseSensitive	Specifies whether the parameter value is case-sensitive. Used when comparing two DCD files to see if they are equivalent.	No	True

## Configuring database types: DatabaseTypes element

The DatabaseTypes element has one or more child elements called DatabaseType. Each DatabaseType element specifies the connection type and mapping for a database type. Several database types can use the same connection type, provided they use similar JDBC drivers, or the same mapping. For example, two different versions of a MySQL Enterprise database can use the same connection type.

Here is an example of a DatabaseTypes element:

```
<DatabaseTypes>
  <DatabaseType Name="MySQL4"
    ConnectionType="MySQL"
    DataSourceMapping="MySQL4" />
  <DatabaseType Name="Ingres"
    ConnectionType="Ingres"
    DataSourceMapping="Ingres" />
</DatabaseTypes>
```

Each DatabaseType element has the attributes shown in Table 9-4.

**Table 9-4** Attributes of the DatabaseType element

Attribute	Description	Required?
Name	Name of the database type.	Yes
DisplayName	Display name for the database type in the New Data Connection Definition dialog in Information Object Designer.	No
ConnectionType	Name of the connection type to use with this database type. The connection type is configured using the ConnectionType element.	Yes
DataSourceMapping	Directory where the mappings.xml file is located. This directory must be in the \$AC_SERVER_HOME/etc /data_integration and <Actuate11_HOME>\BRDPro \eclipse\plugins \com.actuate.ais.embeddable _<version>\Config \aisconfigfiles\etc \data_integration directories.	No. If not specified, the Integration service uses the mappings.xml file in the Generic_ODBC directory. If you set this attribute to No_Mappings, all operations are executed by the Integration service executor.



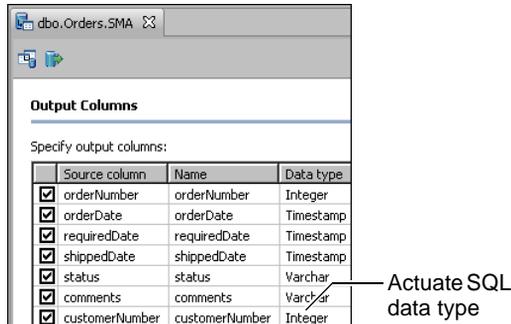
## Mapping data types

This chapter contains the following topics:

- About data type mapping
- `DataTypeMapper` element

## About data type mapping

When you create a map of a database table, a database view, or a stored procedure result set, Information Object Designer assigns an Actuate SQL data type to each column in the map. For example, Figure 10-1 shows the output columns for a map of a SQL Server database table and the Actuate SQL data types for each column.



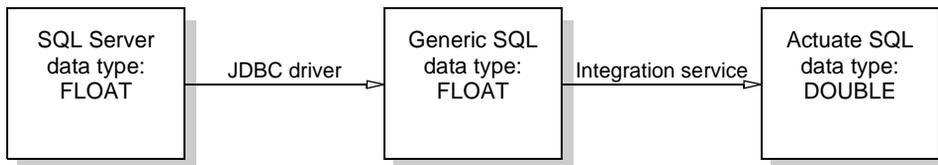
	Source column	Name	Data type
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	orderNumber	orderNumber	Integer
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	orderDate	orderDate	Timestamp
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	requiredDate	requiredDate	Timestamp
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	shippedDate	shippedDate	Timestamp
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	status	status	Varchar
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	comments	comments	Varchar
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	customerNumber	customerNumber	Integer

**Figure 10-1** Output columns and Actuate SQL data types for a map of a database table

The Actuate SQL data type for a column is determined as follows:

- The JDBC driver provides the generic SQL data type for the column, for example INTEGER, FLOAT, VARCHAR, or DATE.
- Based on the generic SQL data type, the Integration service chooses the best Actuate SQL data type for the column.

For example, in Figure 10-2 a column in a SQL Server database table has FLOAT data type. The JDBC driver provides the generic SQL data type FLOAT. The Integration service then chooses the Actuate SQL data type DOUBLE.



**Figure 10-2** Mapping a database data type to an Actuate SQL data type

Table 10-1 lists the generic SQL types supported by the Integration service.

**Table 10-1** Generic SQL types supported by the Integration service

Generic SQL type	Facets	Description	Actual SQL type
BIT		1-bit integer, with value 1 or 0.	INTEGER
TINYINT		8-bit integer.	INTEGER
SMALLINT		16-bit integer.	INTEGER
INTEGER		32-bit integer.	INTEGER
BIGINT		64-bit integer.	DECIMAL
FLOAT	Size	Floating point that can vary between single and double binary precision, depending on the value of size.	DOUBLE
REAL		Floating point (single binary precision).	DOUBLE
DOUBLE		Floating point (double binary precision).	DOUBLE
NUMERIC	Size, decimals	Decimal with scale decimals, and precision that cannot exceed size.	DECIMAL
DECIMAL	Size, decimals	Same as NUMERIC.	DECIMAL
CHAR	Size	Fixed-width character, maximum length is specified by size.	VARCHAR
VARCHAR	Size	Variable-width character, maximum length is specified by size.	VARCHAR
LONG VARCHAR	Size	Long variable-width character. Maximum length is specified by size. The Integration service does not support strings with a maximum length of more than 64,000 characters.	VARCHAR
DATE		Date with no time component.	TIMESTAMP
TIMESTAMP		Date with time component, with or without fractions-of-a-second field, containing up to 3 digits.	TIMESTAMP

## DataTypeMapper element

If the JDBC driver does not provide a generic SQL data type for a column or the JDBC driver provides an incorrect data type, use the `DataTypeMapper` element in `mappings.xml` to map the column's database data type to a generic SQL data type. The `DataTypeMapper` element has one child element, `DataTypes`. The `DataTypes` element has one child element, `DataType`.

For each database data type you want to map, you define a `DataType` element. You should declare all `VARCHAR` and `DECIMAL` (or `NUMERIC`) data types using the `DataType` element. If these data types are not declared, the Integration service uses the ODBC escape sequences to convert these types. The escape sequences cannot specify the string length, decimal precision, or decimal scale of the result.

Each `DataType` element has the attributes shown in Table 10-2.

**Table 10-2** Attributes of the `DataType` element

Attribute	Description	Required?
Name	Name of the database data type, for example <code>FLOAT</code> , <code>NUMBER</code> , <code>VARCHAR2</code> .	Yes
GenericSQLType	Generic SQL type the data type corresponds to.	Yes
MaxSize	Maximum size (decimal precision or string length) for the database data type. Applies only to <code>CHAR</code> , <code>VARCHAR</code> , <code>LONGVARCHAR</code> , <code>NUMERIC</code> , and <code>DECIMAL</code> types.	No, but highly recommended.

## MaxSize attribute

For every database type, there is a maximum string length and a maximum decimal precision (the maximum number of decimal digits in a `DECIMAL` value). For example, for SQL Server 2000, `NVARCHAR` strings cannot exceed 4000 characters. When performing calculations involving strings and decimals, the Integration service uses these maximum sizes to determine how big the result can be. Strings and decimal digits may be truncated by the Integration service based on these maximum values. Also, if the maximum assumed by the Integration service is too large, the Integration service may create queries that the database cannot accept.

You should specify the `MaxSize` attribute for `CHAR`, `VARCHAR`, `LONGVARCHAR`, `NUMERIC` and `DECIMAL` types. Table 10-3 gives the default values for the `MaxSize` attribute.

**Table 10-3** Default values for the `MaxSize` attribute

Generic SQL type	Default value of <code>MaxSize</code> attribute
<code>CHAR</code> , <code>VARCHAR</code>	255
<code>LONGVARCHAR</code>	64000
<code>NUMERIC</code> , <code>DECIMAL</code>	20

The following example uses the `MaxSize` attribute to specify the maximum string length for the database data type `NVARCHAR` and the maximum decimal precision for the database data type `DECIMAL`:

```
<DataTypeMapper>
  <DataTypes>
    <DataType Name="NVARCHAR" GenericSQLType="VARCHAR"
      MaxSize="1000" />
    <DataType Name="DECIMAL" GenericSQLType="DECIMAL"
      MaxSize="32" />
  </DataTypes>
</DataTypeMapper>
```

## DataType child element: Aliases

The database may have other names or aliases for a data type. For example, on SQL Server `INT` is also called `INTEGER`. You must define the aliases so that the Integration service can recognize the data type when the database column uses an alias. To define aliases, use the `Aliases` element. The `Aliases` element has one child element, `Alias`. Define each alias using the `Alias` element.

The following example assumes you have a database that has the following data types: `CHAR`, `VARCHAR`, `NVARCHAR`, `SMALLINT`, `INT`, `DECIMAL`, `FLOAT`, and `DATETIME`. The Integration service maps all of these to generic SQL data types except `NVARCHAR` and `FLOAT`. For these data types, the Integration service returns an error such as `Type is not supported`. The Integration service returns an error because the JDBC driver does not provide the generic SQL type for `FLOAT` or `NVARCHAR`. You must define a mapping for data types that the JDBC driver cannot map.

Using your database documentation and the descriptions in Table 10-1, you select generic SQL types for `NVARCHAR` and `FLOAT`. You also define an alias for `FLOAT`:

```
<DataTypeMapper>
  <DataTypes>
    <DataType Name="NVARCHAR" GenericSQLType="VARCHAR" />
    <DataType Name="FLOAT" GenericSQLType="DOUBLE">
      <Aliases>
        <Alias>DOUBLE</Alias>
      </Aliases>
    </DataType>
  </DataTypes>
</DataTypeMapper>
```



# 11

## Mapping functions and operators

This chapter contains the following topics:

- About mapping functions and operators
- Syntax for mapping functions and operators
- Using operators in a mapping
- Using initialization statements

---

## About mapping functions and operators

If an Actuate SQL query contains a function, the Integration service must convert the function into a database function that returns the same results. To convert an Actuate SQL function to a database function, the Integration service uses function templates in a mappings.xml file. A function template contains a database function that is substituted for the Actuate SQL function when the query is sent to the database. The mappings.xml file in the Base\_Mappings directory contains the default function templates.

If your database is ODBC-compliant and the database function is exactly like an Actuate SQL function, then the Integration service can perform the mapping for you using ODBC escape sequences. Relational databases, however, frequently differ in their implementation of SQL functions. Thus, when you configure a new database type you must resolve discrepancies in function implementations.

If your database does not support a function used in an Actuate SQL query, then you cannot map the function. The function must be performed by the Integration service.

### About ODBC escape sequences

ODBC escape sequences are a set of standard patterns that are recognized by both ODBC and JDBC drivers. The sequences are used for creating SQL statements that are platform-independent. When sent to a JDBC or ODBC driver, the driver converts the escape sequences to SQL expressions that are recognized by the database. An ODBC escape sequence is enclosed in braces and starts with FN, which stands for function. An ODBC escape sequence has the following pattern:

```
{FN functionName(parameters)}
```

For example, the following query sent through a JDBC driver for SQL Server converts the values from the column Name to uppercase:

```
SELECT {FN UCASE (Name)} FROM Customers
```

The JDBC driver translates the expression to:

```
SELECT UPPER (Name) FROM Customers
```

The Integration service uses ODBC escape sequences to map functions. However, not all drivers implement all the ODBC escape sequences. In some cases, a database has no equivalent of an escape sequence. When a driver does not have an implementation for an escape sequence, the driver returns an error. When your driver does not support an escape sequence, you must provide a function mapping in mappings.xml. Additionally, when the escape sequence implementation is incompatible with the Actuate SQL specification, you must also edit mappings.xml.

The following example demonstrates one possible transformation of an Actuate SQL query into a database query, in this case SQL Server. The Integration service reads the mappings.xml file for function mappings but may determine that it can do some of the query operations more efficiently than the database. Thus, the query that the Integration service sends to the database may not use all mappings.

The following Actuate SQL query selects three columns from a single table, TOPDEALS:

```
SELECT CUSTID, CUSTOMNAME, FLOOR(AMOUNT) AS AMOUNT
FROM "../TOPDEALS.sma" AS TOPDEALS
WHERE Upper(CUSTOMNAME) LIKE Upper('DES%')
```

For the AMOUNT column, you use the FLOOR function to round down the values returned. In the WHERE clause, you define a filter condition so that the query only returns customers whose name starts with DES. With the exception of the FROM clause, which refers to a map file, the query looks like a generic SQL query.

To translate the query into a database query, the Integration service loads function templates from the mappings.xml file for the database type. The Integration service finds mappings for the Actuate SQL functions used in the query, as shown in the following plan:

```
Actuate SQL: FLOOR(), ODBC Escape Sequence: {FN FLOOR ($P0)},
SQL Server SQL: FLOOR()
Actuate SQL: UPPER(), ODBC Escape Sequence: {FN UCASE ($P0)},
SQL Server SQL: Upper()
```

The Integration service determines an optimal query execution plan after parsing the query and assessing the mappings. FLOOR() is not sent to the database. Instead, the Integration service performs this operation on the returned data. The following query is sent to the database:

```
SELECT CUSTID, CUSTOMNAME, AMOUNT
FROM TOPDEALS
WHERE UPPER( CUSTOMNAME ) LIKE Upper('DES%')
```

You can see the query sent to the database in the Information Object Designer Query Profiler.

Once the database returns results, the Integration service uses the data type mappings you defined in mappings.xml to convert the data in the result set to Actuate SQL data types. Finally, the Integration service performs any remaining operations, in this case the FLOOR function, before sending the data to the Factory service to generate the report.

## Disabling the default mapping for a function

Your database may not support certain SQL-92 functions that are used by default to implement Actuate SQL functions. You must disable the default mappings for functions that are not supported. If you disable the mapping for a function, the Integration service performs the function instead of the database.

For example, some databases do not have an implementation of the POSITION function. The ODBC driver returns an error when the Integration service issues a query containing the POSITION function to such a database. To prevent the Integration service from encountering such errors, you should disable the mapping for the POSITION function in the mappings.xml file.

## Differences between Actuate SQL functions and database functions

Your database's implementation of certain SQL functions may differ slightly from the Actuate SQL implementation of the same functions. For example, the Actuate SQL function DATEPART (weekday) is used to find the weekday of a date. The Actuate SQL function DATEPART(weekday) returns 0 for Sunday. On your database, a similar function WEEKDAY may return 1 for Sunday. The JDBC driver may hide this from the Integration service, but if it does not, a query would return incorrect values for the weekday of each date. Thus, you need to edit mappings.xml to define an appropriate substitute for the Actuate SQL function DATEPART.

## About Generic\_ODBC mappings.xml

Most of the elements in the Generic\_ODBC mappings.xml are for mapping functions or operators. Functions and operators are implemented differently on different databases. Thus, most of your work in configuring a new database type involves mapping functions and operators. To map a function, you provide a template that includes a database function that the Integration service uses when rewriting a query.

The Generic\_ODBC mappings.xml file contains the following elements for mapping functions and operators:

```
<DataSourceMappings>
  <DataSourceMapper>
    ...
    <BooleanOpMapper />
    <ComparisonOpMapper />
    <ArithOpMapper />
    <NumericFuncMapper />
    <BasicStringFuncMapper />
    <SubStringFuncMapper />
  </DataSourceMapper>
</DataSourceMappings>
```

```

    <LikeOpMapper />
    <DatePartMapper />
    <DateDiffMapper />
    <DateAddMapper />
    <NullFuncMapper />
    <CondFuncMapper />
    <MultiRowBoolFuncMapper />
    <CastFuncMapper />
    ...
  </DataSourceMapper>
</DataSourceMappings>

```

The Generic\_ODBC mappings.xml file does not contain examples or the default templates for mapping Actuate SQL functions and operators. The default templates are listed in the mappings.xml file in the \$AC\_SERVER\_HOME/etc /data\_integration/Base\_Mappings and <Actuate11\_HOME>\BRDPro\eclipse \plugins\com.actuate.ais.embeddable\_<version>\Config\aisconfigfiles\etc \data\_integration\Base\_Mappings directories. In subsequent topics, you can find specific examples of how to map functions and operators.

---

## Syntax for mapping functions and operators

Though it is possible to have the Integration service perform all Actuate SQL operations, it is not recommended. Whenever possible, you should execute functions and other operations on your database to optimize performance. Since Actuate SQL supports many common functions, for each Actuate SQL function there is usually an expression on the database that performs the same operation.

The goal of mapping a function is to specify a database function that provides the correct result for an Actuate SQL function. Sometimes it is possible to find a function on a database that behaves exactly like an Actuate SQL function. For example, Actuate SQL has a SUBSTRING function that takes three operands: \$P0 for the string to be evaluated, \$P1 for the start position, and \$P2 for the number of characters to retrieve. Your database may have a function called SUBSTR that has the same syntax and performs the same operation. Therefore, Actuate SQL's SUBSTRING (\$P0, \$P1, \$P2) maps to SUBSTR (\$P0, \$P1, \$P2) on the database.

In most cases, however, the mapping is not so straightforward. The syntax of the database function is usually different from the Actuate SQL syntax. Perhaps the SUBSTR function on the database does not specify the length of the substring as the third operand. Instead the SUBSTR function specifies the end position of the substring. For example, if the substring begins at position 3 and has 10 characters, the value of the third operand is 12. To map the SUBSTRING function, you must create an expression using the SUBSTR function that produces the same result, for example SUBSTR (\$P0, \$P1, \$P1 + \$P2 - 1).

The mappings.xml files for preconfigured database types contain many examples of function mapping. Do not modify the mappings.xml file for a preconfigured database type.

## Mapping functions and operators: FunctionMapping element

The Generic\_ODBC mappings.xml file contains empty elements for functions and operators. You customize function mappings by finding the appropriate element, such as BooleanOpMapper or NumericFuncMapper, and adding a FunctionMapping child element. The FunctionMapping element contains the attributes listed in Table 11-1.

**Table 11-1** Attributes of the FunctionMapping element

Attribute	Description	Required?
FunctionName	Name of the Actuate SQL function.	Yes.
OperandTypes	Space-separated list of the Actuate SQL data types of the operands. The list can consist of the tokens BOOLEAN, INTEGER, DECIMAL, DOUBLE, VARCHAR, TIMESTAMP, and TABLE.	No. If the function can have many different operand types (overloading), then the mapping applies to all versions of the function.  For DATEDIFF, DATEADD, and DATEPART, use the DatePart attribute instead.
DatePart	Used only for DATEDIFF, DATEADD, and DATEPART. Specifies the date part being mapped. Must be one of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>■ yyyy (year)</li> <li>■ q (quarter)</li> <li>■ m (month)</li> <li>■ d (day)</li> <li>■ h (hour)</li> <li>■ n (minute)</li> <li>■ s (second)</li> <li>■ w (weekday)</li> <li>■ y (day of year)</li> </ul>	Yes, for DATEDIFF, DATEADD, and DATEPART. Not required for other functions.
Disabled	Whether the mapping is disabled. If set to True, then the expression is not sent to the database. It is handled by the Integration service.	No. Default is False.

## About function templates

You use the syntax shown in Table 11-2 to define function templates.

**Table 11-2** Syntax used to define function templates

Syntax	Represents
\$Pn	The (n+1)th operand. \$P0 is the first operand, \$P1 is the second operand, \$P2 is the third operand, and so on. An operand can be a literal like 'Hello' or 6. An operand can also be a column on the database or a parameter.
\$R	The database data type that the expression returns, for example CAST \$P0 AS \$R.
\$\$	The dollar sign (\$).

The Integration service calculates the return data type for a function. You cannot calculate the return data type manually in a reliable manner. For example, when mapping the CAST function, do not use CAST (\$P0 AS NVARCHAR). Instead, use CAST (\$P0 AS \$R). The Integration service determines the correct data type. When you use the \$R syntax, you must explicitly declare the name of the database data type in the `DataTypeMapper` element, otherwise the ODBC name, for example `SQL_VARCHAR`, is used.

To help you understand how to use function templates, three examples of customized function mappings are given below.

### Example: Mapping the POWER function

When you test your queries, you discover that the default mapping for the Actuate SQL POWER function returns an error. The Integration service uses the ODBC escape sequence `{FN POWER ($P0, $P1)}` as the default mapping. However, your JDBC driver does not have an implementation for the escape sequence and thus cannot rewrite the expression. Therefore, you must map the POWER function.

After checking your database documentation, you determine that the database has a function called POWER and that it takes two arguments. You compare this to the Actuate SQL POWER prototypes:

```
Integer POWER( base Integer, exponent Integer )
Decimal POWER( base Decimal, exponent Integer )
Double POWER( base Double, exponent Integer )
```

You use the `NumericFuncMapper` element. Because there is no `OperandTypes` attribute, the mapping applies to all versions of the POWER function:

```

<NumericFuncMapper>
  <FunctionMappings>
    <FunctionMapping
      FunctionName="POWER"> <!-- The Actuate SQL function -->
      POWER ($P0, $P1) <!-- The database function -->
    </FunctionMapping>
  </FunctionMappings>
</NumericFuncMapper>

```

For another example, refer to the mappings.xml file for Oracle, which requires a very different mapping for the POWER function. To map POWER, you use the OperandTypes attribute and define three different mappings:

```

<NumericFuncMapper>
  <FunctionMappings>
    ...
    <FunctionMapping FunctionName="POWER"
      OperandTypes="INTEGER INTEGER">
      CAST( TRUNC(POWER( $P0, $P1 )) AS $R )
    </FunctionMapping>
    <FunctionMapping FunctionName="POWER"
      OperandTypes="DECIMAL INTEGER">
      CAST(POWER( $P0, $P1 ) AS $R)
    </FunctionMapping>
    <FunctionMapping FunctionName="POWER"
      OperandTypes="DOUBLE INTEGER">
      POWER( $P0, $P1 )
    </FunctionMapping>
    ...
  </FunctionMappings>
</NumericFuncMapper>

```

### Example: Mapping the DATEDIFF function with date part yyyy

The Actuate SQL DATEDIFF function uses a prototype that enables you to provide a date part such as yyyy. Thus, you can use the same function to do date subtraction for years, months, days, etc.:

```

Integer datediff( datepart Varchar, start Timestamp, end
  Timestamp )

```

When you test your queries you discover there is a problem with the default mapping for the DATEDIFF function with date part yyyy. The driver is mapping the DATEDIFF function to the YEARS\_BETWEEN function on the database. The query gives incorrect results because the year is consistently off by one.

You can resolve the problem using the following mapping:

```
<DateDiffMapper>
  <FunctionMappings>
    <FunctionMapping FunctionName="DATEDIFF" DatePart="yyyy">
      YEARS_BETWEEN ($P0, $P1) - 1
    </FunctionMapping>
  </FunctionMappings>
</DateDiffMapper>
```

As another example, DB2 uses the following mapping for the DATEDIFF function with date part yyyy:

```
<FunctionMapping FunctionName="DATEDIFF" DatePart="yyyy">
  (YEAR( $P1 ) - YEAR ( $P0 ))
</FunctionMapping>
```

### Example: Disabling the POSITION function

You determine that your database does not support the POSITION function. Therefore, you must disable the mapping of the POSITION function:

```
<SubStringFuncMapper>
  <FunctionMappings>
    <FunctionMapping FunctionName="POSITION"
      Disabled="true" />
  </FunctionMappings>
</SubStringFuncMapper>
```

## Mapping Boolean operators: BooleanOpMapper element

The BooleanOpMapper element is used for customizing the mappings of the Boolean operators AND, OR, and NOT. Table 11-3 shows the default templates for mapping Boolean operators.

**Table 11-3** Default templates for mapping Boolean operators

Boolean operator	Operand data types	Default template
AND	<BOOLEAN>, <BOOLEAN>	\$P0 AND \$P1
OR	<BOOLEAN>, <BOOLEAN>	\$P0 OR \$P1
NOT	<BOOLEAN>	NOT \$P0

## Example: Mapping the NOT operator

You determine that the database sometimes returns errors when the argument of the NOT operator is not enclosed in parentheses. To resolve this problem, you use the following mapping:

```
<BooleanOpMapper>
  <FunctionMappings>
    <FunctionMapping FunctionName="NOT">
      NOT ($P0)
    </FunctionMapping>
  </FunctionMappings>
</BooleanOpMapper>
```

## Mapping comparison operators: ComparisonOpMapper element

The ComparisonOpMapper element is used for customizing the mappings of the comparison operators listed in Table 11-4. The table also shows the default template for each operator.

**Table 11-4** Default templates for mapping comparison operators

Comparison operator	Operand data types	Default template	Remarks
=	<INTEGER>, <INTEGER>	\$P0 = \$P1	Use EQ as the FunctionName for =.
>	<DECIMAL>, <DECIMAL>	\$P0 > \$P1	Use GT as the FunctionName for >.
<	<DOUBLE>, <DOUBLE>	\$P0 < \$P1	Use LT as the FunctionName for <.
>=	<VARCHAR>, <VARCHAR>	\$P0 >= \$P1	Use GE as the FunctionName for >=.
<=	<TIMESTAMP>, <TIMESTAMP>	\$P0 <= \$P1	Use LE as the FunctionName for <=.
<>		\$P0 <> \$P1	Use NE as the FunctionName for <>.

## Example: Mapping the <> operator

You change the mapping of the <> operator for VARCHAR because on your database the comparison operator for strings is an exclamation point followed by an equals sign (!=). You use NE as the FunctionName:

```

<ComparisonOpMapper>
  <FunctionMappings>
    <FunctionMapping FunctionName="NE"
      OperandTypes="VARCHAR VARCHAR">
      $P0 != $P1
    </FunctionMapping>
  </FunctionMappings>
</ComparisonOpMapper>

```

## Mapping arithmetic operators: ArithOpMapper element

The ArithOpMapper element is used for customizing the mappings of the arithmetic operators listed in Table 11-5. The table also shows the default template for each operator.

**Table 11-5** Default templates for mapping arithmetic operators

Arithmetic operator	Operand data types	Default template	Remarks
+	<INTEGER>, <INTEGER>	(\$P0 + \$P1)	Use ADD as the FunctionName for +.
-	<DOUBLE>, <DOUBLE>	(\$P0 - \$P1)	Use SUB as the FunctionName for -.
*	<DECIMAL>, <DECIMAL>	(\$P0 * \$P1)	Use MULT as the FunctionName for *.
/	<INTEGER>, <INTEGER>	(\$P0 / \$P1)	Use DIV as the FunctionName for /.
	<DOUBLE>, <DOUBLE>	(\$P0 / \$P1)	
	<DECIMAL>, <DECIMAL>	Generated by the Integration service	
-	<INTEGER>, <DOUBLE>, <DECIMAL>	-\$P0)	Use NEG as the FunctionName for -.

### Example: Mapping the negation operator

You change the mapping of the negation operator because your database uses a different syntax. You use NEG as the FunctionName:

```

<ArithOpMapper>
  <FunctionMappings>
    <FunctionMapping FunctionName="NEG">
      NEGATE ($P0)
    </FunctionMapping>
  </FunctionMappings>
</ArithOpMapper>

```

## Mapping numeric functions: NumericFuncMapper element

The NumericFuncMapper element is used for customizing the mappings of the numeric functions listed in Table 11-6. The table also shows the default template for each function.

**Table 11-6** Default templates for mapping numeric functions

Numeric function	Operand data types	Default template
ROUND	<DECIMAL>, <INTEGER> <DOUBLE>, <INTEGER>	{FN ROUND (\$P0, \$P1)}
FLOOR	<DECIMAL> <DOUBLE>	{FN FLOOR (\$P0)}
CEILING	<DECIMAL> <DOUBLE>	{FN CEILING (\$P0)}
POWER	<INTEGER>, <INTEGER> <DECIMAL>, <INTEGER> <DOUBLE>, <INTEGER>	{FN POWER (\$P0, \$P1)} Generated by the Integration service {FN POWER (\$P0, \$P1)}
MOD	<INTEGER>, <INTEGER>	{FN MOD (\$P0, \$P1)}

### Example: Mapping the POWER function

The POWER function with DECIMAL and INTEGER operands does not give accurate results on your database. To obtain more accurate results, you convert the second operand to a decimal:

```

<NumericFuncMapper>
  <FunctionMappings>
    <FunctionMapping FunctionName="POWER"
      OperandTypes="DECIMAL INTEGER">
      POWER ($P0, CAST ($P1 AS DECIMAL (10, 0))
    </FunctionMapping>
  </FunctionMappings>
</NumericFuncMapper>

```

## Mapping string functions: BasicStringFuncMapper element

The BasicStringFuncMapper element is used for customizing the mappings of the functions listed in Table 11-7. The table also shows the default template for each function.

**Table 11-7** Default templates for mapping string functions

String function	Operand data types	Default template
CHAR_LENGTH	<VARCHAR>, <INTEGER>	{FN LENGTH (\$P0)}
UPPER	<VARCHAR>	{FN UCASE (\$P0)}
LOWER	<VARCHAR>	{FN LCASE (\$P0)}
LTRIM	<VARCHAR>	{FN LTRIM (\$P0)}
RTRIM	<VARCHAR>	{FN RTRIM (\$P0)}
CONCAT	<VARCHAR>, <VARCHAR>	{FN CONCAT (\$P0, \$P1)}

### Example: Mapping the CHAR\_LENGTH function

The Actual SQL CHAR\_LENGTH function returns the length of a string including trailing spaces. The corresponding database function, however, ignores trailing spaces. To resolve this discrepancy, the following mapping appends an underscore (\_) to the string, applies the database function LEN, and subtracts one:

```
<BasicStringFuncMapper>
  <FunctionMappings>
    <FunctionMapping FunctionName="CHAR_LENGTH">
      LEN ($P0 + '_' ) - 1
    </FunctionMapping>
  </FunctionMappings>
</BasicStringFuncMapper>
```

## Mapping substring functions: SubStringFuncMapper element

The SubStringFuncMapper element is used for customizing the mappings of the functions listed in Table 11-8. The table also shows the default template for each function.

**Table 11-8** Default templates for mapping substring functions

Substring function	Operand data types	Default template
SUBSTRING	<VARCHAR>, <INTEGER>, <INTEGER>	{FN SUBSTRING (\$P0, \$P1, \$P2)}
LEFT	<VARCHAR>, <INTEGER>	{FN LEFT (\$P0, \$P1)}
RIGHT	<VARCHAR>, <INTEGER>	{FN RIGHT (\$P0, \$P1)}
POSITION	<VARCHAR>, <VARCHAR>	{FN LOCATE (\$P0, \$P1)}

### Example: Mapping the POSITION function

You must map the POSITION function because your driver does not implement the escape sequence {FN LOCATE (\$P0, \$P1)}:

```
<SubStringFuncMapper>
  <FunctionMappings>
    <FunctionMapping FunctionName="POSITION">
      POSITION ($P0, $P1)
    </FunctionMapping>
  </FunctionMappings>
</SubStringFuncMapper>
```

### Mapping the LIKE operator: LikeOpMapper element

The LikeOpMapper element is used for customizing the mapping of the LIKE operator. The default template is \$P0 LIKE \$P1 ESCAPE '@'. \$P1 is the pattern against which to compare the string \$P0. \$P0 and \$P1 are both of type VARCHAR.

To map the LIKE operator, do the following:

- Determine whether the database has an equivalent for the LIKE operator. The database equivalent must be able to support escaping special characters in the pattern, for example through the ESCAPE clause. If no database equivalent exists, disable the mapping by setting the Disabled attribute to true.
- Identify the character that the database uses for matching a single character. For example, standard SQL uses the underscore (\_). Set the SingleMatchChar attribute to this character. If no such character exists, disable the mapping by setting the Disabled attribute to true.
- Identify the character that the database uses for matching any number of characters. For example, standard SQL uses the percent sign (%). Set the GreedyMatchChar attribute to this character. If no such character exists, disable the mapping by setting the Disabled attribute to true.
- Determine how special characters are escaped on the database. Typically, you specify an escape character, for example backslash (\), using an ESCAPE

clause in the LIKE template, for example \$P0 LIKE \$P1 ESCAPE '\'. You then specify the EscapeTemplate attribute to show how to escape special characters. For example, \\$ indicates that the backslash precedes the special character.

- Identify any additional special characters that the database recognizes within the pattern. For example, some databases allow pattern matching using the square bracket syntax [a-z0-9]. In this case, the square brackets must be escaped whenever the Integration service pushes queries to the database to ensure that the database interprets these characters as literals.

The attributes used for customizing the LIKE operator mapping are listed in Table 11-9.

**Table 11-9** Attributes for customizing the LIKE operator mapping

Attribute name	Description	Required?
Disabled	Set to true to disable the mapping for the LIKE operator.	No. Default is false.
SingleMatchChar	Character used on the database to match a single character.	No. Default is underscore (_). For example, on the database '_rown' matches 'Brown' and 'Crown'.
GreedyMatchChar	Character used on the database to match any number of characters.	No. Default is percent sign (%). For example, on the database 'Hat%' matches 'Hatcher' and 'Hathaway'.
EscapeTemplate	Template that shows how to escape a special character on the database. In the template, \$ stands for the special character, while \$\$ stands for the dollar sign.	No. Default is @\$\$. By default, the characters used on the database for single match and greedy match are escaped by prepending an @.
AdditionalSpecialChars	Any special characters other than the single match character and the greedy match character. Additional special characters are listed without spaces.	No. Default is at sign (@), the default escape character.

### Example: Mapping the LIKE operator

Your database has an equivalent for the LIKE operator called MATCH. The MATCH operator uses the question mark (?) to match a single character and the asterisk (\*) to match any number of characters. The MATCH operator uses square brackets to escape special characters, for example [? ]:

```

<LikeOpMapper SingleMatchChar="?"
  GreedyMatchChar="*"
  EscapeTemplate="[$]"
  AdditionalSpecialChars="[]">
  <FunctionMappings>
    <FunctionMapping FunctionName="LIKE">
      MATCH ($P0, $P1)
    </FunctionMapping>
  </FunctionMappings>
</LikeOpMapper>

```

### Example: Changing the escape character

Your database supports the LIKE operator but errors occur when you use the at sign (@) as the escape character, so you use the backslash (\) instead:

```

<LikeOpMapper
  EscapeTemplate="\$"
  AdditionalSpecialChars="\">
  <FunctionMappings>
    <FunctionMapping FunctionName="LIKE">
      $P0 LIKE $P1 ESCAPE '\'
    </FunctionMapping>
  </FunctionMappings>
</LikeOpMapper>

```

### Example: Disabling the LIKE operator

Your database has no equivalent for the LIKE operator so you disable the mapping. Disabling the mapping means that the Integration service processes LIKE expressions, not the database:

```

<LikeOpMapper Disabled="true" />

```

### Example: Specifying additional special characters

Your database supports the LIKE operator, but extends it to recognize patterns such as [a-z0-9]. If the characters open square bracket ([), close square bracket (]), and hyphen (-) appear in a string, they must be escaped so that the database interprets them as literals instead of assigning special meaning to them:

```

<LikeOpMapper AdditionalSpecialChars="@[ ]- " />

```

## Mapping DATEPART functions: DatePartMapper element

DATEPART takes two arguments: a date part and a timestamp. It returns the part of the timestamp specified by the date part:

```

Integer datepart ( datepart Varchar, value Timestamp )

```

The `DatePartMapper` element is used to customize the mappings for the date parts listed in Table 11-10. The table also shows the default template for each date part.

**Table 11-10** Default templates for mapping date parts with the `DATEPART` function

Date part	Default template
yyyy (year)	{FN YEAR (\$P0)}
q (quarter)	{FN QUARTER (\$P0)}
m (month)	{FN MONTH (\$P0)}
d (day)	{FN DAYOFMONTH (\$P0)}
h (hour)	{FN HOUR (\$P0)}
n (minute)	{FN MINUTE (\$P0)}
s (second)	{FN SECOND (\$P0)}
w (day of week)	{FN DAYOFWEEK (\$P0)}
y (day of year)	{FN DAYOFYEAR (\$P0)}

### Example: Mapping the `DATEPART` functions

Your database has a different syntax for the `DATEPART` functions. You define each part using a mapping:

```
<DatePartMapper>
  <FunctionMappings>
    <FunctionMapping FunctionName="DATEPART"
      DatePart="yyyy">
      TO_NUMBER (TO_CHAR ($P0, 'YYYY'))
    </FunctionMapping>
    ...
    <FunctionMapping FunctionName="DATEPART"
      DatePart="y">
      TO_NUMBER (TO_CHAR ($P0, 'DDD'))
    </FunctionMapping>
  </FunctionMappings>
</DatePartMapper>
```

### Mapping date subtraction functions: `DateDiffMapper` element

`DATEDIFF` takes three arguments: a date part, a start timestamp, and an end timestamp. It returns the integer delta between the part of the two timestamps specified by the date part:

```
Integer datediff( datepart Varchar, start Timestamp, end
                 Timestamp )
```

The DateDiffMapper element is used to customize the mappings for the date parts listed in Table 11-11. The table also shows the default template for each date part.

**Table 11-11** Default templates for mapping date parts with the DATEDIFF function

Date part	Default template
yyyy (year)	{FN TIMESTAMPDIFF (SQL_TSI_YEAR, \$P0, \$P1)}
q (quarter)	{FN TIMESTAMPDIFF (SQL_TSI_QUARTER, \$P0, \$P1)}
m (month)	{FN TIMESTAMPDIFF (SQL_TSI_MONTH, \$P0, \$P1)}
d (day)	{FN TIMESTAMPDIFF (SQL_TSI_DAY, \$P0, \$P1)}
h (hour)	{FN TIMESTAMPDIFF (SQL_TSI_HOUR, \$P0, \$P1)}
n (minute)	{FN TIMESTAMPDIFF (SQL_TSI_MINUTE, \$P0, \$P1)}
s (second)	{FN TIMESTAMPDIFF (SQL_TSI_SECOND, \$P0, \$P1)}
w (day of week)	{(FN TIMESTAMPDIFF (SQL_TSI_DAY, \$P0, \$P1)) / 7}
y (day of year)	{FN TIMESTAMPDIFF (SQL_TSI_DAY, \$P0, \$P1)}

### Examples: Mapping the DATEDIFF function with date part yyyy

The following examples show different ways of mapping the DATEDIFF function with date part yyyy.

#### Example 1

```
<FunctionMapping FunctionName="DATEDIFF"
  DatePart="yyyy">
  (YEAR( $P1 ) - YEAR ( $P0 ))
</FunctionMapping>
```

#### Example 2

```
<FunctionMapping FunctionName="DATEDIFF"
  DatePart="yyyy">
  CAST (
    TO_NUMBER( TO_CHAR( $P1, 'YYYY' ) )
    -
    TO_NUMBER( TO_CHAR( $P0, 'YYYY' ) )
    AS NUMBER(9)
  )
</FunctionMapping>
```

### Example 3

```
<FunctionMapping FunctionName="DATEDIFF"
  DatePart="yyyy">
  DATEDIFF( year, $P0, $P1 )
</FunctionMapping>
```

## Mapping date addition functions: DateAddMapper element

DATEADD takes three arguments: a date part, an integer delta value, and a timestamp value. It returns a timestamp that applies the delta value to the specified part of the original timestamp:

```
Timestamp dateadd( datepart Varchar, delta Integer, value
  Timestamp )
```

The DateAddMapper element is used to customize the mappings for the date parts listed in Table 11-12. The table also shows the default template for each date part.

**Table 11-12** Default templates for mapping date parts with the DATEADD function

Date part	Default template
yyyy (year)	{FN TIMESTAMPADD (SQL_TSI_MONTH, \$P0*12, \$P1)}
q (quarter)	{FN TIMESTAMPADD (SQL_TSI_MONTH, \$P0*3, \$P1)}
m (month)	{FN TIMESTAMPADD (SQL_TSI_MONTH, \$P0, \$P1)}
d (day)	{FN TIMESTAMPADD (SQL_TSI_DAY, \$P0, \$P1)}
h (hour)	{FN TIMESTAMPADD (SQL_TSI_HOUR, \$P0, \$P1)}
n (minute)	{FN TIMESTAMPADD (SQL_TSI_MINUTE, \$P0, \$P1)}
s (second)	{FN TIMESTAMPADD (SQL_TSI_SECOND, \$P0, \$P1)}
w (day of week)	{FN TIMESTAMPADD (SQL_TSI_DAY, \$P0, \$P1)}
y (day of year)	{FN TIMESTAMPADD (SQL_TSI_DAY, \$P0, \$P1)}

### Example: Mapping the DATEADD functions

Your database has a different syntax for the DATEADD functions. You define each part using a mapping:

```
<DateAddMapper>
  <FunctionMappings>
    <FunctionMapping FunctionName="DATEADD"
      DatePart="yyyy">
      ($P1 + $P0 YEARS)
    </FunctionMapping>
```

```

...
<FunctionMapping FunctionName="DATEADD"
    DatePart="y">
    ($P1 + $P0 DAYS)
</FunctionMapping>
</FunctionMappings>
</DateAddMapper>

```

## Mapping date serialization functions: DateSerialMapper element

DATESERIAL has two forms. The first form takes three arguments: a year value, a month value, and a day value. It returns a timestamp for the date corresponding to the specified year, month, and day with the time set to 00:00:00.0:

```
Timestamp dateserial( year Integer, month Integer,
    day Integer )
```

The second form of dateserial takes six arguments: values for the year, month, day, hour, minute, and second. It returns the timestamp for the specified values:

```
Timestamp dateserial( year Integer, month Integer, day Integer,
    hour Integer, minute Integer, second Integer )
```

The DateSerialMapper element is used for customizing the mappings of the DATESERIAL functions. The default templates are generated by the Integration service. In most cases, it is not necessary to override them.

### Example: Disabling the DATESERIAL functions

The DATESERIAL templates generated by the Integration service do not work, so you disable the mappings for both versions of DATESERIAL:

```

<DateSerialMapper>
  <FunctionMappings>
    <FunctionMapping FunctionName="DATESERIAL"
      Disabled="true" />
  </FunctionMappings>
</DateSerialMapper>

```

## Mapping NULL functions: NullFuncMapper element

The NullFuncMapper element is used for customizing the mappings of the NULL functions listed in Table 11-13. The table also shows the default template for each function.

**Table 11-13** Default templates for mapping NULL functions

NULL function	Operand data types	FunctionName	Default template
IS NULL	<INTEGER> <DECIMAL> <DOUBLE> <VARCHAR> <TIMESTAMP>	Use IS_NULL as FunctionName for IS NULL.	\$P0 IS NULL
CAST (NULL AS INTEGER)		Use CAST_NULL_AS_INTEGER as FunctionName.	Generated by the Integration service.
CAST (NULL AS DECIMAL)		Use CAST_NULL_AS_DECIMAL as FunctionName.	
CAST (NULL AS DOUBLE)		Use CAST_NULL_AS_DOUBLE as FunctionName.	
CAST (NULL AS VARCHAR)		Use CAST_NULL_AS_VARCHAR as FunctionName.	
CAST (NULL AS TIMESTAMP)		Use CAST_NULL_AS_TIMESTAMP as FunctionName.	

### Example: Disabling the CAST (NULL AS . . .) functions

Your database does not support the NULL literal, so the CAST (NULL AS . . .) functions must be disabled:

```
<NullFuncMapper>
  <FunctionMappings>
    <FunctionMapping FunctionName="CAST_NULL_AS_INTEGER"
      Disabled="true" />
    <FunctionMapping FunctionName="CAST_NULL_AS_DECIMAL"
      Disabled="true" />
    <FunctionMapping FunctionName="CAST_NULL_AS_DOUBLE"
      Disabled="true" />
    <FunctionMapping FunctionName="CAST_NULL_AS_VARCHAR"
      Disabled="true" />
    <FunctionMapping FunctionName="CAST_NULL_AS_TIMESTAMP"
      Disabled="true" />
  </FunctionMappings>
</NullFuncMapper>
```

## Mapping conditional functions: CondFuncMapper element

The CondFuncMapper element has attributes that you use to customize CASE statements. These attributes are listed in Table 11-14.

**Table 11-14** Attributes of the CondFuncMapper element

Attribute name	Description	Required?
CaseWhenString	String to use instead of CASE WHEN	No. Default is CASE WHEN.
WhenString	String to use instead of WHEN	No. Default is WHEN.
ThenString	String to use instead of THEN	No. Default is THEN.
ElseString	String to use instead of ELSE	No. Default is ELSE.
EndString	String to use instead of END	No. Default is END.

### Example: Mapping the CASE statement

Your database uses a SWITCH statement instead of a CASE statement. SWITCH is not standard SQL. The Actuate SQL CASE prototype is as follows:

```
CASE [<ValueExpression>]
  {<WhenClause>} [...n]
  [ELSE <ValueExpression>]
END
```

The mapping for SWITCH is as follows:

```
<CondFuncMapper CaseWhenString="SWITCH ("
  WhenString=", "
  ThenString=", "
  ElseString=", TRUE, "
  EndString=")" />
```

This mapping produces a SWITCH statement such as:

```
SWITCH (
  Country IN ('Canada', 'Mexico', 'USA'), 'North America',
  Country IN ('Argentina', 'Brazil', 'Venezuela'), 'South
    America',
  Country IS NULL, '(Not Known)',
  TRUE, 'Rest of the world')
```

## Mapping aggregate functions: AggrFuncMapper element

The AggrFuncMapper element is used for customizing the mappings of the aggregate functions listed in Table 11-15. The table also shows the default template for each function.

**Table 11-15** Default templates for mapping aggregate functions

Aggregate function	Operand data types	Default template	Remarks
SUM	<INTEGER>	SUM (\$P0)	
AVG	<DECIMAL> <DOUBLE>	AVG (\$P0) AVG (DISTINCT \$P0)	
MAX	<INTEGER>	MAX (\$P0)	
MIN	<DECIMAL>	MIN (\$P0)	
COUNT	<DOUBLE> <VARCHAR> <TIMESTAMP>	COUNT (\$P0)	
COUNT (*)		COUNT (*)	Use COUNT_ROWS as the FunctionName for COUNT (*).

### Example: Mapping the AVG function

The default template for the AVG function does not return the correct result for DECIMAL data types, so you use the following mapping:

```
<AggrFuncMapper>
  <FunctionMappings>
    <FunctionMapping FunctionName="AVG"
      OperandTypes="DECIMAL">
      CAST(AVG( $P0 ) AS $R)
    </FunctionMapping>
  </FunctionMappings>
</AggrFuncMapper>
```

### Mapping multi-row Boolean operators: MultiRowBoolFuncMapper element

The MultiRowBoolFuncMapper element is used for customizing the mappings of the multi-row Boolean operators listed in Table 11-16. The table also shows the default template for each operator.

The = ANY and <> ANY operators are implemented using the IN and NOT IN operators. The = ALL operators are implemented using the = ANY operators.

**Table 11-16** Default templates for mapping multi-row Boolean operators

Multi-row Boolean operator	Operand data types	Default template	Remarks
EXISTS	<TABLE>	EXISTS \$P0	
IN	<INTEGER>, <TABLE>	\$P0 IN \$P1	
NOT IN	<DECIMAL>, <TABLE> <DOUBLE>, <TABLE>	\$P0 NOT IN \$P1	Use NOT_IN as FunctionName for NOT IN.
< ANY	<VARCHAR>, <TABLE> <TIMESTAMP>,	\$P0 < ANY \$P1	Use LT_ANY as FunctionName for < ANY.
> ANY	<TABLE>	\$P0 > ANY \$P1	Use GT_ANY as FunctionName for > ANY.
<= ANY		\$P0 <= ANY \$P1	Use LE_ANY as FunctionName for <= ANY.
>= ANY		\$P0 >= ANY \$P1	Use GE_ANY as FunctionName for >= ANY.

## Mapping cast functions: CastFuncMapper element

The CastFuncMapper element is used for customizing the mappings of the cast functions listed in Table 11-17. The Integration service generates the default templates for the cast functions.

**Table 11-17** Operand data types for the cast functions

Cast function	Operand data types	Remarks
CAST (AS INTEGER)	<DECIMAL> <DOUBLE> <VARCHAR>	Use CAST_AS_INTEGER as FunctionName.
CAST (AS DECIMAL)	<INTEGER>, <INTEGER>, <INTEGER> <DECIMAL>, <INTEGER>, <INTEGER> <DOUBLE>, <INTEGER>, <INTEGER> <VARCHAR>, <INTEGER>, <INTEGER>	Use CAST_AS_DECIMAL as FunctionName.  The second and third operands are the decimal precision and scale, for example 20 and 8 in CAST (AS DECIMAL (20, 8)). Specify the default precision and scale using the iServer configuration variables DefaultDecimalPrecision and DefaultDecimalScale.

**Table 11-17** Operand data types for the cast functions

Cast function	Operand data types	Remarks
CAST (AS DOUBLE)	<INTEGER> <DECIMAL> <VARCHAR>	Use CAST_AS_DOUBLE as FunctionName.
CAST (AS VARCHAR)	<INTEGER>, <INTEGER> <DECIMAL>, <INTEGER> <DOUBLE>, <INTEGER> <VARCHAR>, <INTEGER> <TIMESTAMP>, <INTEGER>	Use CAST_AS_VARCHAR as FunctionName.  The second operand is the string length, for example 50 in CAST(AS VARCHAR (50)). Specify the default string length using the iServer configuration variable DefaultStringLength.
CAST (AS TIMESTAMP)	<VARCHAR>	Use CAST_AS_TIMESTAMP as FunctionName.

### Example: Mapping the CAST functions

The default templates generated by the Integration service are not compatible with your database, so you change the mappings to use the CONVERT function. \$R represents the return data type:

```

<CastFuncMapper>
  <FunctionMappings>
    <FunctionMapping FunctionName="CAST_AS_INTEGER">
      CONVERT ($R, $P0)
    </FunctionMapping>
    <FunctionMapping FunctionName="CAST_AS_DECIMAL">
      CONVERT ($R, $P0)
    </FunctionMapping>
    <FunctionMapping FunctionName="CAST_AS_DOUBLE">
      CONVERT ($R, $P0)
    </FunctionMapping>
    <FunctionMapping FunctionName="CAST_AS_VARCHAR">
      CONVERT ($R, $P0)
    </FunctionMapping>
    <FunctionMapping FunctionName="CAST_AS_TIMESTAMP">
      CONVERT ($R, $P0)
    </FunctionMapping>
  </FunctionMappings>
</CastFuncMapper>

```

---

## Using operators in a mapping

When including operators in a mapping, use the following guidelines.

### Symbolic operators require parentheses

To avoid problems with operator precedence on a database, all symbolic operators must be enclosed in parentheses. For example, use parentheses around an arithmetic expression, such as `($P0 + $P1)`. Do not use `$P0 + $P1`. The only exception to this rule is operators that return Boolean values such as `=`, `<`, and `>`.

The operators `NOT`, `AND`, and `OR` should also be enclosed in parentheses. For example, use `($P0 IS NULL AND $P1 IS NOT NULL)`, not `$P0 IS NULL AND $P1 IS NOT NULL`.

You also need parentheses in function mappings that use such operators, regardless of whether you are mapping an Actuate SQL function or operator.

You do not need parentheses if the template already contains the equivalent of parentheses, for example the parentheses of a function or the commas that separate operands.

### Negative sign must be followed by a space

When a mapping contains a negative sign (`-`) followed by an operand, place a space after the negative sign. Two negative signs indicate a comment in SQL, so `-$P0` in a template would cause a problem when `$P0` is a negative number such as `-1`. This would translate to `--1`, and would be interpreted as a comment.

### Less than (<) and greater than (>) symbols must be escaped

When you create a function template that uses a less than (`<`) or greater than (`>`) symbol, you must use CDATA to escape the symbol. For example, the default mapping for the not-equal-to operator is the following:

```
<FunctionMapping FunctionName="NE">
  <![CDATA[ $P0 <> $P1 ]]>
</FunctionMapping>
```

Alternatively, you can use `&lt;` and `&gt;` to represent the less than and greater than symbols.

If you use a less than or greater than symbol without escaping it, the Integration service returns an error because it cannot parse the mappings.xml file correctly.

## Example: Mapping the not-equal-to operator

The mapping for the not-equal-to operator returns a Boolean and does not contain NOT, AND, or OR, so no parentheses are required:

```
<FunctionMapping FunctionName="NE">
    $P0 != $P1
</FunctionMapping>
```

The mapping for the not-equal-to operator uses the function NEQ, which contains parentheses. No additional parentheses are required:

```
<FunctionMapping FunctionName="NE">
    NEQ (CASE WHEN $P0 IS NULL THEN ' ' ELSE $P0 END,
        CASE WHEN $P1 IS NULL THEN ' ' ELSE $P1 END)
</FunctionMapping>
```

The mapping for the not-equal-to operator uses the AND operator. You must enclose it in parentheses:

```
<FunctionMapping FunctionName="NE">
    ($P0 IS NOT NULL AND $P1 IS NOT NULL AND $P0 <> $P1)
</FunctionMapping>
```

## Example: Mapping the CONCAT function

The mapping for the CONCAT function uses symbols and returns a string, not a Boolean. You must enclose it in parentheses:

```
<FunctionMapping FunctionName="CONCAT">
    ($P0 + $P1)
</FunctionMapping>
```

## Example: Mapping the DATEDIFF function

The mapping for the DATEDIFF function uses symbols and does not return Boolean values. Parentheses are required:

```
<FunctionMapping FunctionName="DATEDIFF" DatePart="yyyy">
    (YEAR ($P2) - YEAR ($P1))
</FunctionMapping>
```

## Example: Mapping the CHAR\_LENGTH function

In the following mapping, you do not need to place additional parentheses around the argument of the LEN function:

```
<FunctionMapping FunctionName="CHAR_LENGTH">
    (LEN ($P0 + '_' ) - 1)
    <!-- Note: No need for (LEN (( $P0 + '_' )) - 1) -->
</FunctionMapping>
```

## Example: Mapping the negative sign (-)

You must place a space after the negative sign to map the subtraction and negation operators:

```
<FunctionMapping FunctionName="SUB">
  ($P0 - $P1)
  <!-- Note: Not ($P0-$P1) -->
</FunctionMapping>

<FunctionMapping FunctionName="NEG">
  - $P0
  <!-- Note: Not -$P0 -->
</FunctionMapping>
```

---

## Using initialization statements

Initialization statements are SQL statements that are sent to the database before executing an Integration service query. Initialization statements are defined by the database and are usually of the form SET <variable> = <value> or SET <variable> <value>. Initialization statements force the database to behave in a way that is compatible with Actuate SQL. Initialization statements take effect only for the session in which the query is executed, so they do not affect queries that are not sent by the Integration service. The Integration service does not send initialization statements when executing SQL stored procedures on the database.

## Example: Specifying the behavior of concatenation with NULL

By default, when a string is concatenated with a NULL string, your database returns the original string. Actuate SQL, however, returns a NULL. You check your database documentation and find that there is an initialization statement that changes this behavior. You add the following code to your data source mapping:

```
<Initializers>
  <Initializer>SET CONCAT_NULL_YIELDS_NULL ON</Initializer>
</Initializers>
```

# 12

## Mapping literals and clauses

This chapter contains the following topics:

- Mapping literals: LiteralMapper element
- Mapping clauses

---

## Mapping literals: LiteralMapper element

Literals in Actuate SQL are converted to expressions on the database. For example, the Actuate SQL literal 'Hello' is translated into the expression N'Hello' on the database if the database uses the N-syntax for string literals. You can customize the literal mapping for each Actuate SQL data type using the LiteralMapping element in mappings.xml.

### Template format for VARCHAR literals

By default, Actuate SQL string literals are enclosed in single quotes and passed to the database without modification. The template variable \$V represents the string and the single quotes. The default template for string literals is \$V.

### Template format for TIMESTAMP literals

TIMESTAMP \$V represents an Actuate SQL timestamp literal, for example TIMESTAMP '2001-02-03 12:11:10'. \$V is the value of the timestamp, including the single quotes. The default template for timestamp literals uses the ODBC escape syntax {ts \$V}.

### Example: Mapping VARCHAR and TIMESTAMP literals

Your database uses the N-syntax for Unicode string literals. Also, your JDBC driver does not support the ODBC escape syntax for timestamp literals. As in the FunctionMapping element, \$R represents the return data type of the expression:

```
<LiteralMapper>
  <LiteralMappings>
    <LiteralMapping DataTypeName="VARCHAR">
      <Template>N$V</Template>
    </LiteralMapping>
    <LiteralMapping DataTypeName="TIMESTAMP">
      <Template>CAST ($V AS $R)</Template>
    </LiteralMapping>
  </LiteralMappings>
</LiteralMapper>
```

---

## Mapping clauses

You can customize the mappings for the ORDER BY and GROUP BY clauses.

## Mapping the ORDER BY clause: OrderByClauseMapper element

To map the ORDER BY clause, use the OrderByClauseMapper element in mappings.xml. The OrderByClauseMapper element has two attributes, UseSelectedItemIndexes and PushComplexExprs.

### UseSelectedItemIndexes attribute

Most databases support expressions in the ORDER BY clause of a query, for example:

```
SELECT contact_last
FROM CUSTOMERS
ORDER BY city, contact_last || ', ' || contact_first
```

Some databases, however, do not. The SELECT clause must contain the expression and the ORDER BY clause must reference the expression by index, for example:

```
SELECT city, contact_last || ', ' || contact_first
FROM CUSTOMERS
ORDER BY 1, 2
```

If your database does not support expressions in the ORDER BY clause, set the UseSelectedItemIndexes attribute to true, for example:

```
<OrderByClauseMapper UseSelectedItemIndexes="true" />
```

### PushComplexExprs attribute

Some databases do not support ORDER BY expressions other than column references. For such databases, an ORDER BY expression that is not a column reference should not be sent to the database. For example, ORDER BY contact\_last should be sent to the database, but ORDER BY contact\_last || ', ' || contact\_first should not.

If your database does not support ORDER BY expressions other than column references, set the PushComplexExprs attribute to false, for example:

```
<OrderByClauseMapper PushComplexExprs="false" />
```

## Mapping the GROUP BY clause: GroupByClauseMapper element

To map the GROUP BY clause, use the GroupByClauseMapper element in mappings.xml. The GroupByClauseMapper element has two attributes, UseSelectedItemIndexes and PushComplexExprs.

## UseSelectedItemIndexes attribute

Most databases support expressions in the GROUP BY clause of a query, for example:

```
SELECT contact_last
FROM CUSTOMERS
GROUP BY city, contact_last || ', ' || contact_first
```

Some databases, however, do not. The SELECT clause must contain the expression and the GROUP BY clause must reference the expression by index, for example:

```
SELECT city, contact_last || ', ' || contact_first
FROM CUSTOMERS
GROUP BY 1, 2
```

If your database does not support expressions in the GROUP BY clause, set the UseSelectedItemIndexes attribute to true, for example:

```
<GroupByClauseMapper UseSelectedItemIndexes="true" />
```

## PushComplexExprs attribute

Some databases do not support GROUP BY expressions other than column references. For such databases, a GROUP BY expression that is not a column reference should not be sent to the database. For example, GROUP BY contact\_last should be sent to the database, but GROUP BY contact\_last || ', ' || contact\_first should not.

If your database does not support GROUP BY expressions other than column references, set the PushComplexExprs attribute to false, for example:

```
<GroupByClauseMapper PushComplexExprs="false" />
```

# 13

## **Working with collations and byte-based strings**

This chapter contains the following topics:

- Working with collations
- Working with byte-based strings

---

## Working with collations

A collation is an algorithm for ordering strings. When an Actuate SQL query is executed, the collation determines the result of sort and comparison operations, including:

- The order of string items produced by the ORDER BY clause
- The grouping of string items produced by the GROUP BY clause
- The strings returned by SELECT DISTINCT
- The result of string comparison operations, for example 'abc' > 'ABC'
- The result returned by the MAX and MIN functions when used with strings
- The result of the LIKE and POSITION operators
- The result returned by the COUNT (DISTINCT) function when used with strings

Databases support one or more collations. The database collation is usually determined by the database locale. The Integration service, however, supports only the Unicode and ASCII code-point collations, which order strings based on the Unicode or ASCII numbers corresponding to each character. Together, the database collation and the Integration service collation determine which operations are sent to the database and which operations must be performed by the Integration service.

### About Integration service collations

The Integration service supports two collations: Unicode binary and ASCII case-insensitive. The default collation is Unicode binary. The Integration service collations are explained in Table 13-1.

**Table 13-1** Integration service collations

<b>Integration service collation</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>Examples</b>
Unicode_BIN	Unicode code point order (binary order). All characters are different from one another and are sorted by their Unicode values.	'E' < 'e', since E = U+0045 and e = U+0065. 'o' < 'Ö' (O with an umlaut), since o = U+006F and Ö = U+00D6. 'E' < '[', since E = U+0045 and [ = U+005D.

**Table 13-1** Integration service collations

Integration service collation	Description	Examples
ASCII_CI	ASCII code point order, with uppercase characters given the same value as lowercase characters.	'E' = 'e' since case is not considered. Cannot sort Ö, since it is outside the ASCII range (U+00D6). ASCII range is between U+0000 and U+007F. 'E' > '[' , since E = U+0065 and [ = U+005D.

Choose Unicode\_BIN if either of the following statements is true:

- Your databases contain characters outside the ASCII range.
- Strings must be compared case-sensitively.

Choose ASCII\_CI if your databases contain only ASCII characters and case-insensitive sorting is required.

When the Integration service collation matches the database collation, all string comparison and sort operations are sent to the database. When the Integration service collation does not match the database collation, some or all string comparison and sort operations must be performed by the Integration service. For this reason, performance is optimized when the Integration service collation matches the collation on as many of your databases as possible. For example, you have five different databases, all of which contain only ASCII data, and either case-insensitive or case-sensitive sorting is acceptable. You can choose either ASCII\_CI or UNICODE\_BIN as the Integration service collation. However, if four of the databases sort case-insensitively, while the fifth database sorts case-sensitively, you should choose ASCII\_CI so that performance suffers only when the Integration service must compare and sort strings from the fifth database.

## About database collations

A database collation falls into one of the categories listed in Table 13-2. Refer to your database documentation to determine the appropriate category for your database collation.

**Table 13-2** Database collations

Database collation	Description
unicode_bin	Same as Integration service collation UNICODE_BIN.
ascii_ci	Same as Integration service collation ASCII_CI.
null_sensitive	Does not correspond to either Integration service collation. No two characters have the same value.
null	Does not correspond to either Integration service collation. More than one character can have the same value, for example 'E' = 'e'.

## About collation implementations

Together, the Integration service collation and the database collation determine which operations are sent to the database and which operations must be performed by the Integration service, as shown in Table 13-3. If the database would not perform an operation in the same way as the Integration service, the operation must be performed by the Integration service.

**Table 13-3** Collation implementations

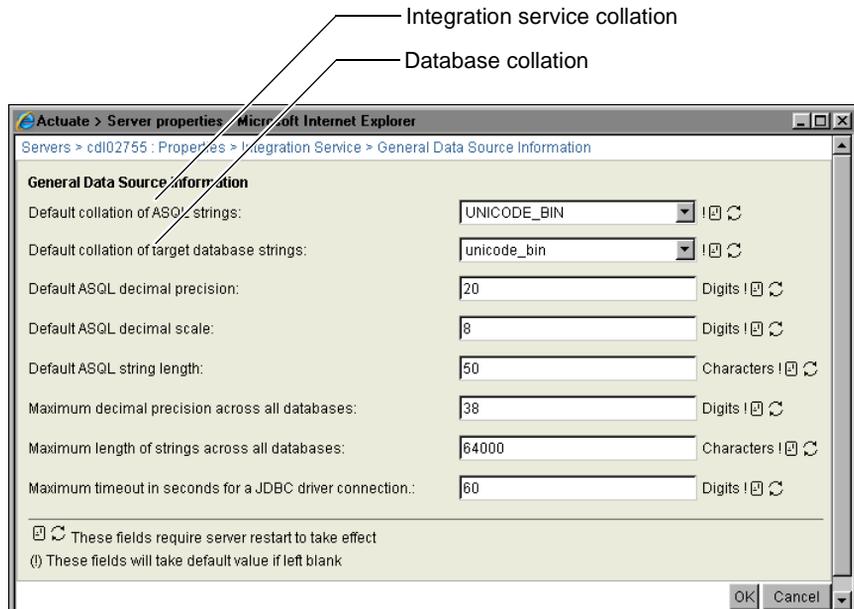
Integration service collation	Database collation	Collation implementation
UNICODE_BIN	unicode_bin	All sort and comparison operations are sent to the database.
UNICODE_BIN	null_sensitive	GROUP BY and SELECT DISTINCT operations, DISTINCT aggregations, LIKE, POSITION, and string equality (=) comparisons are sent to the database. ORDER BY on strings, string comparisons other than equality, MAX, MIN, etc. must be performed by the Integration service.
UNICODE_BIN	null	All operations must be performed by the Integration service.
ASCII_CI	ascii_ci	All sort and comparison operations are sent to the database.
ASCII_CI	null	All operations must be performed by the Integration service.

## Specifying the Integration service and database collations

You specify the Integration service and database collations using the Configuration Console.

### How to specify the Integration service and database collations

- 1 Choose Servers—Properties—Advanced—Integration Service—General Data Source Information.
  - In Default collation of ASQL strings, select the Integration service collation, as shown in Figure 13-1.
  - In Default collation of target database strings, select the database collation, then choose OK.



**Figure 13-1** Specifying the Integration service and database collations

- 2 Restart the Integration service.

---

## Working with byte-based strings

ASCII and Latin 1 characters, for example the letter A, consist of one byte. Chinese, Japanese, and Korean characters consist of two or more bytes. The Integration service processes strings by character, not by byte. Some databases,

however, process strings by byte, not by character. If the database processes strings by byte and contains multibyte characters, the following string operations should not be sent to the database:

- SUBSTRING, LEFT, and RIGHT functions
- POSITION function
- CAST functions from VARCHAR to VARCHAR where the length is specified, for example CAST (CUSTOMERS.CUSTOMNAME AS VARCHAR (50))
- Actuate SQL parameters specified using syntax such as CAST (? AS VARCHAR (30))

For example, SUBSTRING (CUSTOMERS.CUSTOMNAME, 1, 7) should return the first seven characters of the customer name, not the first seven bytes. If the database processes strings by byte, the SUBSTRING operation should not be sent to the database.

To indicate that string operations should not be sent to the database, set the UseCharStringImplByDefault attribute to true for the database type in mappings.xml, for example:

```
<DataSourceMapper Name="MyDatabaseTypeMapper"  
    UseCharStringImplByDefault="true">  
...  
</DataSourceMapper>
```

# Index

## Symbols

\_ (underscore) character 98, 192, 257  
, (comma) character 83  
: (colon) character 103  
!= operator 269  
? (question mark) character 51, 257  
. (period) character 97, 110  
' (single quotation mark) character 96, 110, 174  
" (double quotation mark) character  
    cache databases and 141  
    column aliases and 70  
    Oracle string comparisons and 218  
    parameter names and 110  
    QBE expressions and 83  
    SQL identifiers and 174, 180  
    XML files and 224  
( ) (parentheses) characters 101, 202, 268  
[ ] (brackets) characters 232, 257  
{ } (curly brace) characters 244  
@ (at-sign) character 257  
\* (asterisk) character 257  
\* operator 187, 253  
/ (forward slash) character 120, 180  
/ operator 187, 253  
\ (backslash) character 192, 258  
\ (backslash) characters 98  
&gt; character code 224  
&lt; character code 224  
&quot; character code 224  
% (percent) character 98, 192, 232, 257  
+ operator 187, 253  
< (less than) character 224, 268  
< ANY operator 266  
< operator 93, 252  
<= ANY operator 266  
<= operator 93, 252  
<> operator 93, 96, 252  
= operator 85, 86, 93, 252  
> (greater than) character 224, 268  
> ANY operator 266  
> operator 93, 252

>= ANY operator 266  
>= operator 93, 252  
| (pipe sign) character 83  
|| operator 191  
- operator 187, 253, 270  
- (hyphen) character 185, 204  
\$ (dollar sign) character 257  
\$\$ symbol 249  
\$Pn symbol 249  
\$R symbol 249  
\$V variable 272

## A

absolute paths 120, 180, 230  
accessing  
    information objects 69  
    maps 69  
    Prompt editor 112  
    SQL editor 118  
acserverprofile.xml 149  
Actuate Basic reports 40  
Actuate Query 4, 168  
Actuate SQL 168, 173, 247  
    *See also* SQL statements  
Actuate SQL compiler 88, 122  
Actuate SQL data types 183, 184, 238  
    *See also* SQL data types  
Actuate SQL expressions. *See* SQL expressions  
Actuate SQL functions 185, 246, 247  
    *See also* SQL functions  
Actuate SQL grammar 173, 174  
Actuate SQL identifiers 173, 179, 180  
Actuate SQL keywords 178  
Actuate SQL parameters 110–111  
ActuateOne for e.Reports 15  
ActuateOne for e.Reports data sources 17  
ad hoc parameters 82, 83  
ADD operator 253  
adding  
    aggregate functions 198  
    cache databases 138  
    column aliases 70

- adding (*continued*)
  - columns to queries 70, 180
  - configuration keys 12, 13, 15, 16, 41
  - connection definitions 12, 15
  - connection properties 40
  - database types 222, 234
  - DDL statements 144
  - filter conditions 92, 94, 95, 100
  - functions to expressions 68
  - functions to queries 169
  - iServer profiles 149
  - parameters to joins 125
  - parameters to queries 110, 125, 169, 181, 183
  - predefined filters 82
  - projects 10
  - tables to queries 87, 169, 182
- addition operator 187, 253
- AdditionalSpecialChars attribute 257
- AdditiveExpression declaration (SQL) 175
- AdHocParameter declaration (SQL) 175
- aggregate columns 94, 104, 108
- aggregate expressions 175
- aggregate functions 74, 169, 172, 198, 203, 264
- Aggregate Type property 74
- aggregation 104, 138
- AggrExpression declaration (SQL) 175
- AggrFuncMapper element 264
- Alias element 241
- aliases
  - column names and 70, 76
  - data types and 241
  - references to 172
  - SQL queries and 119, 180
- Aliases element 241
- alignment 76
- Allow this Source to be used in Cartesian Joins property 91
- allProceduresAreCallable method 230
- allTablesAreSelectable method 229
- alternate names. *See* aliases
- Analysis Type property 70
- AND operator
  - Boolean values 190, 251
  - filter conditions 100, 101
  - join conditions 85
  - not-equal-to operator and 269
  - operator precedence and 268
- AndExpression declaration (SQL) 175
- ANSI SQL 168, 169
- applyIndexing pragma 207
- arguments. *See* parameters
- arithmetic expressions 268
- arithmetic operators 187, 253, 268
- ArithOpMapper element 253
- ASCII case-insensitive collation 276, 277, 278
- ASCII characters 277, 279
- ASCII\_CI collation 277
- ascii\_ci collation 278
- asterisk (\*) character 257
- at-sign (@) character 257
- Augment operator 125
- automatic cache replacement 145
- automatic grouping 107
- averages 198
- AVG function 198, 265

## B

- backslash (\) character 98, 192, 258
- balloon help 76
- BasicStringFuncMapper element 255
- BETWEEN operator 93, 186
- BIGINT data type 239
- binary collation 276
- binary types 214
- BIRT Designer Professional 4, 5
- BIRT documents 15
- BIRT report document data sources 18
- BIRT Studio 4, 73
- BIT data type 239
- blank values 81, 96
- Boolean operators 251, 252, 265
- Boolean values 190, 268
  - See also* conditional expressions
- BooleanOpMapper element 251
- Box operator 125
- brackets ([ ]) characters 232, 257
- build error messages 148
- Build Project command 148
- Business Intelligence and Report Tools. *See* BIRT
- buttons 75
- byte-based strings 279

## C

- cache connection definition files 138
- cache connection definitions 138, 142
- cache database 138, 139, 141
- Cache Object command 142
- cache object files 139
- cache objects 138, 139, 142
- Cache Sources folder 138
- cache tables 138, 139, 140, 143
- caching
  - data 126
  - information objects 138, 140, 141, 142
  - maps 142
- Caching service 138, 140
- calculated columns. *See* computed fields
- calculations
  - date values and 99
  - DB2 data type mappings and 215
  - decimal values and 240
  - limitations for 184
  - queries and 187
  - string values and 240
- CallExecutionUnit operator 125
- cardinality (joins) 89, 90, 204
- CARDINALITY keyword 87
- Cardinality property 90, 91
- CardinalityType declaration (SQL) 175
- Cartesian joins 91
- case conversions 190, 216
- case sensitivity
  - Actuate SQL keywords 179
  - cache connection definition file names 138
  - cache object file names 139
  - connection definition file names 12
  - connection properties 43, 45
  - information object file names 66
  - map file names 45
  - map filters 46, 56, 159
  - string comparisons 185
- CASE statements 175, 216, 264
- CaseExpression declaration (SQL) 175
- case-insensitive collation 276
- case-insensitive comparisons 185
- CaseWhenString attribute 264
- cast expressions 183
- CAST function 51, 183, 263, 266, 280
- CAST statements 175
- CAST\_AS\_DECIMAL function 266
- CAST\_AS\_DOUBLE function 267
- CAST\_AS\_INTEGER function 266
- CAST\_AS\_TIMESTAMP function 267
- CAST\_AS\_VARCHAR function 267
- CastExpression declaration (SQL) 175
- CastFuncMapper element 266
- casting rules 184
- CatalogFilter element 233
- catalogs (maps) 46, 159, 233
- categories. *See* column categories
- category names 71
- Category Path property 74
- CDATA keyword 225, 268
- CEILING function 188, 215, 254
- changing
  - column aliases 70
  - column names 10, 47, 48
  - configuration files 214, 224, 244, 248
  - data types 48
  - filter conditions 102
  - maps 50
  - output column properties 80
  - parameter names 10, 53, 59, 63
  - parameter properties 116
  - project directories 10
  - resources 148
  - SQL statements 118, 119
  - tables 48
  - translation keys 135
  - translation strings 135
  - views 48
- CHAR data type 52, 239
- CHAR\_LENGTH function 191, 255, 269
- CHAR\_LITERAL token (SQL) 174
- character conversions 190, 216
- character data types 90
- character encoding 24, 27
- character patterns 83, 97, 191, 257, 258
- character sets 18, 22, 24, 279
- character strings. *See* strings
- characters
  - blank values 96
  - column aliases and 70
  - database collation and 276
  - filter conditions and 95

- characters (*continued*)
  - LIKE operator and 256, 258
  - literal text and 174
  - MATCH operator and 257
  - ODBC escape sequences and 244
  - parameter names and 110
  - parameter values and 169
  - relative paths and 120
  - resource names and 4
  - SQL identifiers and 173
  - SQL statements and 83
  - string operations and 280
  - XML files and 224
- Charset property 18, 22
- Choose a Cache DCD dialog box 142
- CLIENT\_LOCALE variable 27
- code pages 24, 27
- code points 185, 276, 277
- code-point collations 276
- collation 219, 276–279
- Collection property 18
- colon (:) character 103
- column aliases 70, 76, 119, 180
- column categories
  - creating maps and 45, 48
  - defining output columns and 71–72
  - displaying 72
- Column Categories page 71, 72
- column descriptions 75
- column headings 76
- column name duplication 11
- column names
  - See also* column aliases; column headings
  - changing 10, 47, 48
  - converting to expressions 86
  - creating cache tables and 141
  - creating information objects and 47, 70, 76
  - displaying 75
  - entering in SQL statements 180
  - updating 48
- ColumnAlias declaration (SQL) 175
- columns
  - See also* computed fields; output columns
  - adding to queries 70, 180
  - caching information objects and 140, 143
  - changing order of 105, 107
  - comparing values between 98
  - defining joins and 85, 86, 90, 91
  - deleting 11, 107, 108
  - filtering blank values in 97
  - filtering null values in 96
  - filtering on 47, 71, 82, 94, 96
  - grouping on 105, 106
  - localizing information objects and 131, 133, 135, 136
  - locating 71
  - mapping to database 49, 238
  - prompting for values and 111, 112
  - propagating values for 148
  - referencing 169
  - renaming 10, 47, 48
  - retrieving type information for 238, 239, 241
  - returning subsets of 125
  - updating cache tables and 140, 144
  - viewing blank values in 97
  - viewing null values in 96
- Columns page (graphical information object editor) 69
- Columns page (SQL editor) 120
- comma (,) character 83
- comments 179, 268
- comparison operators 96, 185, 186, 252, 268
- ComparisonOpMapper element 252
- comparisons
  - collation and 276
  - date-and-time values 97
  - filter conditions 94
  - numeric values 97
  - range of values 96
  - string values 97, 185, 186, 217
  - values in expressions 185
  - values in multiple columns 95, 98
- Compile IO and dependents command 130
- Compile IO button 75, 117
- compiler 88, 122, 229
- compiler errors 47, 70
- compiling 130, 148
- computed columns 11, 104
  - See also* computed fields
- computed fields 75, 106, 201
- CONCAT function 217, 255, 269
- concatenation 174, 191, 217, 270
- concatenation operator 191

- Conceal Value property 74, 114
- CondExpr declaration (SQL) 175
- CondFuncMapper element 264
- conditional expressions 175, 178
  - See also* Boolean values
- ConditionalPrimary declaration (SQL) 175
- configurable database types 222–224
- Configuration Console 279
- configuration files
  - accessing 41
  - changing 214, 224, 244, 248
  - connection properties in 12, 15, 40
  - connection types in 214, 222, 228, 230
  - database function mappings in 244, 246, 248
  - database types in 214, 222, 223, 224
  - externalized connections in 40, 41, 43, 44
  - JDBC drivers and 231
  - passthrough security and 40
  - SQL statement mappings in 273
  - string operations and 280
- Configuration key property 12, 15
- configuration keys 12, 13, 15, 16, 41
- conjunction 190
- connection definition files 12
- connection definitions
  - See also* connections
  - caching information objects and 138, 142
  - creating 11–28
  - database schemas and 28
  - moving projects and 39
- connection parameter types 234
- connection parameters 43, 212, 228, 233
- connection properties
  - See also* connection definitions
  - cache database 138
  - data source configurations 11, 13, 40
  - DB2 databases 41
  - externalizing 39–45
  - iServer profiles 149
  - ODA data sources 15, 16, 44
  - ODBC databases 12
  - preconfigured connection types 17
- connection strings 212, 228, 232
- connection types
  - configuring 214, 222, 223, 228, 230
  - displaying 233
  - externalizing properties for 41, 43
  - listed 17
  - naming 230
  - overview 212
  - setting parameters for 212, 233
- ConnectionParam element 233
- ConnectionParams element 39, 42, 43, 230, 233
- ConnectionProperties element 232
- connections
  - accessing ODA data sources and 15
  - creating data source 15, 39, 40
  - creating database 12, 230
  - iServer 149
  - locating configuration files for 41
  - retrieving properties for 12, 15
  - setting character encodings for 24
  - setting parameters for. *See* connection parameters
  - setting properties for. *See* connection properties
  - setting run time 40
  - specifying port numbers for 13, 149
  - testing 14, 17
- ConnectionString element 232
- ConnectionType attribute 235
- ConnectionType element 42, 43, 223, 230
- ConnectionTypes element 230, 231
- ConnectOptions element 40, 42, 43, 44
- control strings (units of time) 194
- control type constants 115
- control types
  - changing 116
  - defining local parameters and 116
  - defining output columns and 75
  - entering display names for 112
  - filtering data and 84
  - prompting for input and 83, 114, 115
- CONVERT function 267
- cost-based optimization (joins) 205–207, 208
- COUNT function 198, 203, 265
- COUNT\_ROWS function 265
- counting non-null values 198
- country codes 132
- Create SQL map option 14
- creating
  - cache database 138, 139

- creating (*continued*)
    - cache objects 138, 139, 142
    - cache tables 138, 140, 143
    - column aliases 70
    - column categories 71
    - connection definitions 11–28
    - custom filters 75
    - data filters 82, 92, 100
    - database types 234
    - function templates 249
    - information objects 4, 66–67
    - iServer profiles 149
    - joins 85–86, 91
    - list of values 82, 83, 111, 112
    - maps 45–64
    - parameterized queries 169, 183
    - projects 10
    - SQL queries. *See* queries
    - subqueries 182
    - textual queries 67, 118–120
  - Credentials property 13
  - cube profiles 40
  - curly brace ({} ) characters 244
  - CURRENT\_DATE function 195
  - CURRENT\_TIMESTAMP function 195
  - CURRENT\_USER function 199
  - Custom Data Source Properties dialog box 16
  - Custom data sources. *See* ODA data sources
  - Custom driver class property 23
  - customizing
    - aggregate functions 264
    - cast functions 266
    - data filters 75
    - null functions 262
    - numeric functions 254
    - query mappings 272–274
    - SQL operators 265
    - string functions 255
    - substring functions 255
- D**
- dashboard reports 28
  - data
    - See also* values
    - aggregating. *See* aggregation
    - aligning 76
    - caching 126
    - creating joins and 85, 88, 90, 91, 205
    - filtering. *See* data filters; filtering data
    - grouping 104–108, 172
    - previewing 6, 121
    - retrieving from
      - databases 92
      - information objects 4, 111, 128
      - multiple data sources 4, 124
    - simulating 127
  - Data Analyzer 77
  - Data Connection Definition command 12, 15
  - data connection definition files 12
  - Data Connection Definition page 12, 15
  - data connection definitions
    - caching information objects and 138, 142
    - creating 11–28
    - database schemas and 28
    - moving projects and 39
  - data cube profiles 40
  - Data Definition Language statements 140, 144
    - See also* cache objects; cache tables
  - data filters
    - See also* filtering data
    - adding to queries 83
    - building maps and 46, 53, 56, 58, 62, 159
    - comparing date-and-time values and 97
    - comparing numeric values and 97
    - comparing string patterns and 97
    - comparing values in multiple columns and 98
    - creating 82, 92, 100
    - customizing 75
    - defining output columns and 47, 71, 75
    - disabling 76
    - excluding null or blank values and 96
    - excluding sets of values and 96, 101
    - prompting for 103
    - removing columns and 11
    - setting at run time 172
    - setting conditions for. *See* filter conditions
    - setting control type for 75
    - setting default values for 75, 84
    - setting evaluation order for 101
    - specifying parameters as 94
  - Data Integration (EII) Option 4

- Data Preview view 6, 122
- data rows. *See* rows
- data sets
  - See also* result sets
  - filtering 92, 96, 101
  - mapping to ODA data sources and 61, 64
- Data source connection properties page
  - JDBC connections and 212, 228
  - ODA connections and 16, 61
  - ODBC connections and 13, 212, 228
- Data Source page (New Maps) 46, 52, 55
- data sources
  - See also* specific type
  - accessing multiple 4
  - connecting to 12, 15, 39, 40
  - defining joins and 85, 88, 90, 91, 205
  - externalizing connection properties for 39–45
  - locating configuration files for 41
  - querying remote 186, 187
  - retrieving data from 124
  - retrieving distinct values from 70
  - setting connection properties for 11, 13, 17
  - testing connections for 17
  - viewing queries for 123, 128
- Data Type property 75, 114
- data types
  - accessing non-native 240
  - assigning to parameters 110, 114, 234
  - casting 169, 183, 184, 266
  - changing 48
  - creating SQL queries and 168, 183
  - displaying 49, 77, 120, 121
  - filtering null values and 96
  - mapping 214, 238, 239, 241
  - mapping queries and 51, 53
  - mapping stored procedures and 56, 58, 60
  - mapping to
    - DB2 databases and 215
    - Informix databases and 216
    - ODA data sources and 60
    - Oracle databases and 217
    - SQL databases and 219
    - Sybase databases and 221
  - redefining aliases for 241
  - returning from function calls 249
  - setting join column properties and 90
    - supported 238
- database collation 219, 276–279
- database connection types. *See* connection types
- database drivers. *See* drivers
- Database property 18, 19, 21, 22, 23
- database schemas 28, 46, 56, 139, 159
- database servers. *See* servers
- database types
  - See also* specific type
  - adding 222
  - applying default mappings and 222, 223
  - configuring 214, 222, 223, 224, 280
  - creating 234
  - defining connection types for 228, 230
  - mapping functions for 246, 248
  - overview 212
  - running queries and 244
- databases
  - See also* data sources; specific type
  - caching data and 138, 139, 141
  - connecting to 12, 230, 234
  - creating queries for 172, 182, 183, 213
  - disabling function mappings for 246
  - externalizing connections for 41, 43
  - mapping literal strings for 272
  - mapping to data in 45–48, 213, 238
  - mapping to functions in 244, 247, 248
  - mapping to result sets from 51, 55
  - ordering strings in 276, 277, 278, 279
  - retrieving data from 92
  - running queries from 213, 247
  - setting character encodings for 24
  - testing connections for 14
    - undefined mappings and 240
- DatabaseType element 223, 234
- DatabaseTypes element 230, 234
- DataSourceMapping attribute 224, 235
- datasources.xml 43, 223, 224, 230
- DataType declaration (SQL) 175
- DataType element 240
- DataTypeMapper element 239, 249
- DataTypes element 239
- DATE data type 239
- date functions 258, 259, 261, 262
- date stamps 194, 195, 258, 259, 261, 262
- date values 97, 99, 219, 250

- DATEADD function 195, 248, 261
- DateAdd function 219
- DateAddMapper element 261
- DATEDIFF function 99, 196, 248, 259
- DateDiff function 219
- DATEDIFF function mappings 250, 260, 269
- DateDiffMapper element 251, 260
- DatePart attribute 248
- DATEPART function 197, 248, 258, 259
- DatePart function 219
- DatePartMapper element 259
- DATESERIAL function 197, 262
- DateSerialMapper element 262
- DB\_LOCALE variable 27
- DB2 data types 215
- DB2 databases
  - caching information objects and 138, 141
  - connecting to 18, 214
  - creating queries for 213
  - externalizing connections for 41, 42
  - mapping to 215
  - renaming stored procedures for 55
  - setting character encodings for 24
- .dcd files 12, 138
  - See also* connection definitions
- DDL statements 140, 141, 144
  - See also* cache objects; cache tables
- DECIMAL data type 183, 184, 239, 240
  - See also* decimal values
- decimal precision 184, 240
- decimal separators 97, 110
- decimal values
  - aggregating data and 198
  - calculating data and 187
  - converting 215
  - creating SQL queries and 183, 184
  - mapping to data types and 221, 240
  - rounding 189
  - setting precision for 240
- DECIMAL\_LITERAL token (SQL) 174
- Default Analytics button 78
- Default collation of ASQL strings option 279
- Default collation of target database strings
  - option 279
- default directories. *See* directories
- default function templates 244, 267
- default mappings file 222
- default names 53, 59
- Default Value property 75, 114
- default values
  - connection parameters 234
  - data filters 75, 84
  - output parameters 60
  - overriding 11
  - run-time parameters 114
  - SQL parameters 110
- DefaultDecimalPrecision configuration
  - variable 266
- DefaultDecimalScale configuration
  - variable 266
- DefaultStringLength configuration
  - variable 267
- DefaultValue attribute 234
- deleting
  - column categories 72
  - columns 11, 107, 108
  - filter conditions 103
  - join conditions 87
  - output columns 71
  - parameters 11, 111
  - query execution plans 131
- DELIMIDENT variable 27
- dependent joins 88, 125, 170
- DependentJoin operator 125
- derived tables 182
- Describe Query button 120, 121
- Description Key property 75, 115
- Description property 75, 81, 114, 131
- designs
  - building information objects and 5
  - creating queries and 172, 180
  - filtering data and 82, 174
  - retrieving data for 4
- developers 4
- directory paths
  - column categories 74
  - connection type configurations 214, 222, 230
  - database type mappings 223, 224, 235
  - externalized connection properties 41, 43, 44
  - information objects 82, 180
  - JDBC drivers 230, 232
  - SQL function mappings 180, 244, 246

- SQL queries 120
  - WSDL files 23
  - XML data sources 23
  - Disabled attribute 248, 256, 257
  - Disabled value 76
  - disjunction 190
  - Display attribute 233
  - Display Control Type property 75, 115
  - Display Format property 75, 115
  - Display Length property 75, 115
  - Display Name Key property 75, 115
  - Display Name property 75, 81, 115, 131
  - display names
    - connection types 233
    - control types 83, 112
    - output columns 75
    - parameter prompts 115
  - displaying
    - column categories 72
    - column names 75
    - data types 49, 77, 120, 121
    - error messages 6, 148
    - information objects 68
    - maps 68
    - output columns 47, 53, 62, 120
    - parameters 121
    - SQL queries 123, 128
    - SQL statements 6, 123
  - DisplayName attribute 235
  - DISTINCT keyword 70, 78, 172
  - Distinct Values Count property 90
  - Distinct values only option 70
  - DIV operator 253
  - division 187, 188
  - DNS servers 18
  - Do Not Prompt property 75, 115
  - Do not show this message again setting 6
  - documentation ix
  - documents 18
    - See also* reports
  - dollar sign (\$) character 257
  - DOUBLE data type 183, 184, 215, 239
    - See also* double values
  - double quotation mark (") character
    - cache databases and 141
    - column aliases and 70
    - Oracle string comparisons and 218
    - parameter names and 110
    - QBE expressions and 83
    - SQL identifiers and 174, 180
    - XML files and 224
  - double values 183, 184, 186, 187, 215
  - DOUBLE\_LITERAL token (SQL) 174
  - Driver class path property 23
  - DriverName attribute 231
  - drivers
    - configuring JDBC 231
    - connecting to data sources and 12, 15
    - connecting to databases and 18, 222, 228, 231
    - creating map files and 56, 238, 239, 241
    - customizing 23
    - installing JDBC 228, 230
    - installing non-Unicode characters and 24
    - naming 231
    - running platform-independent queries and 244
    - specifying paths to 230, 232
  - drop-down lists 75, 84, 114
  - Dup operator 125
  - duplicate rows 70
  - dynamic filters 75, 82, 84, 172
  - Dynamic list of values option 84, 112
- ## E
- e.Analysis 77
  - e.Report Designer Professional 4
  - e.Spreadsheet Designer 4
  - Eclipse 28
  - Eclipse IDE 5
  - Eclipse plug-ins 44
  - Edit in SQL text editor option 67, 118
  - Edit SQL button 118
  - ELSE keyword 264
  - ElseString attribute 264
  - empty strings 217
  - empty values 96
  - Enable cost based optimization variable 207
  - EnableCBO pragma 205, 206
  - encoding 18, 24, 27
  - Encoding for XML source and schema property 24
  - encryption extension point plug-in 28

- EncryptionProviderID.exsd 29
- Encyclopedia volumes
  - accessing information objects in 180
  - publishing to 148, 153
  - specifying iServer profiles for 149
- END keyword 264
- EndString attribute 264
- environments 39
- .epr files
  - ODA data sources and 60, 63
  - stored procedures and 54, 59
- EQ operator 252
- Equal to operator 93
- equality comparisons 186
- equality operator 85, 86, 252
- equijoins 89, 126
- error messages 6, 148
- errors
  - column aliases and 70
  - column names and 47
  - data type mappings and 219, 221, 241
  - escape sequences and 258
  - SQL operators and 268
  - SQL queries 184
  - unknown escape sequences and 244
  - unsupported functions and 246
- escape characters 169, 178, 192, 258
- ESCAPE clause 256
- ESCAPE keyword 192
- escape sequences 222, 224, 240, 244
- EscapeTemplate attribute 257
- EXISTS operator 266
- ExplicitInnerOuterType declaration (SQL) 175
- ExplicitJoinType declaration (SQL) 175
- exponentiation 189
- Expression Builder 67–68, 70
- Expression property 75
- ExpressionList declaration (SQL) 175
- expressions
  - adding column names to 86
  - adding functions to 68
  - adding SQL operators to 268
  - changing column names and 11, 49
  - comparing values in 185
  - creating computed fields and 75
  - creating joins and 85, 86, 89
  - creating queries and 67, 83, 183, 185
  - defining output columns and 70
  - filtering data and. *See* filter expressions
  - grouping data and 172
  - mapping literal strings and 272
  - matching character patterns and 191
  - setting default values and 53
- external procedure object files
  - ODA data sources and 60, 63
  - stored procedures and 54, 59
- external procedures 6
- externalizing connection properties 39–45

## F

- facets (defined) 183
- FakeData operator 127
- FakeFileData operator 127
- false values. *See* Boolean values
- file names 12, 45, 66, 138, 139
- filter conditions
  - adding 92, 94, 95, 100
  - aggregating data and 108, 109
  - changing 102
  - creating expressions for 99
  - defining multiple 100, 101
  - deleting 103
  - grouping 100, 101
  - including parameters in 103
  - prompting for 172
  - selecting multiple values for 95
- Filter Conditions dialog box 92, 94, 103
- filter expressions
  - changing column names in 11
  - comparison operators in 96, 97
  - empty or blank values in 96, 97
  - filter conditions and 92, 94, 99, 100
  - functions in 99
  - grouping conditions in 101
  - literal characters in 98
  - logical operators in 101
  - multiple values in 95, 98
- Filter property 71, 75, 76, 82, 83
- filter specification. *See* filter expressions
- FilterClause declaration (SQL) 174, 175
- filtering data
  - at run time 103
  - in tables and views 46, 159

- information objects and 82, 83, 92, 100, 108
  - filters
    - adding to queries 83
    - building maps and 46, 53, 56, 58, 62, 159
    - comparing date-and-time values and 97
    - comparing numeric values and 97
    - comparing string patterns and 97
    - comparing values in multiple columns and 98
    - creating 82, 92, 100
    - customizing 75
    - defining output columns and 47, 71, 75
    - disabling 76
    - excluding null or blank values and 96
    - excluding sets of values and 96, 101
    - prompting for 103
    - removing columns and 11
    - setting at run time 172
    - setting conditions for. *See* filter conditions
    - setting control type for 75
    - setting default values for 75, 84
    - setting evaluation order for 101
    - specifying parameters as 94
  - Filters page (graphical information object editor) 94, 95, 98, 100, 103
  - FILTERS statements 168, 172, 174, 175
    - See also* SQL statements
  - fixed point numbers 183
  - flat file data sources 15, 18, 61, 127
  - flat joins 125, 126
  - Flatfile style property 19
  - FLOAT data type 239
  - floating point numbers 183, 186, 187, 239
  - FLOOR function 188, 215, 245, 254
  - Folder property 18
  - folders
    - connecting to flat file data sources and 18
    - localizing information objects and 131
    - saving projects and 10
    - storing cache object files and 139
    - storing connection definitions and 11, 138
    - storing map files and 45, 54, 60
  - foreign keys 77
  - formats
    - join column properties 90
    - output columns 75, 76
  - forward slash (/) character 120, 180
  - fractional numbers 221
  - FROM clause 175
    - See also* SQL statements
  - FromClause declaration (SQL) 175
  - FromTableName declaration (SQL) 175
  - FromTableReference declaration (SQL) 175
  - function mapping examples 249
  - function templates 244, 246, 247, 249, 267
  - FunctionCallOrColumnRef declaration (SQL) 175
  - FunctionMapping element 248, 272
  - FunctionMappings element 251
  - FunctionName attribute 248
  - functions
    - aggregation and 104, 198, 203, 264
    - compatibility with 246
    - DB2 databases and 215
    - disabling default mappings for 246, 251
    - filtering data and 99
    - mapping 244, 246, 248
    - null values and 262
    - numeric data types and 187, 254
    - Oracle databases and 217
    - overloading 248
    - SQL databases and 219
    - SQL queries and 51, 68, 169, 183
    - string data types and 190, 255
    - substrings and 192, 194, 255
    - Sybase databases and 221
    - system information and 199
    - testing driver version and 229
    - timestamp values and 194
    - type casting and 266
- ## G
- GE operator 252
  - GE\_ANY function 266
  - Generate Query button 84
  - Generic SQL type codes 222
  - Generic\_ODBC mappings file 246, 248
  - GenericSQLType attribute 240
  - getJDBCMajorVersion method 229
  - getProcedures method 229
  - getTables method 229
  - graphical information object editor
    - accessing 67

graphical information object editor  
*(continued)*  
 categorizing output columns and 71  
 changing filter conditions with 103  
 creating joins and 85, 86  
 creating queries and 68, 118  
 defining output columns and 69  
 defining parameters with 110, 116  
 editing queries and 118  
 filtering data with 83, 94, 95, 98, 100, 101  
 grouping data with 106, 108  
 retrieving aggregate columns and 109  
 synchronizing parameters with 117  
 viewing column categories and 73  
 graphical queries 67, 168  
*See also* queries  
 Greater Than operator 93  
 Greater Than or Equal to operator 93  
 GreedyMatchChar attribute 256, 257  
 GROUP BY clause  
*See also* SQL statements  
 adding expressions to 172, 176  
 creating 104–108  
 deleting 107  
 filtering aggregate data and 108  
 mapping 273  
 removing columns from 107, 108  
 Group By page 106, 108  
 GroupByClause declaration (SQL) 176  
 GroupByClauseMapper element 273  
 grouping data 104–108, 172  
 grouping filter conditions 100, 101  
 groups  
 changing column order for 105, 107  
 disabling automatic grouping and 107  
 nesting rows and 126  
 returning distinct values for 70  
 returning from queries 172  
 viewing available columns for 106  
 &gt; character code 224  
 GT operator 252  
 GT\_ANY function 266

## H

Has Null property 76  
 HAVING clause 108, 172, 176  
*See also* SQL statements

Having page 109  
 HavingClause declaration (SQL) 176  
 Heading Key property 76, 115  
 Heading property 76, 81, 115, 131  
 Help Text Key property 76, 115  
 Help Text property 76, 81, 115, 131  
 Hidden Messages list 7  
 hidden parameters 115  
 hidden strings 234  
 hiding specific values 114  
 hints 199  
 Horizontal Alignment property 76, 115  
 Host property 19  
 HTML text format 76  
 hyphen (-) character 185, 204

## I

IANAAppCodePage property 18, 19, 23, 24, 232  
 IBM DB2 databases. *See* DB2 databases  
 .icd files 139  
*See also* cache objects  
 IDENTIFIER token (SQL) 173  
 identifiers (SQL) 173, 179, 180  
 IEncryptionProvider interface 29, 31  
 illegal characters 180  
 IN operator 93, 95, 103, 186, 266  
 incremental cache updates 145  
 indexed columns 77  
 Indexed property 76  
 indexes (cache tables) 144  
 indexes (SQL queries) 207, 208  
 Information Object command 66  
 information object data sources 128, 131  
 Information Object Designer  
 building projects and 148  
 caching information objects and 138, 142  
 creating queries and 172  
 duplicating column names and 11  
 filtering data and 100, 101, 173  
 grouping data and 105  
 overriding default values for 11  
 overview 4, 5  
 previewing data and 122  
 prompting for input and 112  
 publishing projects with 151, 153  
 saving passwords for 149

- viewing column categories and 73
- viewing queries and 123, 124, 128
- information object files 66
- Information Object Project wizard. *See* New Project wizard
- Information Object Query Builder 73, 82, 200
- information objects
  - accessing multiple data sources and 124
  - building from information objects 70, 80, 116
  - building from map files 45, 47, 51, 54, 60
  - building queries for 67, 68, 91, 118, 168
  - caching 138, 140, 141, 142
  - changing items in 10
  - creating 4, 66–67
  - defining computed fields and 201
  - defining joins for 85–86, 88, 90, 91, 205
  - defining optional tables for 199–204
  - defining output columns for 69–71
  - defining parameters for 110–117
  - deleting joins for 87
  - deleting query plans for 131
  - disabling indexing for 207
  - displaying output for 6, 121
  - displaying queries for 6
  - filtering data for 82, 83, 92, 100, 108
  - grouping data for 104–108
  - inheriting properties and 80–82, 148
  - localizing 131–136
  - naming 66
  - opening 69
  - overview 4
  - referencing 82, 180
  - renaming 80
  - retrieving data from 4, 112, 128
  - saving query plans for 128, 129, 130
  - selecting 68
  - testing 127
  - viewing 68
- Information Objects folder 66
- Informix data types 216
- Informix databases
  - connecting to 19, 27, 214
  - externalizing connections for 41
  - mapping to 216
  - renaming stored procedures for 55
  - setting character encodings for 24
- inheriting properties 80–82, 116, 148
- initialization statements 270
- inner joins 86, 171
- input 82, 83, 103, 112
- input parameters 54, 56, 60, 115
  - See also* stored procedures
- installation
  - character sets 22
  - JDBC drivers 228, 230
- INTEGER data type 183, 184, 239
- INTEGER\_LITERAL token (SQL) 174
- integers 174, 183, 184, 187, 239
- Integration service
  - calculating data and 187
  - comparing values and 185
  - configuring database types and 223
  - connecting to Informix databases and 27
  - data type mappings and 238, 240, 241
  - database drivers and 228
  - defining joins and 89
  - mapping SQL functions and 244, 247, 249, 267
  - ordering strings and 276, 277, 278, 279
  - running queries and 172, 213, 240, 245
  - setting collation for 279
- intersection operations 168
- intrsvrsources.xml 41, 43, 214
- IO Design perspective 5, 6
- .job files 66
- IP addresses 18, 23, 149
- IS NOT NULL operator 93, 96, 189, 269
- IS NULL function 263
- IS NULL operator 93, 96, 189
- iServer
  - accessing Informix databases and 27
  - connecting to 149
  - creating profiles for. *See* iServer profiles
  - installing drivers for 230
  - running on UNIX platforms 24
  - viewing error messages from 6
- iServer Explorer view 6
- iServer profiles 6, 149
- iServer property 149
- iServer volumes. *See* Encyclopedia volumes
- IteratorAsLeaf operator 127
- iterators 125, 126, 127

## J

- Java Runtime Environment 229
- JDBC connection strings 212, 228
- JDBC data sources 231, 232
- JDBC drivers
  - See also* drivers
  - connecting to databases and 12, 222, 228, 231
  - creating map files and 56, 238, 239, 241
  - creating SQL statements and 244
  - installing 228, 230
- `jdbcCompliant` function 229
- `JDBCDriver` element 230, 231, 232
- join algorithms 88, 90, 170, 207
- join control syntax 170
- join operators 125, 126, 127
- join types 86
- `JoinCondition` declaration (SQL) 176
- `JoinElement` declaration (SQL) 176
- `JoinExpression` declaration (SQL) 176
- joins
  - accessing multiple data sources and 88, 205
  - building subqueries and 182
  - creating 85–86, 91
  - defining algorithms for 88, 90, 170
  - defining cardinality of 89, 90, 204
  - defining dependent 88, 125, 170
  - disabling cost-based optimization for 205, 206
  - optimizing 87, 88, 90
  - removing conditions for 87
  - setting column properties for 90, 91
  - setting conditions for 85, 86, 89
  - specifying optional tables for 199
  - testing 124
- Joins page 86, 90
- `JoinSpec` declaration (SQL) 176
- JRE compatibility 229

## K

- keywords (Actuate SQL) 178

## L

- language code 132

- LE operator 252
- `LE_ANY` function 266
- leaf operators (queries) 127
- `LEFT` function 192, 256, 280
- `LEFT OPTIONAL` keywords 202
- `LEN` function 269
- Length declaration (SQL) 176
- `length` function 191
- Less Than operator 93
- Less Than or Equal to operator 93
- `LibraryPath` element 232
- `LIKE` expressions 258
- `LIKE` operator
  - changing escape character for 258
  - customizing 256
  - disabling 257, 258
  - displaying blank values and 97
  - mapping to 256–258
  - matching characters and 93, 97, 257, 258
  - SQL queries and 83, 169, 191
- `LikeOpMapper` element 256
- lists
  - displaying at run time 82, 83, 111, 112
  - selecting values from 84, 95, 114
- literal characters 83, 98, 174, 177, 192
- literal integers 174, 176, 177
- literal strings 169, 174, 272
- `LiteralMapper` element 272
- `LiteralMapping` element 272
- local directory options 10
- local parameters 116
- locale code 132
- locales
  - See also* localizing information objects
  - byte-based strings and 279
  - character encoding and 24, 27
  - column properties and 75
  - database collation and 276
  - date-and-time filters and 97
  - numeric comparisons and 97
  - selecting 133
- Localization button 133
- Localization dialog box 134, 135, 136
- Localization folder 131
- localizing information objects 131–136
- `Location` element 232
- logical operators 100, 101, 190

- logical values 190
- login IDs 18, 23
- LONG VARCHAR data type 239
- LOWER function 190, 255
  - &lt; character code 224
- LT operator 252
- LT\_ANY function 266
- LTRIM function 193, 255

## M

- Management Console
  - caching information objects and 138, 145
  - enabling passthrough security and 40
  - locating configuration files and 41
  - setting iServer profile properties for 149
- Map command 45
- map files
  - See also* maps
  - configuring database types and 214, 222, 224
  - converting SQL functions and 244
  - naming 45, 52
  - setting default directories for 235
  - storing 45, 54, 60
- Map page 52
- Map stored procedures option 14
- Map tables button 14, 17
- mapping
  - data types 214, 238, 239, 241
  - database functions 244, 246, 248
  - database tables and views 45–48, 213, 238
  - literal strings 272
  - ODA result sets 17, 60–64
  - SQL functions 244, 246, 247
  - SQL operators 246, 247, 248, 268
  - SQL queries 51–54
  - stored procedures 54–60, 238
- mapping examples (SQL functions) 249
- mapping examples (SQL operators) 269–270
- mappings.xml 214, 224, 244
- maps
  - accessing databases and 238
  - adding to projects 45, 52, 55
  - caching 142
  - changing 50
  - changing names in 10, 47
  - creating 45–64
  - defining joins for 86, 88, 90, 91, 205
  - displaying 68
  - inheriting property values and 80, 81
  - opening 69
  - referencing 82, 180
  - removing items from 11
  - renaming 80
  - retrieving data from 85, 112
  - retrieving type information for 238, 239, 241
  - running queries and 213
  - selecting 68
  - unsupported functions and 246
  - updating 48, 49, 51
  - viewing output for 6
- Maps page 46, 56, 57, 61
- masked property 30
- masks 234
- MATCH operator 257
- matching character patterns 83, 97, 191, 257, 258
- Materialize operator 126
- mathematical operators 187
- MAX function 198, 265
- Max memory per query parameter 89
- Max Value property 90
- maximum values 198
- MaxSize attribute 240
- memory 89, 207
- merge joins 89, 171
- MergeJoin operator 126
- Message Distribution Service 149
- messages 6
- metadata 54, 60, 229
- Microsoft SQL databases. *See* SQL Server databases
- Microsoft Windows. *See* Windows systems
- MIN function 198, 265
- Min Value property 90
- minimum values 198
- MinRowsForIndexing pragma 208
- missing values 97
- MOD function 188, 254
- Move operator 126
- moving
  - column categories 72

- moving (*continued*)
  - output columns 48, 71, 72
  - project files 39
- MULT operator 253
- MultiAugment operator 126
- multibyte characters 280
- multiline comments (SQL) 179
- multiplication 187
- MultiplicativeExpression declaration (SQL) 176
- MultiRowBoolFuncMapper element 265
- MySQL Enterprise database type 222
- MySQL Enterprise databases 19, 41, 214
- MySQL Enterprise login accounts 19
- MySQL Enterprise named instances 20

## N

- Name attribute
  - ConnectionParam element 233
  - ConnectionType element 230
  - DatabaseType element 235
  - DataType element 240
- Name property 76, 80, 115
- named parameters 51
- named servers 20, 23
- NamedParameter declaration (SQL) 176
- names
  - as SQL identifiers 180
  - changing 10
  - parameters and 53, 59
  - stored procedures and 55
- naming
  - cache connection definition files 138
  - cache objects 139, 143
  - cache tables 143
  - connection types 230, 235
  - data connection definition files 12
  - database schemas 28
  - database types 235
  - external procedure object files 54, 61
  - information objects 66
  - iServer profiles 149
  - JDBC drivers 231
  - map files 45, 52
  - output columns 70
  - parameters 110, 115
  - projects 10
  - queries 61
  - resources 4
  - result sets 57
- naming restrictions 4
  - See also* case sensitivity
- native SQL data types 53, 60
- Navigator view 6
- NCHAR data type 52, 216
- NE operator 252
- NEG operator 253
- negation 190, 268, 270
- negation operator 253, 270
- negative (-) signs 268, 270
- NEQ function 269
- Nest operator 126
- nested loop joins 89, 127, 170
- NestedLoopJoin operator 127
- nesting joins 125, 126
- New Data Connection Definition wizard 12, 15
- New Information Object wizard 66
- New iServer Profile wizard 149
- new line characters 178
- New Maps wizard 46, 52, 55
- New Project wizard 10
- node operators (queries) 125
- non-native data types 240
- NoOp operator 128
- NOT BETWEEN operator 93, 96
- Not Equal to operator 93
- NOT IN operator 93, 266
- NOT LIKE operator 93, 96, 97
- NOT operator 101, 190, 251, 252, 268
- NOT\_IN function 266
- not-equal-to operator 269
- null collation 278
- NULL functions 262
- NULL keyword 270
- null test operators 189
- null values
  - assigning to parameters 110
  - concatenating strings and 270
  - defining output columns and 76
  - filtering 96
  - mapping 217, 262, 263
  - testing for 189

- null\_sensitive collation 278
- NullFuncMapper element 262
- numbers
  - assigning to parameters 110, 117
  - calculating 187
  - comparing 97, 186
  - entering in SQL queries 174, 183
  - ordering 276
  - rounding 188
  - setting decimal precision for 240
  - setting default values for 110
- NUMERIC data type 239, 240
- numeric data types 184, 186, 215
- numeric functions 187, 254
- NumericFuncMapper element 249, 254
- NVARCHAR data type 216, 240
- NVARCHAR2 data type 217

## O

- ODA connection types 44
- ODA data source query builder 61
- ODA data source types 15
- ODA data sources
  - connecting to 15
  - creating queries for 61, 63
  - enabling passthrough security and 40
  - externalizing connections for 44
  - mapping result sets for 60–64
  - retrieving parameters from 115
- ODA drivers 15
- ODA nodes (Query Profiler) 124
- ODA operator 128
- ODBC connection strings 212, 228
- ODBC databases 12, 244
- ODBC drivers 12, 222, 244
- ODBC escape sequences 222, 240, 244
- odbc.ini 24
- online documentation ix
- open data sources. *See* ODA data sources
- open database connectivity. *See* ODBC
- opening
  - Expression Builder 70
  - graphical information object editor 67
  - information objects 69
  - maps 69
  - SQL editor 118
- operands 248, 268
- OperandTypes attribute 248, 249
- operator mapping examples 269–270
- operators
  - customizing 251, 252, 253, 256, 265
  - filter conditions 93, 94, 96, 100
  - join conditions 85, 86
  - mapping 246, 247, 248, 268
  - ODBC data sources 248
  - SQL queries 125, 169, 185
- optimizing
  - joins 87, 88, 90
  - queries 87, 89, 182, 199, 205
- OPTION clause 182
  - See also* SQL statements
- Optional attribute 234
- optional data filters 75
- OPTIONAL keyword
  - aggregate functions and 203
  - computed fields and 201
  - joins and 87, 199, 200, 202
- optional parameters 234
- Optional value 76
- OR keyword 118
- OR operator 101, 190, 251, 268
- Oracle data types 218
- Oracle databases
  - caching information objects and 138, 141
  - connecting to 20, 214
  - creating queries for 213, 217
  - externalizing connections for 41
  - mapping to 51, 217
- ORDER BY clause 51, 120, 171, 176, 273
  - See also* SQL statements
- OrderByClause declaration (SQL) 176
- OrderByClauseMapper element 273
- OS/400 operating systems 18
- OSGi extensions framework 28
- outer joins 85, 86, 171
- output 6, 76, 121
  - See also* result sets
- output columns
  - categorizing 71–72
  - changing order of 48, 71, 72
  - changing properties for 80
  - defining 69–71
  - deleting 71

- output columns (*continued*)
  - displaying categories 72
  - displaying data types for 120
  - displaying multi-line text in 76
  - excluding from map files 47
  - filtering 47, 71, 75
  - formatting values in 75, 76
  - grouping data and 106
  - inheriting property values and 80, 81
  - naming 70
  - renaming 47, 53, 58, 62
  - setting display lengths for 75
  - setting properties for 48, 71, 74, 121
  - truncating text in 76
  - viewing 47, 53, 62, 120
- Output Columns page 47, 58, 62
- output parameters 54, 56, 60, 115
  - See also* stored procedures
- overloaded functions 248
- overloaded stored procedures 55
- overriding default values 11

## P

- Parameter Mode property 115
- parameter passing conventions 170
- Parameter Values dialog box 122, 123, 129
- ParameterDeclaration declaration (SQL) 176
- parameterized queries
  - See also* stored procedures
  - creating 169, 183
  - defining parameters for 110, 169
  - filtering data with 172
  - joining tables with 171
  - mapping to 51, 54, 60
  - renaming parameters for 53, 63
- parameters
  - adding to joins 125
  - assigning data types to 110, 114
  - assigning values to 112, 114, 117, 122, 180
  - caching information objects and 138
  - changing properties for 116
  - defining connection 233
  - defining local 116
  - defining source 116–117
  - deleting 11, 111
  - displaying 121

- filtering data and 82, 94, 103
- hiding 115
- localizing information objects and 131, 133, 135, 136
- mapping stored procedures and 54, 56, 59
- mapping to ODA data sources and 60, 63
- mapping to SQL databases and 219
- mapping to SQL queries and 51, 53
- naming 110, 115
- optimizing queries and 89
- prompting for 111, 112
- propagating values for 148
- querying information objects and 110, 125, 169, 181, 183
- renaming 10, 53, 59, 63
- setting default values for 110, 114
- setting properties for 111, 114
- specifying as required 115
- synchronizing 117
- viewing data types for 121
- Parameters For Stored Procedure dialog box 55, 56
- Parameters page
  - defining parameters and 110, 116
  - defining prompts and 112
  - deleting parameters and 111
  - updating information on 117
- Parameters page (SQL editor) 53, 59, 63, 121
- ParamPlaceholder declaration (SQL) 176
- parentheses ( ) characters 101, 202, 268
- passthrough security 40
- Passthrough value 13
- Password property
  - ActuateOne for e.Reports data source connections 17
  - database connections 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23
  - iServer profiles 149
- passwords
  - database connections and 13, 18, 20, 23
  - iServer profiles and 149
  - MySQL Enterprise login accounts and 19
  - PostgreSQL login accounts and 21
  - run-time connections and 40
  - saving 149
  - SQL Server login accounts and 22
- paths. *See* directory paths
- pattern characters 192

- pattern-matching operator 169
- percent (%) character 98, 192, 232, 257
- performance 92, 138, 213, 247, 277
  - loading e.reports and 17
- period (.) character 97, 110
- perspectives 5
- pick lists. *See* drop-down lists
- pipe sign (|) character 83
- plain text format 76
- platform-independent queries 244
- plugin.xml 44
- plug-ins 44
- POJO data sources 15, 21
- Port number property 149
- Port property
  - DB2 data connections 18
  - Informix data connections 19
  - MySQL Enterprise connections 19
  - ODBC data connections 13
  - Oracle data connections 20
  - PostgreSQL connections 21
  - SQL Server connections 22
  - Sybase data connections 23
- ports 149
- POSITION function 194, 246, 251, 256, 280
- PostgreSQL databases 21, 28, 41, 214
- PostgreSQL login accounts 21
- PostgreSQL named instances 21
- POWER function 189, 215, 249, 254
- power function 221
- Pragma declaration (SQL) 174, 176
- pragmas 171, 205
- precedence 268
- precision 183, 184, 240
- Precision declaration (SQL) 176
- preconfigured connection types 17, 41
- preconfigured database types 12, 212, 214, 248
- preconfigured ODA data source types 15
- predefined filters 75, 82
- Predefined value 75, 82
- previewing data 6, 121
- previewing output 6
- primary keys 77, 143
- PrimaryExpression declaration (SQL) 176
- Problems view 6, 148
- production databases 28, 138
- Profile name property 149
- profiles 6, 10, 40, 149
- programmers 4
- Project command 10
- Project operator 127
- projects
  - adding map files to 45, 52, 55
  - compiling resources for 148
  - creating 10
  - moving 39
  - naming 10
  - publishing 148, 148–154
  - saving 10
  - testing 148
  - updating 148
  - viewing contents 6
- Prompt editor 81, 82, 83, 111, 112
- Prompt editor button 112
- prompt properties 111, 112
- prompting for input 82, 83, 103, 112
- Propagate Property Values command 148
- propagation settings 10
- properties
  - connection types 17
  - data source connections 11, 13, 17, 40
  - displaying 6
  - externalized connections 39–45
  - information object parameters 114
  - inheriting 80–82, 116, 148
  - iServer profiles 149
  - joins and 90, 91
  - ODA data sets 64
  - ODA data sources 15, 16, 44
  - ODBC databases 12
  - output columns 48, 71, 74, 80, 121
  - parameters 111, 112, 114
  - propagating values for 148
  - resetting 81, 116
  - translated strings 131, 135
- properties file 131
- Properties view 6
- Proxy value 13
- Publish Files button 154
- Publish Information Objects command 151, 153, 155
- Publish Information Objects dialog box 153
- publish locations 153

publishing projects 148, 148–154  
publishing resources 149  
PushComplexExprs attribute 273, 274

## Q

QBE expressions 83

queries

*See also* SQL statements; subqueries

adding comments to 179  
aggregating data and 105, 203  
building expressions for 67, 83, 183, 185  
building for  
    information objects 67, 68, 91, 118, 168  
    ODA data sources 61, 63  
    Oracle databases 217  
    remote data sources 186, 187  
    SQL Server databases 219  
    Sybase databases 221

building function templates for 249  
comparing strings and 185, 217  
configuring database types and 223  
converting case and 190, 216  
converting functions for 244, 245, 248  
creating 6, 67, 118, 168, 244  
customizing mappings for 272–274  
disabling cost-based optimization for 205, 206  
filtering data with 82, 84, 92, 108, 172  
generating 84  
grouping data with 104–108, 172  
initializing 270  
limitations for 168, 172, 182  
mapping data types for 214, 238, 239, 241  
mapping literal strings for 272  
mapping to 17, 51–54, 60  
naming 61  
not returning values 110  
optimizing 87, 89, 182, 199, 205, 247  
ordering strings for 276, 277, 278, 279  
prompting for input and 111, 112, 115  
restricting data returned by 82  
retrieving data with 82  
returning distinct values and 70  
returning duplicate rows and 70  
running 213, 229, 240, 245  
saving 118

selecting information objects for 68  
selecting maps for 68  
sorting data with 171  
specifying database collation for 276, 279  
updating map files and 49  
viewing execution plan for 6  
viewing information about 123, 128  
viewing parameters in 121

Query By Example. *See* QBE expressions

query definition view 6

query execution plans 124, 128, 129, 130, 131

query extensions 169

query operators. *See* operators

Query Profiler view 6, 123, 124, 128

QueryParameterDeclaration declaration (SQL) 176

question mark (?) character 51, 257

&quot; character code 224

## R

radio buttons 75

range of values 96, 186

range test operator 186

REAL data type 239

records. *See* rows

references

    aliases and 172

    database views and 169

    information objects and 82, 180

    pattern-matching operator and 169

    SQL queries and 169

    table names and 169

relational databases 244

*See also* databases

RelationalOperator declaration (SQL) 176

relative paths 82, 120, 180

remainders 188

Remember Password option 149

remote data sources 186, 187

removing. *See* deleting

renaming

    column categories 72

    columns 10, 47, 48

    information objects 80

    maps 80

    parameters 10, 53, 59, 63

- stored procedures 55
- report designs
  - building information objects and 5
  - creating queries and 172, 180
  - filtering data and 82, 174
  - retrieving data for 4
- Report document path property 18
- report documents 18
- reports 40, 131
- Required property 76, 115
- reserved words (Actuate SQL) 178
- resource names 4
- resources 148, 149
- Result Set Name dialog box 57
- result sets
  - categorizing columns in 71–72
  - changing column order in 71, 72
  - changing output columns names 53, 58, 62
  - defining output columns for 69–71
  - displaying multi-line text in 76
  - filtering data for 47, 71, 75
  - formatting text in 76
  - mapping to 17, 54, 55, 60, 61
  - naming 57
  - removing output columns in 71
  - returning distinct values for 70
  - returning from information objects 91, 170
  - truncating text in 76
  - viewing output columns in 47, 53, 62
- RIGHT function 192, 256, 280
- RIGHT OPTIONAL keywords 202, 203
- ROUND function 188, 215, 254
- rows
  - adding to cache tables 140
  - adding to joins 86
  - copying iterators for 126
  - excluding duplicate 70, 104
  - filtering blank values in 97
  - filtering null values in 96
  - grouping 126
  - resetting iterators for 126
  - restricting number returned 92, 100, 103, 108
  - retrieving from
    - information objects 138
    - queries 104, 125, 126, 127
  - specifying threshold values for 208

- viewing blank values in 97
- viewing null values in 96
- RPAD function 51
- RTF text format 76
- RTRIM function 193, 255
- running queries 213, 229, 240, 245
- run-time connections 12, 15, 40
- Runtime element 40
- run-time filters 172
- run-time queries 169
- run-time values 84, 111, 114

## S

- saving
  - connection definition files 11, 138
  - passwords 149
  - projects 10
  - queries 118
  - query execution plans 128, 129, 130
  - resources 148
- scalar subqueries 170
- scalar values 170, 183, 186
- ScalarDataType declaration (SQL) 177
- Scale declaration (SQL) 177
- Schema (optional) property 28
- Schema name prefix option 46, 56, 159
- schemas 24, 28, 46, 56, 139, 159
- search function 194
- security 13, 40, 149
- Select a wizard page 10
- SELECT clause 105, 107
- Select operator 127
- SELECT statements 168, 169, 171, 172
  - See also* SQL statements
- selection lists. *See* drop-down lists
- SelectItem declaration (SQL) 177
- SelectList declaration (SQL) 177
- SelectStatement declaration (SQL) 177
- SelectWithoutFrom declaration (SQL) 177
- SelectWithoutOrder declaration (SQL) 177
- separators (numbers) 97
- serial values 197, 262
- Server name property 20, 21, 22, 23
- server profiles. *See* iServer profiles
- Server property 18
- Server URL property 17

- servers 13, 18
  - See also* iServer
  - connecting to database 19, 23
- Service property 19
- set difference operations 168
- SetClause declaration (SQL) 177
- Show Categories icon 6
- Show categories in graphical editor option 73
- Show map properties button 91
- SID property 20
- SignedLiteral declaration (SQL) 177
- SimpleCondition declaration (SQL) 177
- SINGLE EXEC keywords 182
- single quotation mark (') character 96, 110, 174
- SingleMatchChar attribute 256, 257
- Size property 115
- .sma files 45
  - See also* map files
- SMALLINT data type 239
- SOAP end point property 23
- sort keys 127
- sort operations 276
- Sort operator 127
- SortedOuterUnion operator 128
- source columns 49
- source parameters 54, 60, 116–117
- space characters. *See* white space characters
- special characters. *See* characters
- SQL compiler 88, 122
- SQL conventions (Actuate) 173
- SQL data types
  - casting rules for 184
  - DB2 databases and 215
  - Informix databases and 216
  - listed 183, 238
  - mapping to 214, 238, 239, 241
  - Oracle databases and 217
  - SQL databases and 219
  - Sybase databases and 221
- SQL editor 118, 119, 121
- SQL editor icon 118
- SQL expressions 67, 183, 185
- SQL functions
  - See also* functions
  - aggregation 198, 203, 264
  - compatibility with 246
  - converting 244, 245
  - custom mappings for 248, 254, 255, 266
  - DB2 databases and 215
  - disabling default mappings for 246, 251
  - mapping 244, 246, 247, 249
  - null values and 262
  - numeric data types and 187
  - Oracle databases and 217
  - SQL databases and 219
  - string data types and 190
  - substrings and 192, 194
  - Sybase databases and 221
  - system information and 199
  - timestamp values and 194
- SQL identifiers 173, 179, 180
- SQL keywords 178
- SQL nodes (Query Profiler) 124
- SQL operator 128
- SQL operator mapping examples 269–270
- SQL operators 185
  - See also* operators
- SQL parameters 110–111
- SQL Preview page 118
- SQL Preview view 6, 168
- SQL Server databases
  - caching information objects and 138
  - connecting to 22, 214
  - creating queries for 219
  - externalizing connections for 41
  - mapping to 219
- SQL Server login accounts 22
- SQL Server named instances 22
- SQL statements
  - See also* queries
  - adding
    - column names to 180
    - escape sequences to 244
    - functions to 68, 169
    - parameters to 110, 125, 169, 181, 183
    - table names to 180
  - displaying 6, 123
  - editing 118, 119
  - entering at run time 169
  - mapping GROUP BY clause for 273, 274
  - mapping ORDER BY clause for 273
  - referencing
    - aliases in 172

- information objects in 180
- parameters in 169
- tables or views in 169
- removing columns from 107–108
- selecting columns for 70, 180
- selecting tables for 87, 169, 182, 199
- setting dynamic filters in 172
- setting filter conditions in 92, 95, 99
- setting join conditions in 85, 86, 90, 170, 205
- unassigned parameters and 110
- SQL text editor. *See* SQL editor
- SQL type codes 222
- SQL-92 keywords 179, 180
- SQL-92 specifications 246
- square brackets ( [ ] ) characters. *See* brackets characters
- Start Auto suggest option 84, 114
- static data sources 15, 22
- Stored procedure name prefix option 56
- stored procedures
  - changing map files for 59
  - changing parameter names for 59
  - filtering 56
  - mapping to 54–60, 238
  - renaming 55
  - retrieving list of 229
  - retrieving parameters from 115
- string data types 183
- string functions 190, 192, 193, 194, 255
- string operators 190
- strings
  - assigning to parameters 110, 117, 184
  - casting rules for 184
  - comparing 97, 185, 186, 217
  - concatenating 174, 191, 217, 270
  - converting case 190, 216
  - entering in SQL statements 183
  - filtering blank values in 96, 97
  - filtering data and 82
  - filtering tables and views and 46, 159
  - getting length of 191
  - localizing information objects and 131, 134, 135
  - mapping literal 272
  - mapping to data types and 240
  - mapping to queries and 51
  - masking 234
  - matching characters in 83, 97, 191, 257, 258
  - maximum size for 240
  - missing values in 97
  - ordering 276, 279
  - padding 216
  - parsing 192
  - returning substrings in 192, 194
  - setting maximum length for 183
  - trimming white space in 193
  - XML parsers and 225
- SUB operator 253
- subcategories (output columns) 71, 72
- subqueries
  - creating 169, 182
  - grouping data and 172
  - matching character patterns and 169
  - optimizing 182
  - returning scalar values and 170
- SubQuery declaration (SQL) 178
- subroutines 125
- SUBSTR function 247
- SUBSTRING function 192, 247, 256, 280
- substring functions 192, 255
- SubStringFuncMapper element 255
- substrings 192, 194, 255
- subtraction operator 187, 253, 270
- SUM function 198, 203, 265
- summary tables 74
- summary values 198
  - See also* aggregation
- SWITCH statements 264
- Sybase data types 221
- Sybase databases
  - connecting to 22, 214
  - creating queries for 221
  - externalizing connections for 41
  - mapping to 55, 220
  - setting character encodings for 24
- Sybase named servers 23
- symbolic operators 268
- synchronizing source parameters 117
- syntax (SQL) 173, 174
- synthesized data 127
- system information 199

## T

- tab characters 178
- tab-delimited formats 127
- table aliases 119
- table names 180
- Table/View name prefix option 46, 159
- TableParameter declaration (SQL) 178
- TableParameters declaration (SQL) 178
- tables
  - adding to queries 87, 169, 182
  - cache database and. *See* cache tables
  - changing 48
  - filtering 46, 159
  - getting 229
  - joining 171
  - mapping to database 45–48, 61, 213, 238
  - specifying as optional 87, 199–204
- templates (SQL functions) 244, 246, 247, 249, 267
- testing
  - connections 14, 17
  - for null values 189
  - for range of values 186
  - for set of values 186
  - information objects 127
  - joins 124
  - localized information objects 135
  - projects 148
- text 76, 174, 192
- text boxes 75
- text file data sources 127
- Text Format property 76
- text strings. *See* strings
- textual queries
  - building expressions for 67
  - creating 67, 118–120
  - displaying output columns for 120
  - displaying parameters for 121
  - saving 118
- textual query editor 52, 67
  - See also* SQL editor
- THEN keyword 264
- ThenString attribute 264
- thousands separator 97
- threshold values (SQL indexes) 208

- time stamps
  - as literal strings 272
  - assigning to parameters 117
  - comparing 186
  - mapping 258, 259, 261, 262
  - returning current 195
  - specifying default 110
  - SQL conventions for 174, 183, 184
- time values 97, 194
- TIMESTAMP data type 183, 184, 239
- timestamp functions 194
- TIMESTAMP keyword 272
- TIMESTAMP\_STRING token (SQL) 174
- TINYINT data type 239
- TNS names file property 20
- TNS server name property 20
- Toggle categories view icon 73
- tokens (SQL grammar) 173
- totals 108, 198
- trailing spaces 97
- Transact-SQL data types 219
- Transact-SQL functions 219
- translation keys 131, 134, 135, 136
- translation strings 131, 134, 135
- translations 131
- TRIM function 193
- true values. *See* Boolean values
- truncation 76, 184, 240
- trusted connections 17
- Type attribute 41, 234
- type casting 169, 183, 184, 266
- type declarations 175, 177
  - See also* data types

## U

- UnaryExpression declaration (SQL) 178
- UnaryLogicalExpression declaration (SQL) 178
- unassigned parameters 110
- UNC paths 18
- underscore (\_) character 98, 192, 257
- Unicode binary collation 219, 276, 277, 278
- Unicode characters 276
- Unicode data 22
- Unicode strings 174, 183, 272

- Unicode\_BIN collation 276
  - See also* Unicode binary collation
- unicode\_bin collation 278
- UNION keyword 118
- Union operator 127
- UNION statements 168, 177
- unique values 70, 90
  - See also* DISTINCT keyword
- UNIX systems 18, 24, 27
- unknown data types 75
- unnamed parameters 51, 169
- UnsignedLiteral declaration (SQL) 178
- update columns 140, 144
- Update Map command 49
- Update Maps command 51
- updating
  - cache tables 140, 144
  - maps 48, 49, 51
  - projects 148
- UPPER function 190, 255
- URL of the XML schema property 24
- URL of the XML source property 23
- URLs
  - localized information objects and 132
  - WSDL files 23
  - XML data streams 23
- Use Precompiled Query Plan at runtime property 129
- Use Trusted Connection property 17
- UseCharStringImplByDefault attribute 280
- User name property 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 149
- user names
  - database connections and 13, 18, 19, 23
  - iServer profiles and 149
  - MySQL Enterprise login accounts and 20
  - PostgreSQL login accounts and 21
  - returning 199
  - SQL Server login accounts and 22
- User property 17
- UseSelectedItemIndexes attribute 273, 274

**V**

- ValueExpression declaration (SQL) 178
- ValueIsCaseSensitive attribute 234
- values
  - See also* data
  - aggregating. *See* aggregation
  - assigning to parameters 110, 112, 117, 122, 180
  - comparing. *See* comparisons
  - counting non-null 198
  - creating list of 82, 83, 111, 112
  - filtering empty or blank 96, 97
  - filtering on multiple 95
  - filtering range of 96
  - hiding 114
  - inheritance and blank 81
  - mapping data types and 217, 221, 240
  - returning largest 188
  - returning smallest 188
  - rounding 188
  - selecting at run time 84, 111, 114
  - setting default 110, 114
  - testing for null 189
  - testing range of 186
  - testing sets of 186
- ValueSelectedItem declaration (SQL) 178
- ValueSelectList declaration (SQL) 178
- VARCHAR data type
  - as generic type 239
  - as literal strings 272
  - assigning to parameters 114, 115
  - casting numeric types to 215
  - declaring 240
  - defining output columns and 76
  - SQL queries and 183, 184
- VARCHAR2 data type 217
- variables 110
- variant strings 184, 272
- variant types 217
  - See also* NVARCHAR; VARCHAR data types
- viewing
  - column categories 72
  - column names 75
  - data types 49, 77, 120, 121
  - error messages 6, 148
  - information objects 68
  - maps 68
  - output columns 47, 53, 62, 120
  - parameters 121
  - SQL queries 123, 128
  - SQL statements 6, 123

- views
  - changing 48
  - filtering 46, 159
  - mapping to database 45–48, 213, 238
- virtual tables 182
- Volume property 17, 149
- volumes. *See* Encyclopedia volumes

## W

- web services data sources 15, 23
- Web Services Description Language file 23
- WHEN clause 178
- WHEN keyword 264
- WhenClause declaration (SQL) 178
- WhenString attribute 264
- WHERE clause 90, 92, 172, 178, 221
  - See also* SQL statements
- WhereClause declaration (SQL) 178
- white space characters
  - in queries 174, 178, 180
  - in strings 193

- wildcard characters 98, 257
- Windows systems 18, 27
- WITH clause 82, 110, 169, 176
  - See also* SQL statements
- Word Wrap property 76
- word wrapping 76
- WSDL descriptor property 23

## X

- XML connection types 44
- XML data source connections 15, 23, 24, 44
- XML data streams 23
- XML elements 225
- XML files 24, 224
  - See also* configuration files
- XML parsers 225
- XML schemas 24

## Z

- z/OS operating systems 18
- zero-length variants 217